



YEAR  
**12**  
ATAR

# CHEMISTRY

Exploring Chemistry Year 12 - Experiments, Investigations & Problems  
Second Edition



Copyright © 2014 Science Teachers' Association of Western Australia (Inc.).

Second Edition 2025

All rights reserved. Except under the conditions described in the Australian Copyright Act 1968 (the Act) and subsequent amendments, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission of the copyright owner.

#### Copying for Educational Purposes:

Where copies of parts of this book are made by an educational institution under the Act, and an agreement exists between the Copyright Agency Limited and the relevant educational authority to pay the fee for such copying, no further fee is due. In the absence of such an agreement, the law requires that the institution keep records of such copying. In such cases, the copyright owner is entitled to claim payment.

Illustrations: David Keigwin and Chris Hurley (previous STAWA publications)

Photographs: David Keigwin, Serge Gianatti, John Clarke, Julie Hitchens, Pfizer (Perth) Pty. Ltd., Western Australian Police Service and WA Department of Industry and Resources.

Design by David Keigwin  
Cover design by Digital Crayon

Set in Times New Roman and Helvetica

Printed in Australia by:

Daniels Printing Craftsmen  
10 Walters Drive  
Osborne Park WA 6017  
Tel: (08) 9204 6800

ISBN: 978-1-7636127-1-6

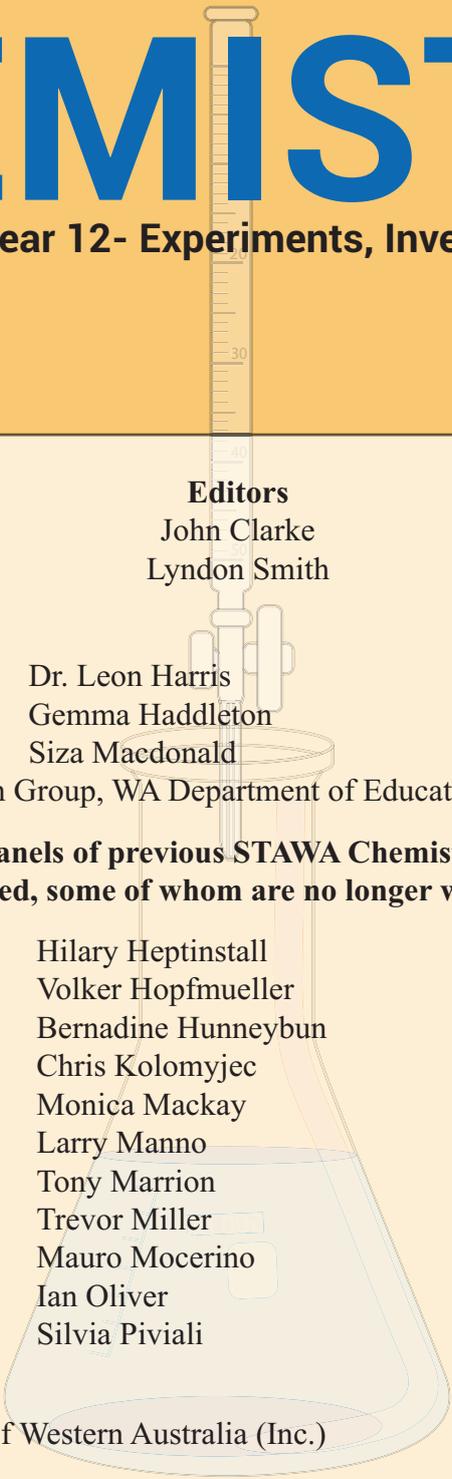
1. Chemistry – Experiments.

2. Chemistry – Laboratory manuals.

Clarke, John

540.78

# CHEMISTRY



Exploring Chemistry Year 12- Experiments, Investigations & Problems  
Second Edition

## Editors

John Clarke  
Lyndon Smith

## Contributing authors:

Dr. Melissa Barnier

John Clarke

Stacy Fairhead

Regional Laboratory Technician Group, WA Department of Education

Dr. Leon Harris

Gemma Haddleton

Siza Macdonald

Lyndon Smith

Faye Paioff

**With thanks to the editorial panels of previous STAWA Chemistry publications, on whose work much of this book is based, some of whom are no longer with us:**

John Anderton

Ken Austin

Dr Maree Baddock

Peter Berney

Don Carter

Dr Dan Churach

Jeff Douglas

Pamela Garnett

Patrick Garnett

Serge Gianatti

Leo Di Gregorio

Hilary Heptinstall

Volker Hopfmueller

Bernadine Hunneybun

Chris Kolomyjec

Monica Mackay

Larry Manno

Tony Marrion

Trevor Miller

Mauro Mocerino

Ian Oliver

Silvia Piviali

George Przywolnik

Peter Ryall

Doug Swinger

Rodney Thiele

Graeme Thompson

Dave Watkins

Dr Nicholas Welham

Dr. Brenda Winning

Science Teachers' Association of Western Australia (Inc.)

Unit 1, 7 Gympie Way

Willetton WA 6155

[www.stawa.net](http://www.stawa.net)

# Contents

## Section 1: Investigating in Chemistry

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Laboratory safety .....                    | 6  |
| Laboratory techniques.....                 | 8  |
| A guide to writing practical reports ..... | 14 |
| Uncertainty and error .....                | 16 |

### Chemical Equilibrium

|                     |  |    |
|---------------------|--|----|
| <b>Experiment 1</b> | Rate of reaction.....                                | 19 |
| <b>Experiment 2</b> | Temperature and gas solubility .....                 | 23 |
| <b>Experiment 3</b> | Le Châtelier's Principle and gases.....              | 26 |
| <b>Experiment 4</b> | Le Châtelier's Principle and aqueous solutions ..... | 30 |

### Acids and Bases

|                         |   |    |
|-------------------------|---|----|
| <b>Investigation 5</b>  | Properties of acids and bases .....                       | 34 |
| <b>Investigation 6</b>  | Acid and base strength and concentration .....            | 36 |
| <b>Investigation 7</b>  | Determining pH using indicators .....                     | 39 |
| <b>Experiment 8</b>     | The pH of some salt solutions.....                        | 41 |
| <b>Experiment 9</b>     | Making and testing buffer solutions.....                  | 43 |
| <b>Investigation 10</b> | Buffering capacity of swimming pool water.....            | 47 |
| <b>Experiment 11</b>    | Preparation of standard sodium carbonate solution .....   | 49 |
| <b>Experiment 12</b>    | Preparation and standardisation of hydrochloric acid..... | 51 |
| <b>Experiment 13</b>    | Preparation and standardisation of sodium hydroxide.....  | 54 |
| <b>Experiment 14</b>    | Acetic acid content in vinegar.....                       | 56 |
| <b>Investigation 15</b> | Effectiveness of antacids .....                           | 58 |
| <b>Investigation 16</b> | Ammonia content in household cleaning solutions .....     | 60 |

### Oxidation and Reduction

|                         |  |    |
|-------------------------|--|----|
| <b>Experiment 17</b>    | Oxidation and reduction reactions involving metals ..... | 63 |
| <b>Experiment 18</b>    | Halogen displacement reactions .....                     | 67 |
| <b>Experiment 19</b>    | Redox reactions.....                                     | 70 |
| <b>Experiment 20</b>    | Factors affecting the corrosion of iron .....            | 73 |
| <b>Experiment 21</b>    | Galvanic cells.....                                      | 78 |
| <b>Investigation 22</b> | Construct a commercial galvanic cell .....               | 82 |
| <b>Experiment 23</b>    | Investigating electrolysis .....                         | 83 |
| <b>Investigation 24</b> | Electrolysis of potassium iodide .....                   | 86 |

### Organic Chemistry

|                         |  |     |
|-------------------------|--|-----|
| <b>Experiment 25</b>    | Functional Groups and Isomers .....          | 89  |
| <b>Investigation 26</b> | Saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon .....   | 94  |
| <b>Experiment 27</b>    | Reactivity of alcohols .....                 | 95  |
| <b>Experiment 28</b>    | Esters.....                                  | 99  |
| <b>Experiment 29</b>    | Condensation polymerisation of nylon .....   | 102 |
| <b>Experiment 30</b>    | Protein modelling.....                       | 104 |
| <b>Experiment 31</b>    | Measuring Protein.....                       | 107 |
| <b>Experiment 32</b>    | Conditions affecting protein structure ..... | 110 |

## Chemical Synthesis

|                         |   |     |
|-------------------------|---|-----|
| <b>Experiment 33</b>    | Percentage purity of iron wire .....              | 113 |
| <b>Investigation 34</b> | Ethylacetate synthesis and percentage yield ..... | 116 |
| <b>Experiment 35</b>    | Making bio-diesel .....                           | 118 |
| <b>Experiment 36</b>    | Making and testing soap .....                     | 120 |
| <b>Investigation 37</b> | Making and comparing detergents with soap .....   | 122 |
| <b>Investigation 38</b> | Fabric cleaning using soaps and detergents .....  | 124 |

## Section 2: Chemical understanding and problem solving

### Measurement in Chemistry

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Commonly encountered quantities and units used in chemistry ..... | 126 |
| <b>Set 1</b> Significant figures and unit conversions .....       | 128 |
| <b>Set 2</b> Errors .....   | 130 |
| <b>Set 3</b> Random and systematic errors .....                   | 134 |

### Chemical Equilibrium

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Set 4</b> Reaction rates and energy .....        | 137 |
| <b>Set 5</b> Equilibrium constant expressions ..... | 140 |
| <b>Set 6</b> Equilibrium systems .....              | 142 |
| <b>Set 7</b> Equilibrium .....                      | 145 |

### Acids and Bases

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Set 8</b> Acids and bases .....           | 147 |
| <b>Set 9</b> Acid and base strength .....    | 150 |
| <b>Set 10</b> Hydrolysis .....               | 153 |
| <b>Set 11</b> Water equilibrium .....        | 155 |
| <b>Set 12</b> Indicators and their use ..... | 158 |
| <b>Set 13</b> The pH scale .....             | 163 |
| <b>Set 14</b> Buffers .....                  | 167 |
| <b>Set 15</b> Acid-base titrations .....     | 170 |
| <b>Set 16</b> Titration challenges .....     | 175 |

### Oxidation and Reduction

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Set 17</b> Oxidation number .....              | 180 |
| <b>Set 18</b> Balancing half equations .....      | 182 |
| <b>Set 19</b> Balancing redox equations .....     | 183 |
| <b>Set 20</b> Standard reduction potentials ..... | 186 |
| <b>Set 21</b> Galvanic cells .....                | 189 |
| <b>Set 22</b> Electrolytic cells .....            | 191 |
| <b>Set 23</b> Oxidation and reduction .....       | 195 |

### Organic Chemistry

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Set 24</b> Organic compounds .....                           | 197 |
| <b>Set 25</b> Reactions of organic compounds .....              | 203 |
| <b>Set 26</b> Calculations involving carbon compounds .....     | 207 |
| <b>Set 27</b> Empirical, molecular and structural formula ..... | 211 |
| <b>Set 28</b> Amino acids .....                                 | 218 |
| <b>Set 29</b> Proteins .....                                    | 222 |

# Chemical Synthesis

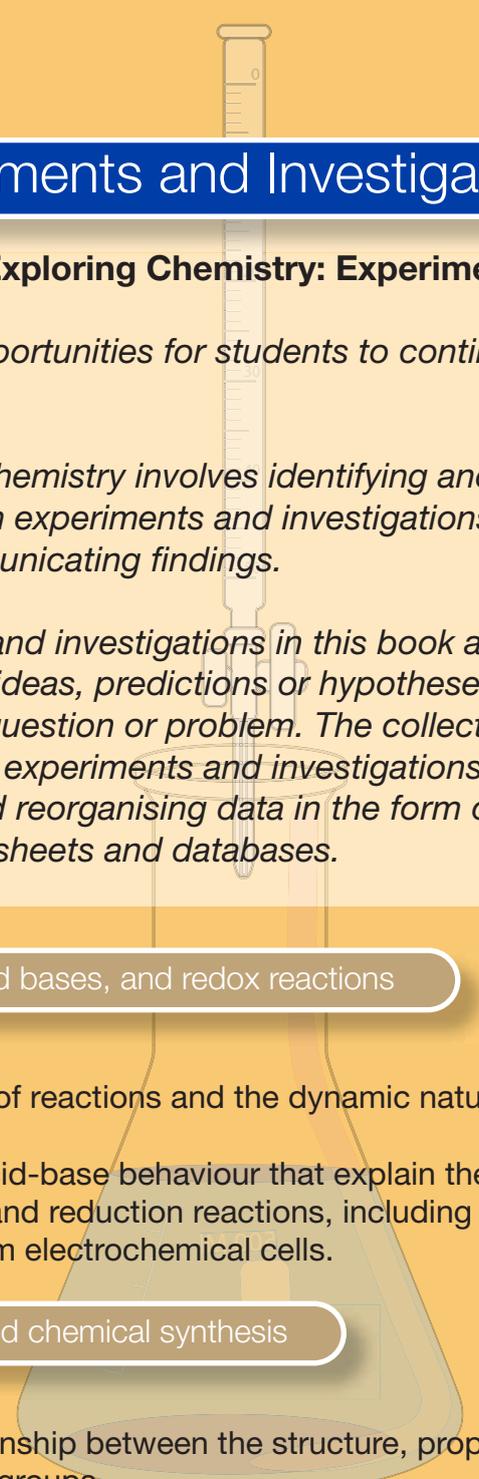
|               |                                       |     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Set 30</b> | Reaction types .....                  | 229 |
| <b>Set 31</b> | Percentage composition and yield..... | 233 |
| <b>Set 32</b> | Empirical formula .....               | 238 |
| <b>Set 33</b> | Empirical formula challenges.....     | 243 |
| <b>Set 34</b> | Chemical synthesis.....               | 247 |

## Answers

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Section 2: Chemical understanding and problem solving - Brief answers ..... | 248 |
|---|-----|

## Appendix

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Appendix: Chemical data..... | 259 |
|------------------------------|-----|



## Section 1: Experiments and Investigations

### Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Exploring Chemistry: Experiments, Investigations and Problems

*Second Edition provides opportunities for students to continue developing their science inquiry skills.*

*Section 1: Investigating in Chemistry involves identifying and posing questions; planning, conducting and reflecting on experiments and investigations; processing, analysing and interpreting data; and communicating findings.*

*The chemistry experiments and investigations in this book are activities in which chemical concepts are explored, and ideas, predictions or hypotheses are tested, and conclusions are drawn in response to a question or problem. The collection and analysis of data is an important component of the experiments and investigations. This can involve collecting or extracting information and reorganising data in the form of tables, graphs, flow charts, diagrams, text, keys, spreadsheets and databases.*

#### Unit 3 – Equilibrium, acids and bases, and redox reactions

##### Investigates

- the concept of reversibility of reactions and the dynamic nature of equilibrium in chemical systems.
- contemporary models of acid-base behaviour that explain their properties and uses; and the principles of oxidation and reduction reactions, including the generation of electricity from electrochemical cells.

#### Unit 4 – Organic chemistry and chemical synthesis

##### Investigates

- understanding of the relationship between the structure, properties and chemical reactions of different organic functional groups.
- the process of chemical synthesis to form useful substances and products and the need to consider a range of factors in the design of these processes.

### SAFETY RULES

Many experiments in chemistry use potentially dangerous chemicals and procedures. Providing you follow appropriate laboratory and safety rules, the risks associated with laboratory work can be minimised. The following is taken from the Australian Standards for Laboratory Practice (AS 2243.1-1990). Always follow these rules.

#### Behaviour

1. Never adopt a casual or reckless attitude in the laboratory and always be conscious of the potential hazards.
2. Never run in the laboratory or along corridors.

#### Clothing

3. Ensure that personal clothing is suitable for laboratory conditions, e.g. non-slip, closed-in footwear. Do not wear open-toed shoes in the laboratory.
4. Always wear eye protection when in the laboratory.
5. Use protective clothing and devices appropriate to the operation being carried out, giving due thought to the work being carried out near you.

#### Due care

6. Always exercise care when opening and closing doors and entering or leaving the laboratory.
7. Take additional care when carrying any potentially hazardous substance.
8. Clean up spills immediately and report accidents or breakages to the teacher.

#### Emergency

9. Keep all fire escape routes completely clear at all times.

#### Food and poisons

10. Do not handle or consume food in the laboratory.
11. Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.
12. Always use a fume hood when working with highly toxic, volatile or odorous substances.
13. Wash skin areas that come in contact with chemicals, irrespective of the concentration.
14. Dispose of specialised wastes (e.g. broken glassware and organic substances) in containers reserved for the particular type of waste.

### SAFE LABORATORY PRACTICES

Following safe laboratory practices and being aware of potential hazards can avoid most accidents in the laboratory

#### Acids and alkalis

- If spilt on the skin, acids and alkalis should be thoroughly washed off under running water. Affected clothing should be removed immediately.
- If acids need to be diluted, always add the acid to the water. Never add water to acid.

#### Burns

- Take care not to handle hot glassware.
- Extinguish Bunsen burners when not in use.
- If the Bunsen is to be left for a short time, adjust the flame to an easily visible yellow colour.

### Chemical spills

- If chemicals are spilt on the skin, remove affected clothing and wash the affected area thoroughly with running water.
- Do not carry bottles by the neck.

### Cuts

- Take care when setting up glassware to avoid putting the glass under stress. Never force glass tubing through a cork or rubber stopper. Lubricate the tubing with water or inert grease and gently work the tubing into the stopper.
- When boring a cork or stopper, lubricate the borer with 1:1 ethanol/glycerol and place the stopper on a piece of wood, not on your hand.

### Eye injuries

- Safety glasses must be worn. If you wear prescription glasses, you should wear over-glasses, safety goggles or a visor.
- Acids and alkalis are particularly dangerous. If any material gets into the eye, it should be washed immediately and very thoroughly with running water. Note the location of the laboratory eyewash.
- Eye injuries occurring in the laboratory (including splashes) must be referred to medical staff.

### Fire

- Never panic.
- Safety of people comes first. Know the escape routes and keep them clear.
- Remember the location of the fire extinguisher and fire blanket. Do not use a naked flame in the presence of flammable organic solvents such as ethanol, acetone and petroleum spirits.
- If a person's clothing catches fire, put the victim on the floor and extinguish the fire with a laboratory coat or fire blanket.
- If a fire gets out of control, if possible turn off gas and electrical appliances, evacuate, shut the doors of the laboratory, and raise the alarm.

### Heating test tubes

- This can be dangerous if the top of the test tube is pointed towards others and if the test tube is heated too rapidly. Point the top of the test tube away from others and heat gently by holding the test tube above the flame.

### Ingestion

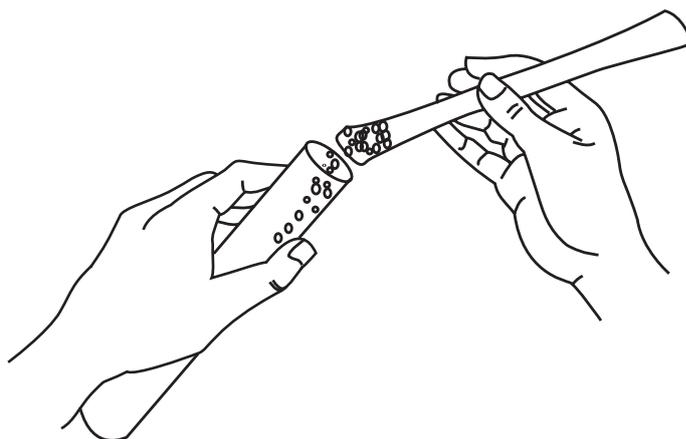
- Never taste chemicals.
- Do not pipette by mouth. Use manual pipette pumps.

### Poisonous gases or vapours

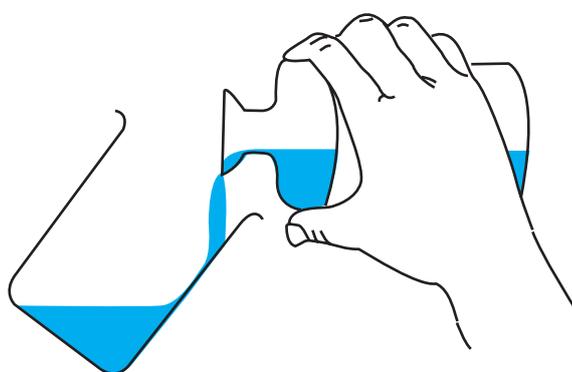
- Generally avoid inhaling any gases or vapours.
- If testing the odour of gases, gently waft the gas towards your nose and cautiously sniff.
- Use the fume hood when generating or using poisonous gases or vapours.
- Report mercury spills immediately to the teacher.

### Transferring solids

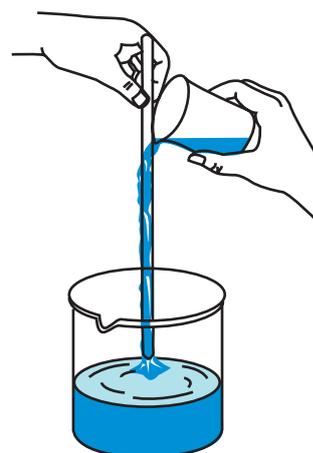
A spatula is used to transfer small quantities of solid material from a stock bottle to a test tube, beaker or weighing bottle. The spatula must be thoroughly cleaned between uses by washing with water and thoroughly drying. Solid material must never be returned to a stock bottle as this may cause contamination. Discard any dried excess into the rubbish bin.



### Transferring liquids by pouring



When pouring from a reagent bottle, the receiving vessel (beaker, flask, test tube, etc.) should be tilted so that the liquid can run down the side of the vessel without splashing.



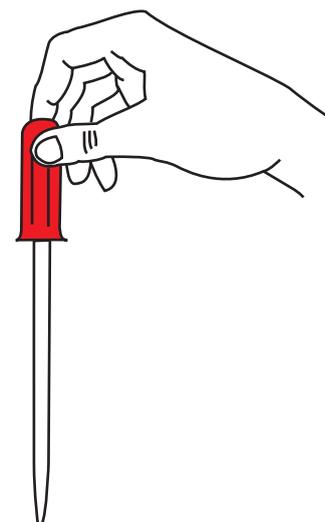
When pouring from a beaker, the liquid stream can be directed using a stirring rod. The stirring rod is held against the beaker lip and directs the liquid stream into the receiving vessel.

### Transferring liquids with a dropper

An eye dropper also known as a teat pipette or Pasteur pipette, can be used if a small volume of liquid is required. Sometimes reagent bottles are provided with their own dropper. Be careful not to exchange these droppers between bottles nor allow the droppers to touch the bench or the insides of test tubes or beakers.

If the reagent solution is not provided with a dropper, do not use your own dropper to make the transfer, as this will contaminate the liquid. Wash a test tube or beaker, rinse with distilled water, rinse with a small amount of reagent and then transfer some of the reagent into the test tube or beaker. Use a clean dropper to obtain the required quantity of liquid from the test tube or beaker.

Do not invert the dropper when transferring liquids. Hold the dropper upright as atmospheric pressure is sufficient to support the liquid in the dropper. If the dropper is inverted, liquid may run into the rubber bulb at the end of the dropper, which tends to rot the rubber and contaminate liquids transferred on future occasions.

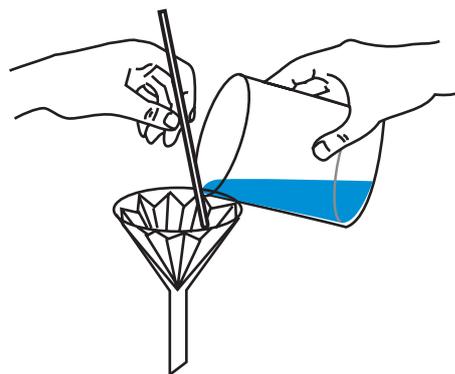


## Filtration

Filtration is a technique used to separate a solid from a liquid. Depending on the situation, the solid may be an impurity that is discarded, or it may be the required product. In gravity filtration, separation of the mixture is achieved by adding it to a filter paper supported in a filter funnel. The filter funnel is itself supported by either a funnel holder (metal ring) or a filter funnel stand (wooden stand). The filter paper is folded in one of two ways.

Method 1: The filter paper is folded into halves and then quarters. One of the segments is opened and the filter paper is placed into the funnel.

Method 2: A fluted filter paper is obtained by folding the filter paper so that there are sixteen segments. The filter paper is then opened. A maximum filtering area is obtained with minimum contact between the filter paper and the funnel. (This type of folded filter paper is shown in the image)



Filtering to separate a solid:

Place the filter paper in the filter funnel and moisten it with a small amount of water. The liquid to be filtered is transferred from the beaker using a glass rod to direct the liquid into the filter paper. Care must be taken to ensure that the liquid does not come above the edge of the filter paper, and that the glass rod does not come in contact with the filter paper.

If the solid is required, extra liquid may need to be added to the beaker to wash out any residual material. Depending on the solubility of the solid, the filtrate or distilled water from a wash bottle may be used.

## Measuring mass

The accuracy with which you want to measure the mass of a particular substance will depend on the purpose of the activity. In some experiments you will only want to carry out a rough measurement within 0.1 g, but in other experiments you will want to measure an accurate mass, within 0.001 g. The accuracy of your measurement depends on the equipment available within your school laboratory and the best you may be able to do is 0.01 g.

Using a top-loading electronic balance.

1. Place the container on the balance pan and either tare the balance so the readout is 0.0 g or 0.00 g or 0.000 g depending on the accuracy of the balance being used, or record the balance reading.
2. Carefully add the required amount of substance and note the new reading.

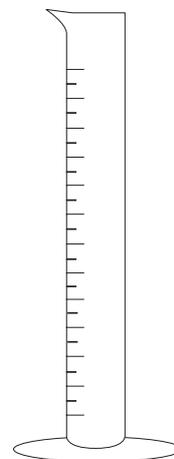


## Measuring liquid volumes

A range of glassware is used for measuring liquid volumes. This includes graduated cylinders, pipettes, burettes and volumetric flasks.

A graduated cylinder is used to deliver variable approximate volumes of liquid with moderate accuracy. Graduated cylinders, or measuring cylinders as they are often called, come in various sizes:

- 10 mL (with 0.1 mL graduations),
- 25 mL (0.5 mL),
- 50 mL (1 mL),
- 100 mL (1 mL),
- 250 mL (2 mL),
- 500 mL (5 mL) and
- 1 L (10 mL).



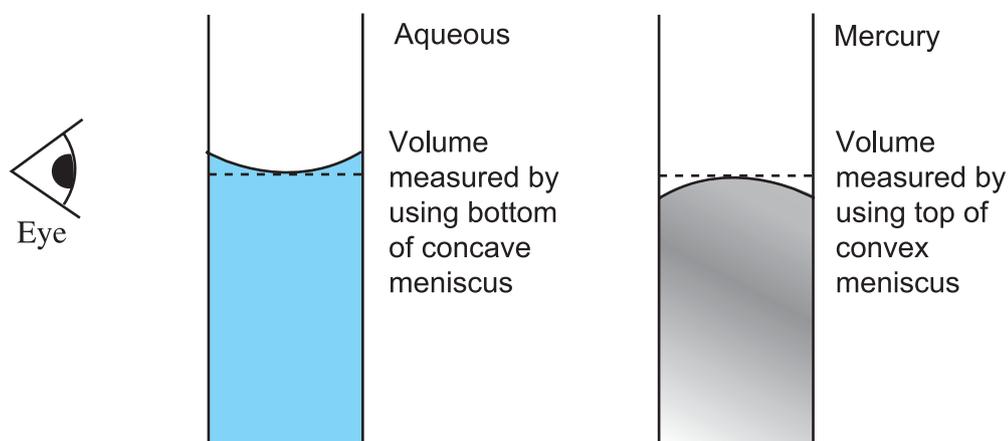
## Cleanliness of glassware

In all situations it is essential that glassware is clean and free from grease. To test for clean glassware, pour in some distilled water and swirl it gently. The glassware is clean if, when the water is poured out, an unbroken film remains on the glass surface, which drains uniformly under gravity. If the glass is dirty or greasy, the water will form droplets that stick to the sides of the glass and cause errors in volume measurements.

If glassware is dirty, it should be cleaned with dilute detergent solution. This is then drained, rinsed several times with tap water, and finally with distilled water.

## The liquid meniscus

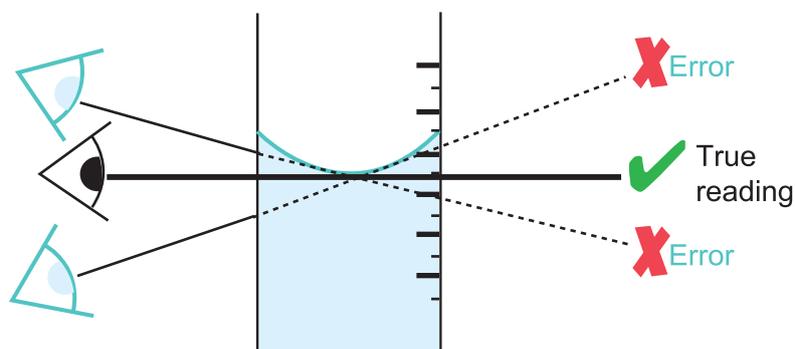
The measurement of a liquid volume involves comparing the liquid level in a glass container with an accurately etched or printed line on the container. The surface of a liquid is curved and with water, occurs as a concave meniscus. The bottom, curved line of the meniscus is used when measuring the volume. In some intensely coloured aqueous solutions, such as potassium permanganate, it may be necessary to use the top of the meniscus, although this procedure is less accurate as the top of the meniscus is more difficult to identify.



If the liquid is mercury, as in a barometer, the meniscus is convex and the top curved line of the meniscus is used. When using a graduated cylinder or burette, the bottom of the meniscus may not coincide with a particular graduated line. In these cases, where the bottom of the meniscus lies between two graduations, the volume reading is estimated from the position of the meniscus relative to the two adjacent graduations.

## Parallax error

Reading analogue scales such as those on metre rules or measuring cylinders, is more challenging than reading digital scales. A major difficulty in reading analogue scales is 'parallax error'.



Volumetric analysis is one method of determining the amount of a particular substance present in a given sample. It is used as a form of quality assurance in many industries, such as the wine making. In order to maintain the quality of wine a number of components are assessed on a regular basis. The acid content of wine, for example, is closely linked to appearance and taste. The acid concentration can be easily determined by volumetric analysis.

In industry there are now automated forms of volumetric analysis, but the manual form that you will be learning about is still used, particularly by small companies and laboratories.

### Titration

The process of adding one solution to another until reaction between them is complete is known as titration. One solution, the standard, contains a known quantity of one reactant and information about the other solution can be deduced from knowledge of the reaction involved.

It is essential that all glassware used in volumetric analysis is extremely clean and free from grease. Glassware should be thoroughly cleaned with a dilute detergent solution, followed by several rinses with tap water and finally a rinse with distilled water.

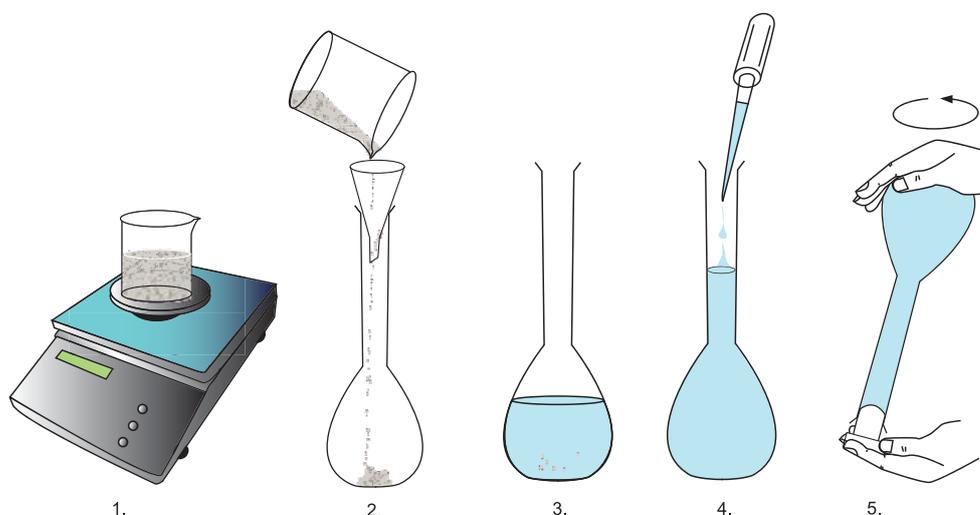
If a solution is to be placed in some vessel from which precise volumes are to be dispensed or withdrawn, this vessel should be rinsed out with a small portion of the solution to be placed in it. Such vessels include the burette, pipette, storage bottles, and beakers used for filling burettes and pipettes.

Some of the techniques used in volumetric analysis are described below.

### Using a volumetric flask to prepare a standard solution

Volumetric flasks are used in the preparation of standard solutions. These are often prepared by dissolving an accurately known mass of a pure solid in an accurately known volume of solution (not solvent). The preparation of a standard solution involves the following steps:

1. Transfer approximately the required amount of solid to a suitable beaker and measure its mass accurately.
2. Dissolve the solid in distilled water ensuring that only about one half the final solution volume of water is used.
3. Transfer the solution to the volumetric flask ensuring complete transfer by washing the beaker several times with distilled water, then pouring the washings into the flask.
4. Add distilled water from a dropper to make the solution up to the calibrated mark.
5. Thoroughly mix the solution.

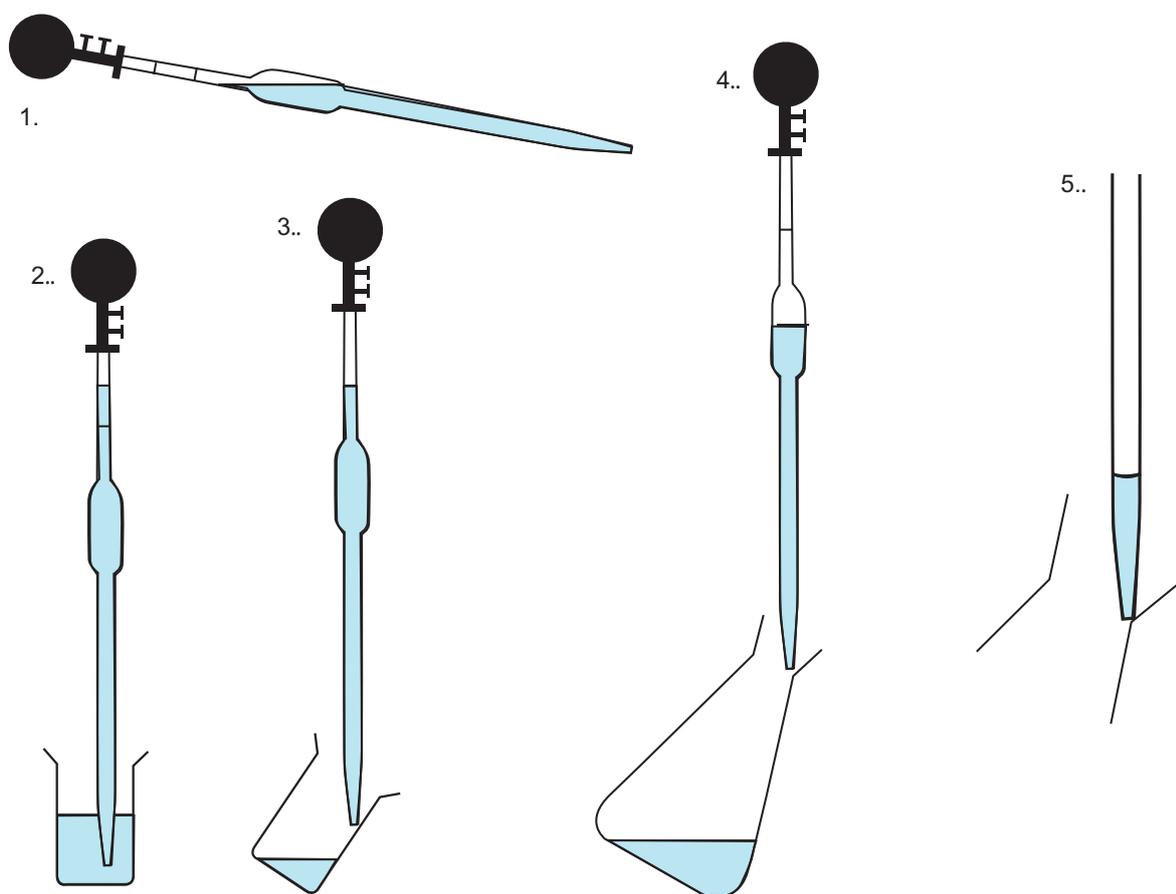


### Using a pipette to transfer a fixed volume of solution

Pipettes are used to accurately deliver a fixed volume of solution. This fixed volume is sometimes called an **aliquot**.

The procedure for using a pipette is as follows:

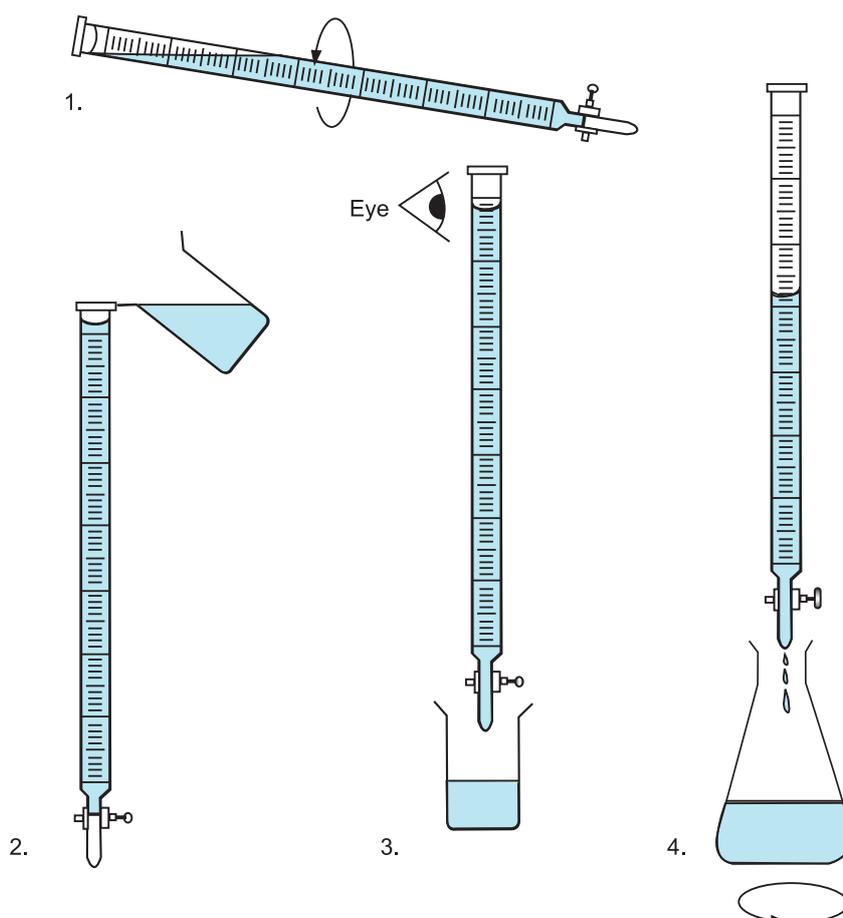
1. After thorough cleaning, the pipette should be rinsed out with a few millilitres of the solution to be used.
2. Making sure that the tip of the pipette is held well below the surface of the solution being sampled, the solution is drawn up by suction to a point just above the etched mark.
3. Raise the tip of the pipette above the solution being sampled, wipe adhering liquid from the outside of the pipette, then allow the solution to run out of the pipette until the bottom of the meniscus coincides with the etched mark. Touch the tip of the pipette against the side of the beaker to remove any drops of solution adhering to it.
4. Allow the solution to run into the receiving vessel with the tip of the pipette touching the inner wall of the vessel.
5. When the solution has finished running out, the tip of the pipette should remain touching the side of the vessel for a further 15 seconds. After this time, the correct volume should have been delivered in spite of the small amount of solution remaining in the tip. Do not blow this liquid out.



## Using a burette in a titration

Burettes are used to deliver, at a controllable rate, any volume of liquid up to 50 mL. The procedure for using a burette in a titration is as follows:

1. After thorough cleaning, rinse the burette with a few millilitres of the solution to be used.
2. Place the burette in its stand, ensuring it is vertical. Lower the burette so that the top is at eye level when it is being filled. Add liquid from a 100 mL beaker until the burette is filled to a point a little above the 0.00 mL mark.
3. Run the liquid out through the tap to ensure that the tip below the tap is filled with liquid and contains no air bubbles. The level should now be at or below the 0.00 mL mark. It is a waste of time trying to obtain an 'initial reading' of exactly 0.00 mL. Take an initial reading of the level of the solution in the burette. This reading should be estimated to the nearest 0.01 mL. Take this reading with your eyes level with the meniscus in the burette.
4. Open the burette tap and allow the solution to run into the flask containing the solution being titrated. While the solution is being added from the burette the receiving flask should be swirled to ensure mixing of the solutions. Occasionally the inside surface of the flask should be washed with distilled water from a wash bottle.
5. Near the end of the titration the solution should be added drop-wise from the burette so that the end point can be determined accurately. A final reading of the burette is then taken, and the volume of solution used, **the titre**, can be calculated from the difference between the initial and final readings.



### Introduction

In general your practical report should reflect as accurately as possible all measurements and observations you made. It should also clearly illustrate your knowledge and understanding of the subject covered by the practical work.

Practical reports should include the following headings:

#### Aim, purpose or hypothesis

This should be a short sentence or two, describing briefly what you are trying to find out from the experimental procedure you are conducting.

#### Equipment list and procedure

These should only be included for investigations where you need to design the experiment yourself. There is no point copying equipment lists and instructions when writing a report for a skill building experiment.

#### Results and/or observations

**Results** are numerical quantities which you measure during the experiment.

- You should record all measured quantities in your report.
- Record these quantities in a suitable table, particularly if there are a large number of measurements.
- You must include units for each quantity that you measure and record.
- Each measurement must be written to the appropriate number of significant figures. You may also be required to estimate the uncertainty involved in each measurement.

*A useful rule of thumb is that the uncertainty in a measurement is half the smallest scale division. For more detail read the 'Uncertainty and error' section on page 16.*

**Observations** are qualitative descriptions of what you actually see, hear, smell and detect by touch during an experiment.

What you infer or conclude from the observations or from your knowledge about the experiment must not be included as observations.

#### Example 1

If you place a piece of zinc metal into hydrochloric acid one observation you might make is that colourless bubbles are produced on the surface of the zinc.

This is an **observation**.

From your knowledge of this type of reaction you may infer that the bubbles contain hydrogen gas.

This is an **inference** not an observation.

#### Example 2

If you drop an object one observation you might make is that you hear it hit the ground.

This is an **observation**.

You may infer that some of the kinetic energy of the object is converted to sound energy.

This is an **inference** not an observation.

## Processing of results and questions

### Written answers or calculations

- Include answers to all questions in your report.
- You will often use calculations to generate new quantities from numerical results. Full details of these calculations must be included in your report. If large numbers of similar calculations are required, then details of only one example of each type should be included.
- Always quote numerical results to an appropriate number of significant figures.
- One word written answers are not acceptable. You must always include some justification or explanation in your answer.

*Significant figures represent an approximate system of indicating the degree of accuracy of results. The precision with which an instrument is manufactured, the measurement scale provided and the skill of the experimenter contribute to the level of uncertainty of a measurement. For more detail read the 'Uncertainty and error' section on page 16.*

## Graphs

- These should be drawn on graph paper and to an appropriate scale.
- These should not be smaller than half an A4 page.
- Label the axes with a suitable scale, the quantity being graphed and the units used.
- You should draw the line or curve of best fit (by eye) since the quantities plotted are measured values and so must contain uncertainties.

## Conclusion

The conclusion for an experiment or investigation should relate to the aim, purpose or hypothesis of the experiment or investigation. It should answer the question asked or implied in the aim. The conclusion may be stated as the answer to one of the questions. If this is so, then there is no need to write a separate conclusion, otherwise a conclusion must be included.

If the aim of the experiment is to experimentally verify a quantity, which has a known, generally accepted value, some comparison between the measured and established value should be made.

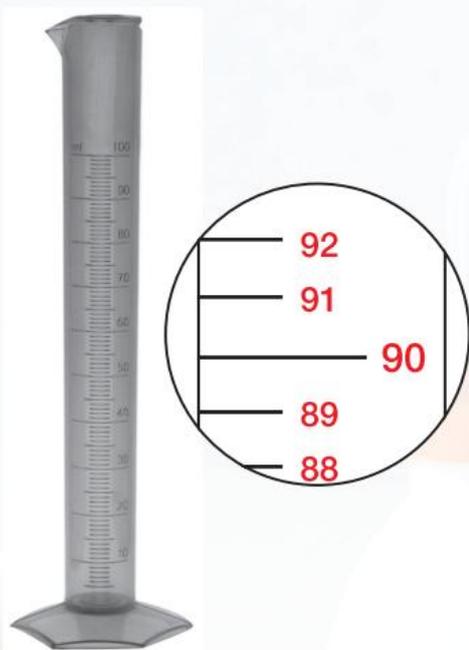
## Uncertainty and error

### Uncertainty in measurement

Measurement is an important part of laboratory work in chemistry. When any measurement is made, such as determining mass, volume or temperature, it is subject to a degree of uncertainty. What this means is that any quantitative data you record actually occurs within a range of values that could represent the true value.

Different pieces of apparatus have different levels of uncertainty associated with them and so it is important to carefully consider the piece of equipment you select for a task. Think of the variety of glassware available for measuring volume. There are beakers, measuring cylinders, volumetric pipettes, burettes and volumetric flasks of various grades, shapes and sizes. Selection of the most appropriate piece of glassware depends on the accuracy that is required for the task you are carrying out and your budget. The volume of water in a beaker being used as a water bath to cool a test-tube does not need to be measured to the nearest 0.1 mL whereas the volume of water added to reactions when investigating rate of reaction is critical.

### Uncertainty in analogue equipment/instruments



If you were measuring 90 mL using a 100 mL measuring cylinder the uncertainty of that measurement would be  $\pm 0.5$  mL as the smallest scale division is 1.0 mL. This means that the true value of the volume measured is in the range 89.5- 90.5 mL. The measured volume could be above or below the 90 mL you are trying to achieve.

A beaker would be unsuitable for measuring a volume of 100.0 mL accurately. The most accurate measuring device for a volume of 100.0 mL in a school laboratory would usually be a 100.0 mL volumetric flask. There is only one line on the flask so you cannot calculate the uncertainty using the half the smallest scale division rule; however, in this case there is generally a manufacturer's uncertainty written on the apparatus. Different grades of glassware can be purchased. The best quality grades have the lowest uncertainty. A Grade A 100.0 mL volumetric flask has an uncertainty of  $\pm 0.10$  mL.

### Uncertainty in digital equipment

When reading a digital scale the uncertainty is plus or minus the smallest scale division. For example if you use an electronic balance that reads to one decimal place its uncertainty would be  $\pm 0.1$  g. A balance that reads to two decimal places has an uncertainty of  $\pm 0.01$  g.

## Experimental error

All measurements have a degree of uncertainty resulting in experimental error. The experimental error in a result is the difference between the experimental value and the published or theoretical value. There are two types of experimental error: random error and systematic error. Both should be considered when evaluating any quantitative investigation.

### Random error

Random errors come from measurements that have an equal chance of being above or below the actual value. Values taken from any analogue or digital scale have random error that can be stated in the uncertainty of the reading. Random errors can never be completely eliminated from measurements. Random errors affect the reliability or precision of the results. Precision refers to how close the values are to each other. A reliable method is one that produces consistent results with similar data readings.

If a number of experimental trials are carried out it is possible to reduce the effect of random errors on the final result. If an anomalous result is obtained, repeating trials and working out an average minimizes the impact of the outlier if there is no justification for discarding it from the data set.

Another source of random error that must be considered is that humans may not be as accurate as the device being used for the measurement. For example human reaction time must be considered if using a stopwatch. The stopwatch may read to hundredths of a second; however human reaction time is far greater than this at around 0.1 s. In this case the uncertainty of the measuring device has minimal effect on the results compared to the human impact. Reaction time may impact on experimental data in a random manner.

An experiment with low random error will be more reliable or precise; however, it may not necessarily produce accurate results. The precision of a measurement refers to the consistency among a number of measurements made in the same way.

### Systematic error

Systematic errors are a result of flaws in the experimental method or apparatus that lead to a result that is always either above or below the true value. Examples of things that result in systematic errors include the type of equipment used, calibration of the equipment and human judgement.

Systematic errors cannot be reduced by increasing the number of experimental trials carried out. They must be overcome by altering the method in some way, generally by using different equipment. Enthalpy changes such as the heat of neutralisation can be estimated experimentally by measuring temperature change when acid and alkali are mixed together in a beaker. The increase in temperature and other data can be used to estimate the enthalpy of reaction. The enthalpy change obtained is lower than the true value due to heat loss from the reaction vessel. The heat loss is the most significant source of systematic error in this experiment. Altering the method to minimize heat loss by adding insulation to the beaker will achieve a more accurate result. Human colour perception could impose systematic or random errors in an experiment. You need to use your common sense when evaluating a particular experiment to judge whether the error is random or systematic. Removing the need for human judgment in the experimental design by choosing a piece of equipment that can measure colour intensity (a colorimeter) or using a digital pH meter that gives continuous monitoring of pH rather than a chemical indicator that changes colour can reduce systematic error.



## Chemical Equilibrium

Understanding the behaviour of materials helps in interpreting chemical processes. For example, Collision Theory and Le Châtelier's Principle help to explain and predict energy changes in reactions, reversible reactions and equilibrium. As well as knowing the theory, you must be able to read, write and interpret chemical equations and to perform quantitative investigations and calculations in order to communicate your understanding of change processes in chemistry. Investigating the relationships between concepts, models and principles, and sustainable chemical practices in industrial processes helps you to see how a maximum yield at the lowest possible cost can be achieved.

## Experiment 1: Rate of reaction

The rate of a chemical reaction is how quickly the reactants are changed to products. Reaction rates can therefore be determined by measuring the rate of disappearance of reactants or the rate of appearance of products.

Factors that affect the rate of a reaction are

- the nature of reactants
- state of subdivision of the reactants
- concentration or gas pressure of the reactants
- temperature of the reaction system
- the presence of a catalyst

These factors can be explained and their effects on the rate of a reaction predicted, using the collision theory. The collision theory of reactions uses the idea that particles must first collide before a reaction can occur. A successful collision is one where products are formed.

### Aim

To investigate the factors affecting the rate of a chemical reaction by observing the reaction between calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) in the form of marble chips and hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ).

### Equipment

an electronic or triple beam balance

250 mL conical flask

50 mL measuring cylinder

100 mL beaker

spatula or spoon

timer: stop-watch or stop-clock

approximately 2 g (equivalent masses)

$\text{CaCO}_3$ : large marble chips,

$\text{CaCO}_3$ : small marble chips

40 mL of:

2.0 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution [ $\text{HCl}$ ]

1.0 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution [ $\text{HCl}$ ]

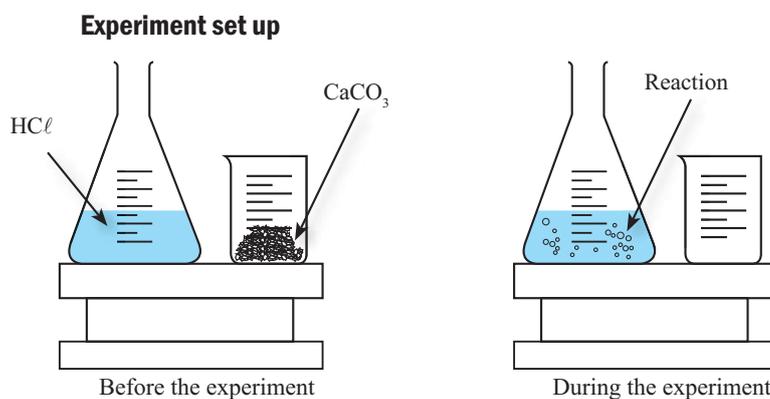


Figure 1.1 Experiment setup

### Procedure

#### Part A

1. Accurately weigh approximately 2 g of large marble chips in a 100 mL beaker. Record the mass in Table 1.1.
2. Using the 50 mL measuring cylinder, measure 25 mL of 2.0 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid and pour into the 250 mL conical flask.
3. Place the conical flask of acid and the beaker of marble chips onto the balance and record the total mass against time zero in Table 1.1.
4. Pour the marble chips into the beaker of acid and start the timer.
5. Replace the beaker onto the balance with the reaction flask.
6. Record the mass of the full setup in Table 1.1 every 30 seconds for four minutes.
7. Continue to record the time until the reaction is complete, when all the marble chips have reacted. The reaction may take up to 15 minutes.
8. Describe your observations of the reaction.

#### Part B

9. Repeat steps 1 to 8 using small marble chips.

#### Part C

10. Repeat steps 1 to 8 using small marble chips and 1.0 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  HCl in step 2

## Observations and results

Table 1.1: Results  $\text{CaCO}_3 + \text{HCl}$  reaction

|                                  |   |   |   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Starting mass of $\text{CaCO}_3$ | g | g | g |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|

| Time (s) | Part A<br>Mass: Large marble chips<br>$2 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ (g) | Part B<br>Mass: Small marble chips<br>$2 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ (g) | Part C<br>Mass: Small marble chips<br>$1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ (g) |
|----------|--|--|--|
| 0        |  |  |  |
| 30       |  |  |  |
| 60       |  |  |  |
| 90       |  |  |  |
| 120      |  |  |  |
| 150      |  |  |  |
| 180      |  |  |  |
| 210      |  |  |  |
| 240      |  |  |  |

## Processing of results and questions

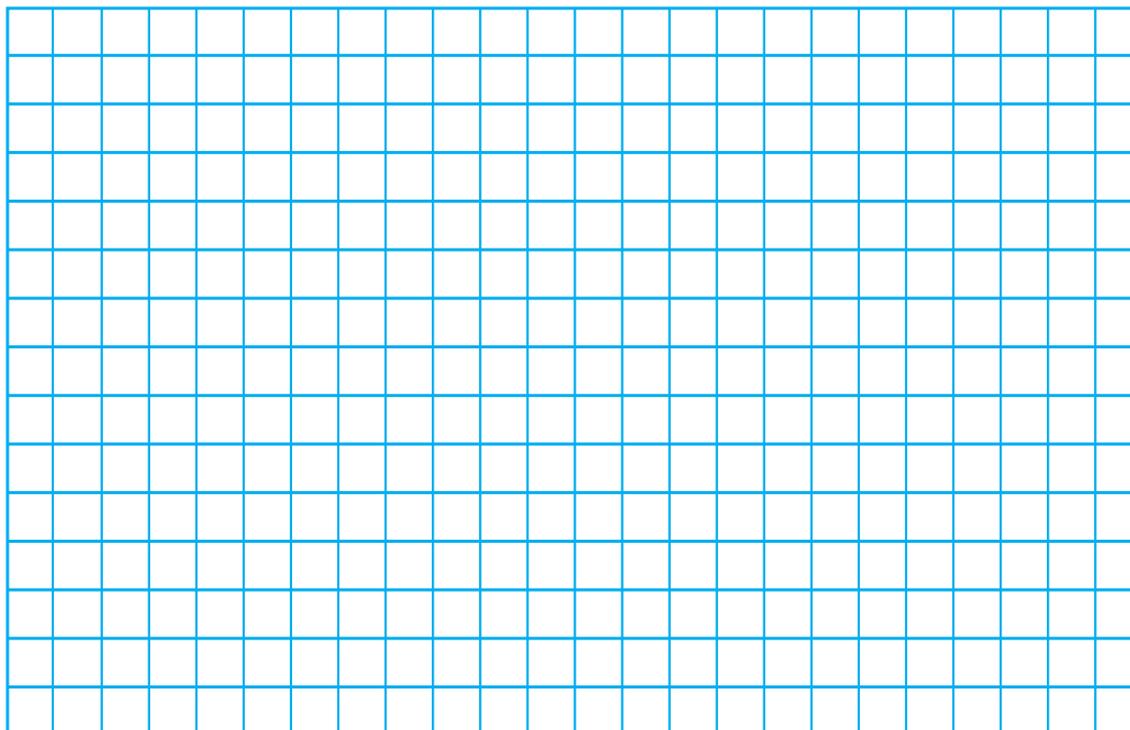
- Write an equation for the reaction between calcium carbonate and hydrochloric acid solution.
- 
- The loss in weight of the reaction system is equal to the mass of carbon dioxide that is formed during the reaction and escapes into the air. Construct and complete Table 1.2 to record the rate of formation of carbon dioxide for Part A, B and C.

Table 1.2: The rate of formation of carbon dioxide

Mass of carbon dioxide formed (g) = loss in weight

| Time (s) | Part A<br>Large marble chips (g)<br>$2 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ | Part B<br>Small marble chips (g)<br>$2 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ | Part C<br>Small marble chips (g)<br>$1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ |
|----------|--|--|--|
| 0        | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| 30       |  |  |  |
| 60       |  |  |  |
| 90       |  |  |  |
| 120      |  |  |  |
| 150      |  |  |  |
| 180      |  |  |  |
| 210      |  |  |  |
| 240      |  |  |  |

3. On one set of axes, draw graphs of mass of carbon dioxide formed (vertical axis) against time for Part A and B



4. After what time did the reaction stop  
a. in Part A? \_\_\_\_\_ b. in Part B? \_\_\_\_\_

5. Explain the effect of particle size on the rate of reaction.

---

---

---

6. For a given mass of marble, how is particle size related to surface area?

---

---

---

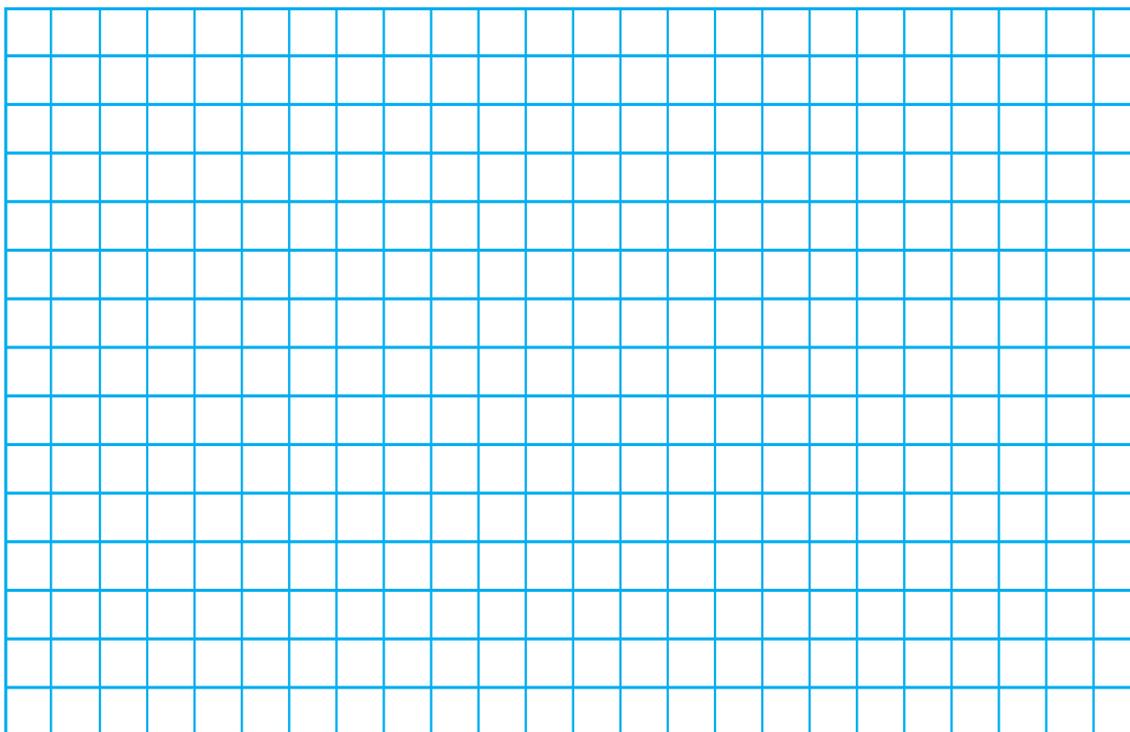
7. On the graph grid on the next page, draw a graph (on the same axes) of mass of carbon dioxide formed (vertical axis) against time for Part B and C

8. Approximately how many times faster or slower is reaction 2 than reaction 3?

---

---

---



9. What is the effect of decreasing the acid concentration on the initial rate of reaction?

---

---

---

---

10. What amount of hydrochloric acid is used:

a. in Part A?

---

b. in Part B?

---

11. Why is the mass of carbon dioxide formed in Part C half that formed in Part B?

---

---

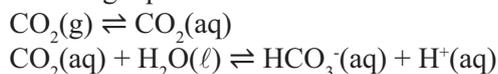
---

---

## Experiment 2: Temperature and gas solubility

Alka-seltzer and other ‘fizzing’ drinks are mainly a combination of a solid weak acid and a carbonate (or hydrogencarbonate). When they are added to water, the acid dissolves and reacts with the carbonate to produce carbon dioxide gas. That is the fizzing you observe. Carbon dioxide is slightly soluble in water and produces a slightly acidic solution. This can

be represented by the following equations:



Bromothymol blue is an acid-base indicator. It is yellow in acidic solutions and blue in basic solutions.

### Aim

### Equipment

Alka-Seltzer tablets or soluble Panadol tablets

0.2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution [NaOH] (approximately 20 mL)

bromothymol blue indicator (approximately 10 mL)

250 mL beakers × 3

test tubes

dropper pipettes

ice bath

hot plate/hot water or Bunsen burner

thermometer (-10 to 110 °C)

### Procedure

1. Place 150 ml of water into three 250 mL beakers.
2. Leave one beaker on the bench as a control; put one beaker in an ice bath, and a third on a hot plate and heat to about 80 °C.
3. Cut the tablet into two equal halves.  
Weigh out two 1.0 g samples of Alka-Seltzer or Panadol tablets.
4. When the beaker on the hot plate reaches a temperature of about 80 °C, remove it from the heat. Also remove the other beaker from the ice bath. Place 3 mL of bromothymolblue indicator into each of the three beakers. The colour should be a bright blue – add a drop or two of NaOH to the beaker if the water is not blue.
5. Simultaneously drop each tablet into the hot and cold beakers of water. Record your observations.
6. When the Alka-Seltzer stops bubbling, note the appearance of the liquids in each beaker.
7. Remove 10 mL samples from each beaker and place each sample in its own test tube.
8. Add drops of NaOH to the samples from the hot and the cold beakers of water, until their colours correspond to the colour of the water from the control. Record the number of drops of NaOH used for each test tube.

### Observations and results

Table 2.1 Reaction temperature

| Temperature (°C) | Time for tablet to dissolve (s) | Colour observed after dissolving |
|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                  |                                 |                                  |
|                  |                                 |                                  |
|                  |                                 |                                  |

Table 2.2 Reaction products tested with sodium hydroxide.

| Beaker Condition       | Number of NaOH Drops |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Cold (Ice Bath)        |                      |
| Room Temperature ( °C) |                      |
| Hot ( °C)              |                      |

### Processing of results and questions

1. (a) In which beaker did the tablet dissolve faster?

(b) Explain your answer in terms of your understanding of rates of reactions.

2. In which beaker does the colour change to a more distinct yellow?

3. What do the colour changes signify?

4. (a) To which test tube was more NaOH added?

(b) What does this mean in terms of the solubility of carbon dioxide?



## Experiment 3: Le Châtelier's Principle and gases

Many reactions proceed almost to completion. In reactions that do not proceed to completion the products of the reaction begin to react to reform the reactants until the rates of the forward and reverse reactions are equal. When such a situation exists, a state of chemical equilibrium has been achieved. Actually all chemical reactions are reversible to some extent, but in many cases the reactions effectively go to completion.

With a reversible reaction it is possible to alter the relative proportions of products and reactants by altering one of the factors which affect the state of equilibrium. The effect of such changes can be predicted using Le Châtelier's Principle.

An understanding of Le Châtelier's Principle has been useful for identifying the conditions that are most likely to lead to higher yields in industrial processes. The conditions that lead to higher yields in the Haber process can be predicted using Le Châtelier's Principle.

In this experiment the equilibrium that occurs between the brown gas, nitrogen dioxide and the colourless gas, dinitrogen tetroxide, will be investigated.



Because  $\text{NO}_2$  is brown and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  is colourless it is possible to observe qualitatively the effect of various changes on the relative proportions of reactants and products. You will observe the container of gas become more brown or less brown.

### Aim

To explore the application of Le Châtelier's Principle to gaseous equilibria by investigating the equilibrium between nitrogen dioxide ( $\text{NO}_2$ ) and dinitrogen tetroxide ( $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ). The experiment focuses on how changes in pressure (volume) and temperature affect the position of equilibrium.

### Equipment

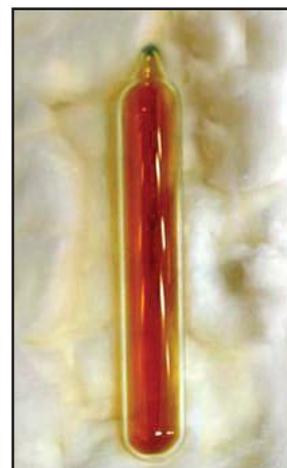
large transparent glass syringe with sealed end, containing  $\text{NO}_2/\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$   
 two sealed tubes or flasks containing  $\text{NO}_2/\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  at the same pressure  
 ice bath at about  $0^\circ\text{C}$   
 hot water bath at about  $90^\circ\text{C}$   
 thermometer ( $-10$  to  $110^\circ\text{C}$ )  
 test tube rack  
 test tube holder/tongs  
 Bunsen burner  
 bench protector  
 matches

### Procedure

(Your teacher will conduct this experiment as a demonstration.)

#### Part A: Effect of pressure or volume on the equilibrium

- Carefully observe the colour intensity of the gas mixture in the syringe.
- Push in the gas syringe quickly so that the volume occupied by the gas mixture is instantaneously reduced. Note the immediate change in colour of the gas mixture.
- Carefully observe the change in colour intensity which occurs over several seconds after the immediate colour change.



$\text{NO}_2/\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  equilibrium

### Part B: Effect of temperature on the equilibrium

1. Compare the colours of the two flasks containing the  $\text{NO}_2/\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  gas mixtures.
2. Place one of the flasks in an ice bath for five minutes and compare the colour in this flask with that in the flask at room temperature.
3. Remove the flask from the ice bath and place it in a hot water bath. Compare the colour in this flask with that in the flask at room temperature.

#### Observations and results

##### Part A

| Initial colour (before volume change) | Immediate change in colour | Final colour (several seconds after the immediate colour change / change in volume) |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
|                                       |                            |   |

##### Part B

| Temperature    | Initial colour (before temperature change) | Final colour (after temperature change) |
|----------------|--|---|
| Ice water bath |  |   |
| Hot water bath |  |   |

#### Processing of results and questions

1. (a) In part A, what happened to the concentration of the two gases immediately after the volume was reduced, but before the system adjusted to re-establish equilibrium?

---

---

---

---

---

- (b) Explain the immediate change of colour that occurred when the volume of the system was reduced.

---

---

---

---

- (c) From the colour change that occurred after the volume was reduced, identify the direction in which the net reaction took place as the system re-established equilibrium.

---

---

---

---

(d) Explain your observations using Le Châtelier's Principle.

---

---

---

2. If the volume of the  $\text{NO}_2/\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  system were increased, predict the effect this would have on the equilibrium and hence the colour intensity in the syringe.

---

---

---

---

3. Given that the reaction is exothermic, explain your observations made in part B.



---

---

---

---

4. Sketch concentration vs time graphs for

(a) the effect of changing volume on the system.

(b) the effect of changing the temperature

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|





### Observations and results

| Solution     | Initial colour | Colour after adding HCl | Colour after adding NaOH |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| $K_2CrO_4$   |                |                         |                          |
| $K_2Cr_2O_7$ |                |                         |                          |

### Processing of results and questions

1. By referring to the collision theory, account for the observed colour change that occurred when HCl solution is added to the  $K_2CrO_4$  solution.

---

---

---

---

---

---

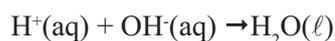
---

---

---

---

2. When NaOH solution is added to a solution containing HCl, the concentration of  $H^+$  ions is reduced because of the neutralisation reaction:



By referring to the collision theory, account for the observed colour change that occurred when NaOH solution was added to the acidified  $K_2CrO_4$  solution.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





## Acids and Bases

Acids and bases have particular characteristics and are vital chemicals in many processes including those involved in wine making, refining metal ores, and improving agriculture and human health. Acid-base theory and indicator theory are used to explain solution equilibria and the existence of acidic and basic salts. Buffers play an important role in both biological and industrial processes. Investigating the chemistry of buffers, such as the carbonic acid hydrogencarbonate buffering of blood plasma, and in swimming pools, helps to build further understanding of equilibrium and acid-base chemistry. Developing and practising volumetric analysis skills and applying them to the analysis of industrial and household goods such as vinegar, household cleaning solutions and wine facilitates a deeper understanding of quantitative investigations and calculations.

## Investigation 5: Properties of acids and bases

Acids and bases are two classes of compounds that have wide application in industrial and household chemistry.

The Brønstead-Lowry theory, defines acids as substances that donate protons. Commonly encountered acids include spirits of salts (hydrochloric acid), battery acid (sulfuric acid) and vinegar (ethanoic or acetic acid).

Bases are substances that accept protons, and in aqueous solutions produce hydroxide ions ( $\text{OH}^-$ ). Soda ash (sodium carbonate), caustic soda (sodium hydroxide), washing soda (sodium carbonate-10-water) and ammonia are commonly used bases

### Aim

To design and carry out a qualitative test that represents each of the following acid base properties and reactions:

1. Effect of acids and bases on litmus
2. Reaction of an acid with a reactive metal
3. Reaction of an acid with a metal oxide
4. Reaction of a strong acid with a carbonate
5. Reaction of a strong acid with a hydrogencarbonate
6. Reaction of a strong acid with an ethanoate (acetate)
7. Reaction of a strong acid with a strong base

### Planning the investigation

Select your chemicals, reactants and equipment for each test and reaction from the materials provided.

For each of the properties and reactions:

1. Write a procedure including the reactants to be used, equipment needed, setup and safety requirements.
2. Describe any test or tests that may need to be conducted to identify products.
3. Check the proposed procedure with your teacher.

### Equipment

Bunsen burner

dropper

test tubes (six)

taper and matches

hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] 2 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  (30 mL)

sodium hydroxide solution [ $\text{NaOH}$ ]

2 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$  (30 mL)

limewater [ $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ] (20 mL)

vinegar [3-4%  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ] (2 mL)

two pea-sized pieces of:

aluminium [ $\text{Al}$ ], copper [ $\text{Cu}$ ], iron [ $\text{Fe}$ ], magnesium [ $\text{Mg}$ ] and zinc [ $\text{Zn}$ ]

about 1 g each of:

copper(II) oxide [ $\text{CuO}$ ]

sodium hydrogencarbonate [ $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ]

calcium carbonate (marble chips) [ $\text{CaCO}_3$ ]

sodium ethanoate (sodium acetate) [ $\text{NaCH}_3\text{COO}$ ]

blue litmus paper

red litmus paper

stopper fitted with gas delivery tube

### SAFETY NOTE:

- Hydrochloric acid and sodium hydroxide solutions are corrosive and should be handled with care.
- If any solution gets in contact with your skin or eyes immediately wash off with copious quantities of water. Sodium hydroxide spills should be washed for 20 minutes.

### Conducting the investigation

Conduct each test and reaction using your teacher-approved procedure. Record your observations of the reactions and the results of tests for products.

### Processing of results

Write balanced equations for the reactions and for any chemical test that you used to identify the products. Explain how your observations and results from product tests support the balanced equations that you have written for each reaction.



## Investigation 6: Acid and base strength and concentration

Acids and bases are electrolytes, that is, they conduct an electric current when in aqueous solution. For acids and bases, electrolyte strength is also referred to as acid or base strength. Strong acids and bases exist essentially as ions in aqueous solution. Weak acids and bases are those in which only a small proportion of the molecules or ions react with water to form hydronium ions,  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  (hydrogen ion attached to a water molecule) or hydroxide ions,  $\text{OH}^-$  in aqueous solution.

In this experiment you will investigate the electrical conductivity of acid and base solutions of different strengths and concentrations.

### Aim

To compare the electrolyte strength of:

- Strong versus weak acids and bases
- Concentrated versus dilute solutions of a strong acid

### Equipment

power supply (0 to 12 V)

plate electrode system as shown in Figure 2

switch

ammeter

electrical leads (four)

beakers (two 100 mL)

50 mL samples of the following solutions:

hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] 1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] 0.01 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

nitric acid [ $\text{HNO}_3$ ] 1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

sodium hydroxide [ $\text{NaOH}$ ] 1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] 0.1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] 0.001 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

acetic acid [ $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ] 1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$

ammonia [ $\text{NH}_3$ ] 1 mol  $\text{L}^{-1}$



Figure 1

Metal plate  
(stainless steel)

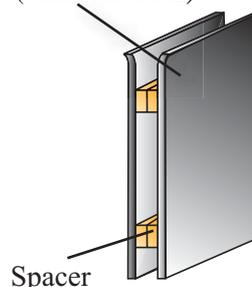


Figure 2 Plate Electrode System

### Planning the investigation

Select chemicals and equipment from the materials provided.

Set up the circuit and the electrodes as shown in Figures 1 and 2. Set the power supply to 6 V DC.

### CAUTION!

Connect the red terminal of the power supply to the red terminal of the ammeter that uses the least sensitive scale.

For each of the properties and reactions:

1. Write a procedure to test and compare the electrolyte strength of the strong and weak acids and bases.
2. Write a procedure to test and compare the electrolyte strength of the different concentrations of the strong acid,  $\text{HCl}$ .
3. Check the proposed procedure with your teacher.

### Conducting the investigation

Conduct each test and record your observations / results in a table.

---



---



---



---



---

### Processing of results and questions

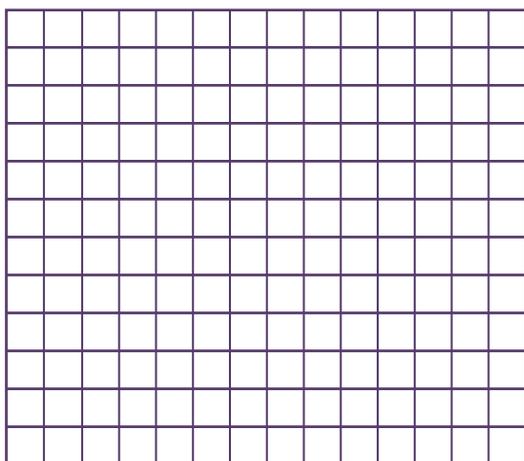
1. Explain why the solutions tested conduct an electric current.

---

---

---

2. Look at your results for the  $\text{HCl}$  solutions. Draw a graph of concentration vs amps for  $\text{HCl}$ . What conclusion can you draw concerning the conductivity of a solution and the concentration of ions in it?



---

---

---

---

---

3. Were the conductivities of  $1.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{HCl}$  and  $1.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  different? If so, explain why they were different.

---

---

---

---

---

4. Were the conductivities of  $1.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{NaOH}$  and  $1.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{NH}_3$  different? If so, explain why they were different.

---

---

---

---

---

## Acids and Bases

5. Acids and bases are referred to as being 'strong' or 'weak' as distinct from being 'concentrated' or 'dilute'. Explain how these two variables, electrolyte strength and solution concentration, affect the conductivity of aqueous solutions.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Conclusion

Draw diagrams to help describe the difference between a:

- Strong acid and a weak acid
- Concentrated acid solution and a dilute acid solution

## Investigation 7: Determining pH using indicators

The pH of underground water supplies, water supply reservoirs, rivers, lakes and soils can have a significant effect on the quality of agricultural produce. Measurement of, and knowing the pH is important. Often an approximate value is sufficient. This can be obtained by using a number of indicators to test suitably prepared samples.



Irrigation water

### Aim

To determine the pH of two water samples from different sources (chosen by you or your teacher).

### Equipment

test samples - two water samples from different sources  
hydrochloric acid solution [HCl] 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (30 mL)  
sodium hydroxide solution [NaOH] 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (30 mL)  
5 mL of indicator solutions of:

- indigo carmine
- alizarin yellow R
- methyl orange
- methyl red

Write a list of additional equipment and materials you will require to complete the investigation.

### Planning the investigation

1. Write a clear set of steps you will use to conduct this investigation. Include a risk assessment – a description of the precautions and safety procedures you will follow to ensure that you carry out the investigation safely.
2. Draw up a suitable table to record your results.

### Conducting the investigation

Conduct the investigation collecting and recording observations and results as you proceed.

### Processing the data

Write a report summarising your results. Your report must include your conclusion, and an explanation of the reasons you reached your conclusion as a result of your observations.

A comparison of the two samples with a possible explanation of any difference in pH is also essential.

### Evaluating the investigation

Identify and describe any changes that you could make to the experimental design that could improve the accuracy of the results obtained.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## Experiment 8: The pH of some salt solutions

For optimum growth and production plants need the correct balance of water-soluble elements in the soil. The required elements in a soluble form are found in the soil as salts and if the quantity present is inadequate then fertilisers, either natural or synthetic, containing the appropriate salts must be added.

Salts are ionic compounds containing a cation other than  $H^+$  and an anion other than  $O^{2-}$  or  $OH^-$ . Sodium chloride ( $NaCl$ ), potassium carbonate ( $K_2CO_3$ ), copper(II) sulfate ( $CuSO_4$ ) and ammonium nitrate ( $NH_4NO_3$ ) are all examples of salts.

Soils may contain a variety of salts. Some important factors that determine the type and quantity of salts in soils are:

- the parent rock from which the soil formed,
- materials added to the soil such as fertilisers,
- vegetation grown and
- water movement in the soil.

Typically soils can contain ions such as sodium, potassium, aluminium, chloride, carbonate, hydrogencarbonate and sulfate. With the addition of fertilisers it is possible that soils can also contain nitrate, ammonium and phosphate ions.

When ions associated with weak acids or bases are dissolved in water they undergo hydrolysis, that is they react with water. This can make the solution and therefore the soil either acidic or basic.

### Aim

To test the pH of a number of salts dissolved in water.

### Equipment

test tubes (eight)

Universal Indicator™ solution (5 mL)

Universal Indicator™ colour chart

approximately 2 mL of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solutions of the following:

- ammonium chloride [ $NH_4Cl$ ]
- sodium chloride [ $NaCl$ ]
- potassium nitrate [ $KNO_3$ ]
- sodium carbonate [ $Na_2CO_3$ ]
- sodium acetate [ $NaCH_3COO$ ]
- sodium hydrogencarbonate [ $NaHCO_3$ ]
- sodium sulfate [ $Na_2SO_4$ ]
- sodium phosphate [ $Na_3PO_4$ ]

### Procedure

1. Place 2 mL of each solution into separate test tubes.
2. Add four drops of Universal Indicator™ and, using the colour chart provided with the indicator, note the pH of the solutions and record your results in suitable table.

### Processing of results and questions

1. Classify the salt solutions as acidic, neutral or basic.

- |                                    |                      |  |                      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| (a) ammonium chloride [ $NH_4Cl$ ] | <input type="text"/> | (b) sodium chloride [ $NaCl$ ]             | <input type="text"/> |
| (c) potassium nitrate [ $KNO_3$ ]  | <input type="text"/> | (d) sodium carbonate [ $Na_2CO_3$ ]        | <input type="text"/> |
| (e) sodium acetate [ $NaCH_3COO$ ] | <input type="text"/> | (f) sodium hydrogencarbonate [ $NaHCO_3$ ] | <input type="text"/> |



Basic  $\longrightarrow$  Acidic  
Universal Indicator™

## Acids and Bases

(g) sodium sulfate [ $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ]

(h) sodium phosphate [ $\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4$ ]

2. Explain why some salt solutions are:

(a) neutral

---

---

(b) acidic

---

---

(c) basic

---

---

3. Write balanced ionic equations to show how the salts you tested when in solution could make a soil

(a) acidic

---

---

---

(b) basic

---

---

---

4. Sodium hydrogenphosphate produced a basic solution when dissolved in water.

(a) Write two equations showing that hydrogenphosphate can act as an acid and a base with water.

---

---

(b) Explain, with the aid of these equations, why a sodium hydrogenphosphate solution is basic.

---

---

---

## Experiment 9: Making and testing buffer solutions

A pH buffer is used to maintain a relatively constant pH in an aqueous solution. The  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{HCO}_3^-$  buffer system that is used in the blood is also used in swimming pools.

Biological systems involve complex solutions, many of which contain buffers.

Human blood needs to be maintained at a constant pH of 7.4 as higher or lower pH values will damage cells. Two of the buffering systems found in blood involve carbon dioxide and phosphoric acid. The one that has the greatest effect is the one involving carbon dioxide and the hydrogencarbonate ion. The phosphoric acid buffer has a much smaller effect, as the concentrations are very low.

Buffers are also important in agriculture, for example, in maintaining the pH balance of aquaculture solutions and in nutrient solutions for plant growth.

### Aim

To make two simple buffer solutions and compare their behaviour with solutions of the same pH that do not contain buffers.

### Equipment

- 4 beakers (100 mL)
- graduated cylinder (50 mL)
- glass stirring rod
- 2 Pasteur pipettes (droppers)
- 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solutions of:
  - acetic acid solution [ $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ] (10 mL)
  - ammonia solution [ $\text{NH}_3$ ] (10 mL)
  - sodium acetate solution [ $\text{NaCH}_3\text{COO}$ ] (40 mL)
  - ammonium chloride solution [ $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ] (40 mL)
- 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solutions of:
  - hydrochloric acid solution [ $\text{HCl}$ ] (30 mL)
  - sodium hydroxide solution [ $\text{NaOH}$ ] (30 mL)
- Universal Indicator™
- Universal Indicator™ colour chart

### Procedure

This experiment can also be done with a pH meter.

1. Place 10 mL of 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  into a clean dry 100 mL beaker. To this add 40 mL of 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{NaCH}_3\text{COO}$  and mix thoroughly.
2. Transfer 25 mL of this solution to another clean dry 100 mL beaker. Label both these beakers as acetic acid-acetate buffer.
3. Add 5 drops of Universal Indicator™ to each of the beakers. Using the Universal Indicator™ chart, estimate and record the pH of the solution. Retain these beakers for further testing.
4. Place 50 mL of distilled water into a 100 mL beaker then add 10 drops of Universal Indicator™. Add 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{HCl}$  solution dropwise until the colour of the indicator is the same as in the buffer solution.
5. Transfer 25 mL of this solution into another clean dry beaker. Label both beakers “Unbuffered acid solution”.
6. (a) To one of the beakers containing acetic acid-acetate buffer add one drop of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{HCl}$ , stir the solution then record the colour. Repeat this until you have added 40 drops. Estimate the pH after the 40 drops have been added.  
(b) Repeat this with one of the beakers containing unbuffered solution. Again record any colour changes after the addition of each drop and estimate the pH after the 40 drops have been added.
7. Repeat procedure 6 (a) and (b) with the remaining beaker of buffered and unbuffered solution but this time use the 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{NaOH}$  solution.
8. Repeat procedures 1 to 7 using ammonia solution (10 mL) and ammonium chloride solution (40 mL) and 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>  $\text{NaOH}$  solution to make an unbuffered solution of the same colour (pH) as the ammonia-ammonium chloride buffer solution.



**Follow up activity**

Buffers: Buffering in the ocean.

<https://www.stawa.net/resources/spice-resources/>



3. (a) Using the collision theory and rate of reaction explain the behaviour of the unbuffered acidic solution as  
(i)  $\text{H}^+$  ion is added

---

---

- (ii)  $\text{OH}^-$  ion is added

---

---

- (b) Support your explanation by calculating the  $[\text{H}^+]$  before the addition of the 40 drops of acid or base, the  $[\text{H}^+]$  after 40 drops of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$  was added to one beaker and the  $[\text{H}^+]$  after 40 drops of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ NaOH}$  was added to the other beaker. Calculate the pH for each  $[\text{H}^+]$ .

---

---

---

---

---

- (c) Compare the estimated pH in each solution with the calculated value.

---

---

4. (a) Using the collision theory and rate of reaction explain the behaviour of the ammonia-ammonium chloride buffer as  
(i)  $\text{H}^+$  ion is added

---

---

- (ii)  $\text{OH}^-$  ion is added

---

---

- (b) Support your explanation by writing equations to represent the processes occurring.

5. (a) Using the collision theory and rate of reaction explain the behaviour of the unbuffered basic solution as  
(i)  $\text{H}^+$  ion is added

---

---

- (ii)  $\text{OH}^-$  ion is added

---

---

- (b) Support your explanation by calculating the  $[\text{H}^+]$  before the addition of the 40 drops of acid or base, the  $[\text{H}^+]$  after 40 drops of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$  was added to one beaker and the  $[\text{H}^+]$  after 40 drops of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ NaOH}$  was added to the other beaker. Calculate the pH for each  $[\text{H}^+]$ .

---

---

- (c) Compare the estimated pH in each solution with the calculated value.

---

---

6. For the acetic acid-acetate buffer, research how buffers of pH values other than that obtained in your experiment could be produced.

7. Describe two different examples where buffers play an important role in maintaining a relatively constant pH. In each case describe the buffer system and indicate the likely source of  $\text{H}^+$  and /or  $\text{OH}^-$  ions that can potentially change the pH.

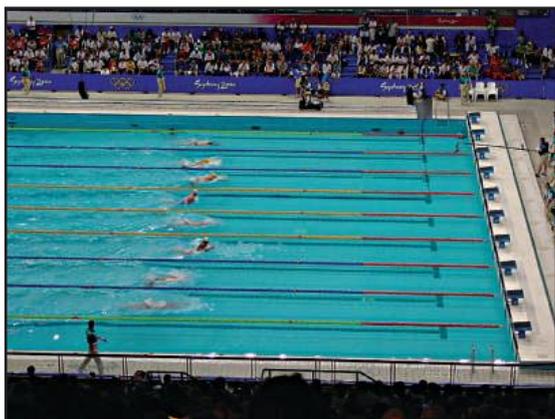
---

---

---

---

## Investigation 10: Buffering capacity of swimming pool water

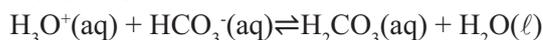


Buffering capacity is a measure of the resistance of a solution to a pH change. The term “total alkalinity” is used in the swimming pool maintenance industry to refer to the buffering capacity of the pool water.

*Before you attempt this investigation you should complete Experiment 10: Making and Testing buffer solutions*

The measurement of ‘total alkalinity’ in pools is a measure of  $\text{OH}^-$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ .  $\text{OH}^-$  from the hypochlorite reaction:

$\text{ClO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HClO}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq})$  from the reaction:



If the total alkalinity is too low, then hydrogencarbonate in the form of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  is added.

### Aim

To test the buffering capacity of a number of samples of swimming pool water taken from:

- the same swimming pool at a number of different times, or
- a number of different swimming pools at the same time.

Apply your knowledge and skills for testing buffer solutions for changes in pH, identify the samples of pool water that are well buffered and those that show little resistance to changes in pH.

### Equipment

At least 3 samples of pool water.

Write a list of additional equipment and materials you will require to complete the investigation.

### Planning the investigation

Write a clear set of steps you will use to conduct this investigation. Include a risk assessment – a description of the precautions and safety procedures you will follow to ensure that you carry out the investigation safely.

### Observations and results

Draw up a suitable table to record your results.

### Conducting the investigation

Conduct the investigation collecting and recording observations and results as you proceed.

### Processing the data

Write a report summarising your results. Your report must include your conclusion, and an explanation of the reasons you reached your conclusion as a result of your observations.

A comparison of the three samples with a possible explanation of any difference in pH is also essential.

### Evaluating the investigation

Identify and describe any changes that you could make to the experimental design that could improve the accuracy of the results obtained.



## Experiment 11: Preparation of standard sodium carbonate solution

Analysis of acids and bases often requires the determination of an accurate concentration of a solution. The wine industry, for example, relies on pH testing using titrations during the fermentation process. The grape juice 'must' is titrated with a standard solution of a base such as sodium hydroxide. Standard solutions are solutions of accurately known concentration. Volumetric techniques rely on accurate measurement of quantities. Mass and volume are the usual quantities measured. This experiment is the first in a series that prepares some standard solutions. Once prepared the standard solutions can be used to determine the concentrations and pH of unknown samples such as a wine.

Anhydrous sodium carbonate of analytical reagent (A.R.) quality can be used as a primary standard as it is very pure and does not readily pick up moisture from the air. By dissolving a precisely known mass of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  in a definite volume of solution it is possible to prepare a standard solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , that is, one whose concentration is known accurately.

### Aim

To prepare 500 mL of approximately  $0.05 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution whose concentration is accurately known.

### Equipment

balance  
volumetric flask (500 mL)  
oven  
desiccator  
beaker (250 mL)  
washbottle  
storage bottle (approximately 500 mL)  
distilled water  
anhydrous sodium carbonate [ $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ] (4 g)  
Pasteur pipette

### Procedure

1. Calculate the mass of anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  required to make up 500 mL of  $0.05 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution.  

---

---

---

---
2. Place a little more than the required amount in an oven at  $270^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 minutes to remove any water. After drying, place the anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  in a desiccator to cool.
3. Accurately weigh out into a 250 mL beaker a mass of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  approximately equal to that calculated. You should not waste time trying to weigh out exactly the mass calculated but the mass must be known precisely so that the exact concentration can be calculated.
4. Dissolve the solid in about 100 mL of distilled water.
5. Transfer this solution to a 500 mL volumetric flask. Rinse the beaker several times with about 20 mL portions of distilled water, adding each washing to the volumetric flask.
6. Make up the solution to precisely 500.0 mL with distilled water, adding the last few millilitres dropwise from a washbottle or with a Pasteur pipette.

## Acids and Bases

- Place the stopper in the volumetric flask and mix the solution thoroughly by repeatedly inverting the flask.
- Transfer the solution to a clean storage bottle which should first be rinsed with a little of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution. Label the storage bottle with the type of solution, its date of preparation and your name.

### Processing of results and questions

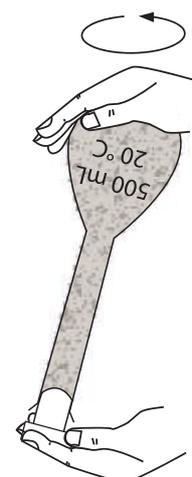
- Calculate the precise solution concentration in  $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ . Add this information to the label.

---

---

---

---



Thoroughly mix the solution

- The concentration of the solution you have made should be accurately known. List some possible ways that could contribute to minor inaccuracies in determining the concentration.

---

---

---

---

- Calculate the percentage error for the concentration of sodium carbonate.

---

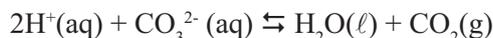
---

---

---

## Experiment 12: Preparation and standardisation of hydrochloric acid

If you remove the lid of a bottle of  $\text{HCl}$  solution and gently waft the odour, you will detect the acrid smell of  $\text{HCl}$ . The acid solution is losing concentration and cannot be used as a primary standard solution. The equation for the reaction is:



Note that one mole of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  reacts with two moles of  $\text{HCl}$ .

Since the solution at the equivalence point is somewhat acidic (pH  $\sim$  3.5), an indicator that changes colour in this region must be used. Methyl orange (yellow to red when pH changes from 4.4 to 3.1) or bromophenol blue (blue to yellow for pH change from 4.6 to 3.0) are most suitable.

### Aim

To prepare an approximately  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution and determine its exact concentration by titration against the standard  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution prepared in Experiment 11

### Equipment

concentrated hydrochloric acid [ $\text{HCl}$ ] (6 mL)  
graduated cylinder (10 mL)  
volumetric flask (500 mL)  
storage bottle (approximately 500 mL)  
beakers (two 100 mL)  
burette and stand  
funnel  
pipette (20 mL)  
pipette filler  
conical flask (250 mL)  
standard sodium carbonate solution [ $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ] approximately  $0.05 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  from Experiment 12 (150 mL)  
methyl orange or bromophenol blue (a few drops)  
distilled water  
Pasteur pipette

### SAFETY NOTE:

- Concentrated hydrochloric acid is very corrosive and must be handled with extreme care.
- If any concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  gets in contact with your skin, immediately wash it off with copious quantities of water.

### Procedure

#### Part A: Making the approximately $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ hydrochloric acid

1. Calculate the volume of concentrated (approximately  $12 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ )  $\text{HCl}$  that would be required to prepare 500 mL of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution.

---

---

---

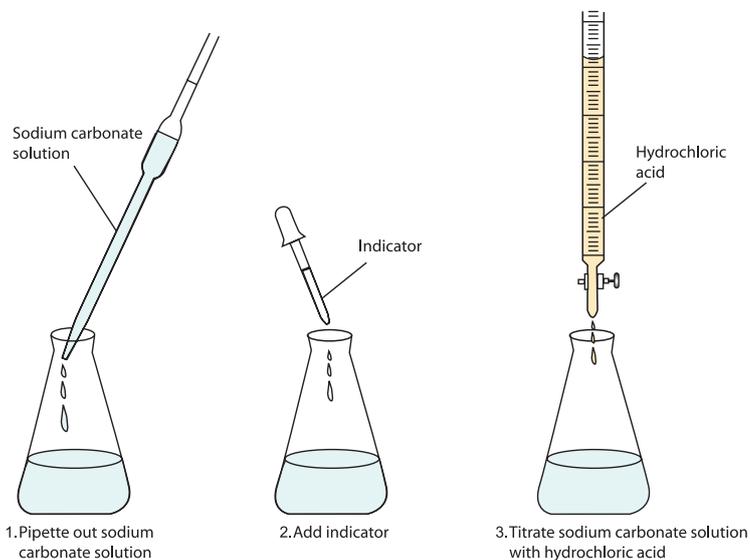
---

2. Measure out this volume of concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  in a graduated cylinder and transfer to a 500 mL volumetric flask that is about half filled with distilled water. Make the solution up to the mark using distilled water added dropwise from a Pasteur pipette.
3. Place the stopper in the volumetric flask and mix the solution thoroughly by repeatedly inverting the flask.
4. Transfer the approximately  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $\text{HCl}$  to a clean storage bottle that has been rinsed with a little of the  $\text{HCl}$  solution.
5. Label the storage bottle with your name, the type of solution and the date of preparation.

**Procedure**

**Part B: Standardisation of the hydrochloric acid solution**

- Place about 100 mL of the standard  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution into a clean beaker. If the beaker is wet, rinse with a little of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution first.
- Rinse a clean 20 mL pipette with some of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution. Pipette 20 mL of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution into a 250 mL conical flask. Add 2-3 drops of your chosen indicator to the flask.
- Place about 100 mL of  $\text{HCl}$  into a clean beaker. Again, if necessary, rinse the beaker with a little of the  $\text{HCl}$  solution first



- Rinse a clean burette with some of the  $\text{HCl}$  and then fill the burette with the solution.
- Note and record the level of acid in the burette. Obtain a rough estimate of the titration volume by running acid quickly from the burette while constantly swirling the liquid in the conical flask. Stop delivery of the acid as soon as a permanent colour change is obtained. Note and record the acid level in the burette and determine the approximate volume of acid required.
- Record your results in then table below.
- Prepare another conical flask containing 20 mL of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution and 2-3 drops of indicator. This time add the acid quickly from the burette with constant swirling of the flask, until the volume added is within 2-3 mL of the approximate volume required. Rinse the inside of the conical flask with a jet of water from a wash bottle to return any splashed solution to the bulk solution. Continue adding acid drop by drop, and with constant swirling, until the addition of one drop is sufficient to produce a permanent colour change. Note and record the level of the acid in the burette at the end point.
- Repeat the accurate titration with further 20 mL portions of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution until consistent titration volumes are obtained. These should be within 0.2 mL of each other.

**Observations and results**

|                      | Rough estimate | Accurate titrations |   |   |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|---|---|
|                      |                | 1                   | 2 | 3 |
| Final reading (mL)   |                |                     |   |   |
| Initial reading (mL) |                |                     |   |   |
| Titre (mL)           |                |                     |   |   |

**Processing of results and questions**

- Using the equation for the reaction, calculate the amount of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  used in each titration.

---



---

2. From the equation determine the amount of  $\text{HCl}$  that react with each mole of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Use this to determine the number of moles of  $\text{HCl}$  used in the titration.

---

---

3. Calculate the average volume of  $\text{HCl}$  used in the titrations. Use only those results that are concordant, that is within 0.2 mL of each other. From this determine the concentration of the  $\text{HCl}$ . Mark this information on the label of the storage bottle.

---

---

---

4. Distinguish between 'equivalence point' of a reaction and 'end point' of a titration.

---

---

5. In the introduction it was stated that the solution at the equivalence point is 'somewhat acidic'. Explain why this is so.

---

---

6. Why is it that hydrochloric acid cannot be used as a primary standard?

---

---

7. Suppose that phenolphthalein, whose colour change is in the vicinity of pH 9, had been used instead of one of the indicators recommended would:

a) the volume of acid required for the titration be more or less than that obtained? \_\_\_\_\_

b) the calculated concentration of the  $\text{HCl}$  be higher or lower than the result obtained? \_\_\_\_\_

8. What are possible sources of error in this experiment?

---

---

---

9. Calculate the uncertainty for the average titration volume of your hydrochloric acid solution.

---

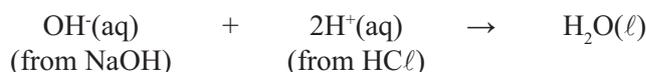
---

---

---

## Experiment 13: Preparation and standardisation of sodium hydroxide

Sodium hydroxide cannot be used as a primary standard as it readily absorbs water and carbon dioxide from the air, it is deliquescent. The equation for the titration is:



At the equivalence point of the reaction, the pH changes from about 10 to 4 over the addition of only 0.1 mL of acid. Consequently any indicator that changes colour within this pH range is suitable.

### Aim

To make up a solution of NaOH that is approximately 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> and standardise this with standard approximately 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> HCl prepared in Experiment 12.

### Equipment

sodium hydroxide [NaOH] (3 g)  
 balance  
 beaker (250 mL)  
 volumetric flask (500 mL)  
 storage bottle (approximately 500 mL)  
 beakers (two 100 mL)  
 washbottle  
 burette and stand  
 conical flask (250 mL)  
 funnel  
 pipette (20 mL)  
 pipette filler  
 standard hydrochloric acid [HCl] approximately 0.1 mol<sup>-1</sup> from Experiment 12 (150 mL)  
 methyl orange or phenolphthalein (a few drops)

### SAFETY NOTE:

- Sodium hydroxide pellets are very corrosive and must not be allowed to come in contact with your skin. If sodium hydroxide comes in contact with your skin, wash under running water for 20 minutes.
- Use a spatula or plastic spoon to handle the NaOH pellets.

### Procedure

#### Part A: Making approximately 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution

1. Calculate the mass of NaOH needed to make up 500 ml, of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solution.

- 
- 
2. Quickly weigh out this amount, to the nearest pellet, in a clean dry 250 mL beaker. Ensure you do not leave the lid off the jar. Mass of NaOH \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Dissolve the NaOH in about 100 mL of distilled water and transfer the solution to a 500 mL volumetric flask.
  4. Stopper the flask and swirl the contents to mix them. If the solution is warm, wait until it cools, and then make it up to the graduation mark with distilled water. Place the stopper in the top and invert and swirl the flask several times to ensure that the water in the neck is mixed thoroughly with the solution in the bottom.
  5. Transfer the approximately 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> NaOH to a clean storage bottle that has been rinsed with a little of the NaOH solution. Label the solution.

### Procedure

#### Part B: Standardisation of the sodium hydroxide solution

1. Using the appropriate technique pipette 20 mL of NaOH solution into a 250 mL conical flask. Add 2-3 drops of methyl orange or phenolphthalein.
2. With your standard HCl from Experiment 13 in the burette do a rapid titration to obtain a rough estimate of the volume of HCl needed to neutralise the 20 mL of NaOH solution.
3. Carry out repeat titrations, adding the acid more slowly near the end point, until consistent titration volumes are obtained, as in Experiment 12. Record your results as before.

### Observations and results

|                      | Rough estimate | Accurate titrations |   |   |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|---|---|
|                      |                | 1                   | 2 | 3 |
| Final reading (mL)   |                |                     |   |   |
| Initial reading (mL) |                |                     |   |   |
| Titre (mL)           |                |                     |   |   |

### Processing of results and questions

1. From the equation for the reaction, the volume of NaOH used, and the volume and concentration of the standard HCl, calculate the concentration of the NaOH. Record this on the label of the NaOH storage bottle.

---

---

---

2. What is meant by 'deliquescence' and how is it different from 'hygroscopic'? Why is a substance that is deliquescent unsuitable for use as a primary standard?

---

---

---

3. Calculate the uncertainty for the average titration volume of your hydrochloric acid solution.

---

---

---

4. Why did procedure 2 ask you to keep the lid on the NaOH pellets? What effect would leaving the lid off have on the concentration of the solution?

---

---

---

5. Why did the solution become warm in procedure 4?

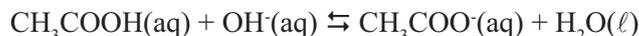
---

---

## Experiment 14: Acetic acid content in vinegar

Commercial vinegar usually contains about 3-5% acetic acid ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ) by mass. The purpose of this experiment is to determine the exact acetic acid content of a commercial brand of vinegar. This is achieved by titration with standard approximately  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  NaOH from Experiment 14.

Acetic acid reacts with hydroxide ion according to the equation:



### Aim

The pH at the equivalence point of this reaction is approximately 8.7, making phenolphthalein (colourless to pink when the pH changes from 8.3 to 10) a suitable indicator.

### Equipment

|  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| standard sodium hydroxide solution [NaOH] approximately $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ from Experiment 14 (150 mL) |                            |
| balance  | vinegar (40 mL)            |
| volumetric flask (250mL)   | washbottle                 |
| conical flask (250 mL)   | pipettes (20 mL and 25 mL) |
| pipette filler   | burette and stand          |
| funnel   | beakers (two 100 mL)       |
| phenolphthalein (a few drops)  |                            |

### Procedure

- Determine the density of the vinegar by weighing out a known volume delivered from a pipette or by using a hydrometer.  $\rho = \frac{m}{v}$

---

- Using a pipette place 25.0 mL of vinegar into a 250 mL volumetric flask. Make the volume up to precisely 250.0 mL with distilled water. Mix well by repeatedly inverting the volumetric flask.
- Titrate the diluted vinegar solution from a burette against 20.0 mL portions of the standard NaOH solution each with 1-2 drops of phenolphthalein indicator. Record your results as before.

### Observations and results

|                      | Rough estimate | Accurate titrations |   |   |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|---|---|
|                      |                | 1                   | 2 | 3 |
| Final reading (mL)   |                |                     |   |   |
| Initial reading (mL) |                |                     |   |   |
| Titre (mL)           |                |                     |   |   |

### Processing of results and questions

- Write the equation for the reaction of acetic acid with sodium hydroxide and calculate the amount of
  - NaOH in the 20.0 mL samples of standard NaOH solution
  - acetic acid from the average volume titrated.

2. Calculate the concentration of acetic acid in the diluted vinegar.  

---

---
3. Determine the concentration of acetic acid in the undiluted vinegar.  

---

---
4. Calculate the mass of acetic acid in 1000 mL of undiluted vinegar.  

---

---
5. Use the density of the vinegar to calculate the mass of 1000 mL of vinegar.  

---

---
6. Determine the mass of acetic acid per 100 g of vinegar, that is, the percentage by mass of acetic acid in the vinegar.  

---

---
7. What volume of the 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> NaOH solution would be required in a titration with 20.0 mL of the undiluted vinegar, using phenolphthalein as indicator?  

---

---

---
8. If methyl orange, which has an end point at about pH 3.7, were used instead of phenolphthalein in your experiment, would you expect the calculated percentage of acetic acid to be too high or too low? Explain.  

---

---

---
9. What are the possible sources of error in this experiment?  

---

---

---
10. Calculate the uncertainty for the average titration volume of your sodium hydroxide solution.  

---

---

---
11. For the last four experiments you titrated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> with HCl, HCl with NaOH, NaOH with vinegar. Why was it not possible to just titrate Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> against vinegar in one experiment?  

---

---

---

## Investigation 15: Effectiveness of antacids

Gastric juice can be considered to be an  $\text{HCl}$  solution. Antacid preparations are prescribed to neutralise excess stomach acidity suffered by some people. These antacid preparations contain chemical substances capable of neutralising excess acidity.

### Aim

To determine the effectiveness of a soluble antacid preparation in neutralising excess stomach acidity.

### Equipment

use the volumetric equipment that you have used in Experiments 12 -15  
soluble antacid powder, e.g. Andrews, Eno, Dexasal or equivalent (about 2 g)  
standard hydrochloric acid solution [ $\text{HCl}$ ] approximately  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  from Experiment 13 (150 mL)  
standard sodium hydroxide solution [ $\text{NaOH}$ ] approximately  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  from Experiment 14 (150 mL)



### Planning the investigation

- Plan an investigation to determine the volume of gastric juice (assumed to be  $0.15 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ ) that would be neutralised by a recommended dose of an antacid preparation.  
Conduct a preliminary trial to determine a suitable mass of antacid to use in your titrations. A suitable mass of antacid should react with about 20 mL of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ . It is suggested that in your trial you use about 0.2-0.3 g of antacid. You may find it difficult to obtain a distinct end point in the titration.
- Write out your proposed plan, list the chemicals and equipment you need and identify the safety requirements.

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- Check your plan with your teacher before you commence
- Use a spatula or plastic spoon to handle the  $\text{NaOH}$  pellets.

### Conducting the investigation

Conduct the investigation, collecting and recording the data in a table as you proceed.

### Processing the results

Determine the volume of gastric juice a recommended dose of antacid powder would neutralise.

### Evaluating the investigation

- Evaluate the effectiveness of your procedure and describe any modifications you would make to improve the accuracy of the results and your organisation of the investigation.
- Compare your results with those of other class members and discuss possible sources of error.
- What other household substances could you investigate, applying the principles you have learned in acid-base titrations?

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---







# Oxidation and Reduction

Oxidation and reduction are best understood as different aspects of an electron transfer process. Investigating the interrelationships between chemical change and electrical energy in galvanic and electrolytic cells demonstrates and consolidates understanding of applications of oxidation and reduction. This understanding can be further reinforced through the construction and testing of electrochemical cells and with the examination of the oxidising potential of various chemicals. Exploring the relationships between chemistry, industry and modern lifestyles, for example the development of batteries, fuel cells used in space craft and the impacts of corrosion, exemplifies the importance of the oxidation-reduction process to our 21st century lifestyle.



## Experiment 17: Oxidation and reduction reactions involving metals

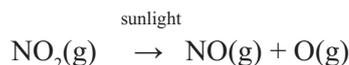
*Oxidation occurs when a species loses electrons. These electrons are transferred to another species that gains electrons and is reduced. Oxidation and reduction processes must therefore proceed simultaneously.*

### Oil Rig

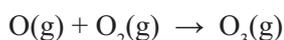
*Oxidation is the loss of electrons. Reduction is the gain of electrons.*

Antioxidants like vitamins C and E mop up free radicals before destructive oxidising reactions within the body can occur. Free radicals also exist in the atmosphere and have a damaging effect on the environment in much the same way as they do in our bodies.

Photochemical smog is a form of air pollution. It is produced when motor vehicle exhaust gases, in the presence of sunlight, form harmful substances such as ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), aldehydes and peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN). Nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and nitric oxide (NO), together referred to as NO<sub>x</sub>, can be found in motor vehicle exhaust gases. The nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) in sunlight, can form a free oxygen atom (oxygen radical):



This oxygen radical (O) can react with oxygen molecules (O<sub>2</sub>) in the air to form ozone (O<sub>3</sub>):



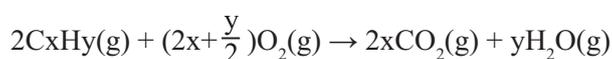
The oxygen radical is also capable of reacting with water vapour in the atmosphere and forming an hydroxyl radical.



High concentrations of nitrogen dioxide can lead to harmful levels of ozone. Ozone can cause coughing and wheezing, headaches, eye irritation and respiratory problems (particularly for people who suffer from asthma).

Catalytic converters in cars can reduce this pollution problem. A three-way catalytic converter for example has three simultaneous tasks:

1. The reduction of nitrogen oxides to nitrogen and oxygen:  $2\text{NO}_x \rightarrow x\text{O}_2 + \text{N}_2$
2. The oxidation of carbon monoxide to carbon dioxide:  $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{CO}_2$
3. The oxidation of unburnt hydrocarbons (fuel) to carbon dioxide and water:



These are quite complex oxidation and reduction reactions.

### Aim

To better understand the process of oxidation and reduction in this experiment two common types of redox reactions are investigated. These are the reaction of dilute hydrochloric acid with metals to produce hydrogen gas, and metal displacement reactions.

### Equipment

test tubes (five)

pea sized samples of copper [Cu], lead [Pb], magnesium [Mg] and zinc [Zn] (four samples of each)

hydrochloric acid [HCl] 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (10 mL)

taper and matches

10 mL 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solutions of:

copper(II) nitrate [Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

lead(II) nitrate [Pb(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

magnesium nitrate [Mg(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

zinc nitrate [Zn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

3 large test tubes with stoppers retort stand and clamp

test tube rack

2 cm magnesium ribbon

## Procedure Part A: action of dilute hydrochloric acid on various metals

- Place a piece of zinc metal in a test tube and add about 2 mL of dilute HCl. Observe what happens.
- Collect any gas that is evolved in another test tube by inverting it over the first test tube, as shown in figure 19.1. Apply a lighted taper to the mouth of the inverted test tube and identify the gas present from the result of this test.
- Repeat this procedure for magnesium, lead and copper, noting any difference in behaviour from the zinc.

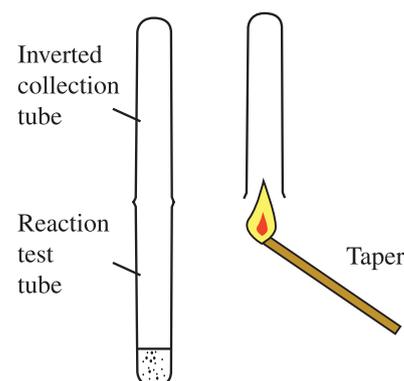


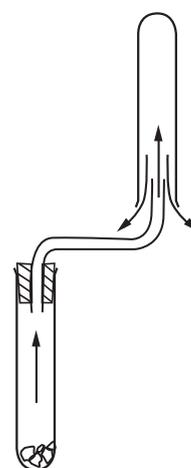
Figure 19.1: Select one of the methods pictured for collecting and testing for hydrogen

## Observations and results

| Metals | Added HCl Observations |
|--------|------------------------|
| Cu     |                        |
| Mg     |                        |
| Zn     |                        |
| Pb     |                        |

## Procedure Part B: Making and testing hydrogen gas

- Set up the gas generating equipment to collect the hydrogen by the downward displacement of air as shown in Figure 22.1. Clamp the reaction tube.
- Into the reaction tube place 2 cm length of magnesium ribbon and add 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> HCl to a depth of about 3 cm. Replace the stopper assembly.
- Collect a test tube of hydrogen gas for 1-2 minutes. Finally stopper the test tube of hydrogen and place in a test tube rack.
- Have a laboratory partner light the taper and bring it to the mouth of the stopped test tube. In one action remove the stopper and hold the burning taper above the mouth of the test tube.
- Record your observations.



### SAFETY NOTE

- Safety glasses must be worn.
- Hydrochloric acid is corrosive, handle with care.

## Observations and results

|                    | Cu(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (aq) | Pb(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (aq) | Mg(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (aq) | Zn(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (aq) |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Zn (s) Grey metal  |  |  |  |  |
| Mg (s) Grey metal  |  |  |  |  |
| Pb (s) Grey metal  |  |  |  |  |
| Cu (s) Salmon pink |  |  |  |  |

## Processing of results

- For each reaction you observed
  - write the oxidation and reduction half equations and the overall redox equation.
  - identify the oxidising and reducing agents.
  - calculate the EMF for the metal, metal ion pair.



2. Why was it necessary to use a lit taper to test for Hydrogen gas?

---

---

3. Using your understanding of redox, explain what metal container would you store 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> HCl solution.

---

---

---

4. List the four metals observed in this experiment in order of decreasing strength as reducing agents.

---

5. Write an equation for the reaction used to test for the presence of hydrogen gas in part B. Is this a redox reaction? If so, then write the two half equations, identifying the oxidising agent and the reducing agent.

---

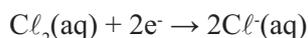
---

---

---

## Experiment 18: Halogen displacement reactions

The halogens, the group 17 elements, are all oxidising agents. The halogens tend to gain electrons to form halide ions. For example, chlorine tends to gain electrons to form chloride ions.



In this experiment the strength of chlorine, bromine and iodine as oxidising agents in aqueous solution will be compared. Although solutions of chlorine, bromine and iodine in water exhibit different colours, the identification of a particular halogen is made more simple if a solvent such as dichloromethane is used. The halogens dissolve preferentially in the dichloromethane and exhibit characteristic colours. In part A of this experiment the colours of the halogens in dichloromethane are identified. This information is used in part B where several halogen displacement reactions are investigated.

### Aim

To investigate the oxidising ability of the halogens and further develop the recognition of the halogen and halide colours.

### Equipment

- test tubes (six) and stoppers
- 5 mL 0.5 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solutions of:
  - potassium bromide [KBr]
  - potassium chloride [KCl]
  - potassium iodide [KI]
- 5 mL chlorine water [Cl<sub>2</sub>(aq)]
- 5 mL bromine water [Br<sub>2</sub>(aq)]
- 5 mL iodine water [I<sub>2</sub>(aq)]
- 10 mL dichloromethane [CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]

### Procedure

#### Part A: colour of halogens in dichloromethane

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- The halogen solutions are poisonous and must be handled with care.
- Do not breathe the vapours given off from these solutions.
- If the solutions come in contact with your skin immediately wash the affected area with plenty of water.
- Dichloromethane is poisonous and should be handled with care.
- Do not breathe in Dichloromethane vapour or allow it to come in contact with your skin.
- Carry out the experiment in the fumehood.

1. Prepare a table to record the colours of the halogens and halide ions in water and the halogens in dichloromethane.
2. Record the colour of the bromine water, which contains the halogen molecule, bromine. Record the colour of the potassium bromide solution, KBr, which contains the bromide ion, Br<sup>-</sup>.
3. Place about 2 mL of bromine water in a test tube, add 1 mL of dichloromethane, stopper and shake vigorously for a few seconds. Allow the liquid layers to separate, as shown in figure 20.1. Record the colour of the dichloromethane layer (the bottom layer), which contains the halogen molecule, bromine. Keep the test tube sample for comparison in part B.
4. Repeat procedures 2 and 3 for chlorine water and iodine water.
5. Be sure that you keep the test tubes of the three samples as a colour reference for making comparisons in part B. The colours will help to identify the halogen molecule present.

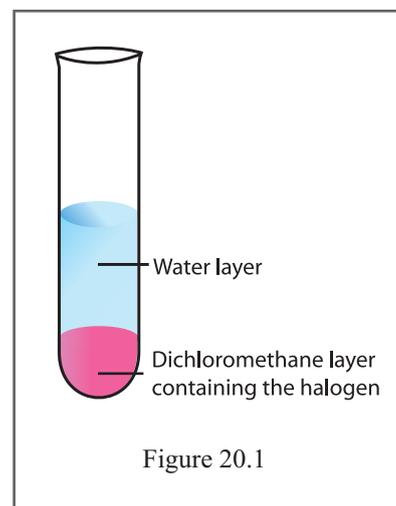


Figure 20.1

### Observations and results

| Halogen     | Colour in water | Colour in Dichloromethane |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| $Cl_2$ (aq) |                 |                           |
| $Br_2$ (aq) |                 |                           |
| $I_2$ (aq)  |                 |                           |
|             |                 |                           |
| Halide      |                 |                           |
| $Cl^-$ (aq) |                 |                           |
| $Br^-$ (aq) |                 |                           |
| $I^-$ (aq)  |                 |                           |

### Procedure Part B: halogen displacement reactions

1. Add about 2 mL of chlorine water to 2 mL of KBr solution in a test tube and shake. Observe any changes that occur.
2. Add about 1 mL of dichloromethane to the same test tube. Shake and allow the dichloromethane layer to settle, and note its colour. From the colour of the dichloromethane can you identify the halogen it has dissolved?
3. Repeat this procedure for solutions of the other halogens and halide ions, using the following combinations:

|                |   |                              |
|----------------|---|------------------------------|
| chlorine water | + | Potassium iodide solution;   |
| bromine water  | + | Potassium chloride solution; |
| bromine water  | + | Potassium iodide solution;   |
| iodine water   | + | Potassium chloride solution; |
| iodine water   | + | Potassium bromide solution.  |

In each case add some dichloromethane and shake and identify any newly formed halogen that might be present.

4. Summarise the results of the six reactions above in the table below.

### Observations and results

| Halogen     | KCl | KBr | KI |
|-------------|-----|-----|----|
| $Cl_2$ (aq) |     |     |    |
| $Br_2$ (aq) |     |     |    |
| $I_2$ (aq)  |     |     |    |

1. Write the oxidation and reduction half equations and the overall redox equation for any reactions that took place.

---



---



---



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. a) Which of the halogens have been reduced?

---

b) Which of the halide ions have been oxidised?

---

c) Which of the halogens is the strongest oxidising agent?

3. List the halide ions in order of increasing strength as reducing agents.

---

4. Why does the reactivity of halogens decrease down the group?

---

---

---

---



## Observations and results

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Procedure

#### Part B: reaction of Cu metal with concentrated nitric acid

1. Place about 1 g of copper turnings into a 100 mL beaker. (Figure 21.1)
2. Cover the copper metal with about 10 mL of concentrated nitric acid. Carefully swirl the mixture a few times then cover with the watch glass.
3. Occasionally feel the side of the beaker.
4. Moisten the blue litmus paper while holding with metal tongs. Carefully lift one edge of the watch glass and hold the litmus paper in contact with the brown gas.
5. Record all observations as the reaction proceeds.

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- Conduct the Cu metal concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3$  experiment in the fumehood.
- Nitric acid is corrosive: handle with care and avoid contact with the skin. If spilt wash thoroughly with water or cover spilt acid with hydrogen carbonate or the acid spill material available in the laboratory.
- The brown gas, nitrogen dioxide, is poisonous and must be handled with care. Do not breathe in  $\text{NO}_2$  gas or allow it come in contact with your skin.

## Observations and results

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## Experiment 20: Factors affecting the corrosion of iron

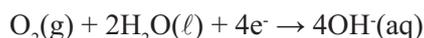
Corrosion of metals costs Australia about \$3 billion annually.

Corrosion is the process by which metals are converted to oxides or other compounds. This causes the metals to gradually deteriorate as illustrated by the rusting of iron and steel and the corrosion of aluminium fittings in salty ocean environments. Corrosion is an expensive problem in our society and quite extensive industries have developed that specialise in minimising the corrosion of metal structures.

In the rusting process iron is oxidised initially to iron(II) and then to iron(III) as shown in the half equations:



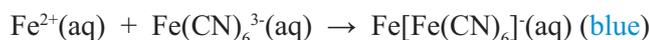
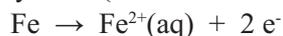
Oxygen from the air is reduced to hydroxide ions in the cathode half reaction. The reduction half equation involved in the corrosion of iron can be represented as:



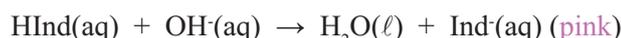
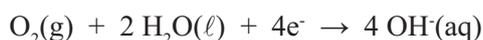
The iron(II) and iron(III) ions can both combine with the hydroxide ions formed in the reduction process. The green iron(II) hydroxide slowly oxidises further to brown iron(III) hydroxide. The iron(III) hydroxide may partially dehydrate to form rust. Rust consists of hydrated iron(III) oxides  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and iron(III) oxide-hydroxide ( $\text{FeO}(\text{OH})$ ,  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ ).

Normally we observe the end product of iron corrosion (rust) forming over a long period of time, but cannot see how it is formed. In this experiment it is possible to look at oxidation and reduction processes separately. An agar jelly containing water, phenolphthalein and potassium ferricyanide  $\text{K}_3[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]$  will be used to observe corrosion under various conditions.

Anodic regions where the iron corrodes will appear blue. The  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  from the oxidising metal, bonds with ferricyanide ion producing a blue complex ion, ferrous ferricyanide (also called “Prussian Blue”):



Cathodic regions where reduction of oxygen occurs will become pink due to the phenolphthalein indicator which changes colour in the presence of hydroxide ions:



Note that the absence of blue regions does not mean there is no oxidation occurring, only that there is no corrosion of iron metal.

### Aim

### Equipment

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| test tubes (six)         | Vaseline™   |
| clean iron nails (ten)   | phenolphthalein solution 0.1 % (1 mL)                               |
| pliers                   | agar powder (2 g)   |
| beaker (250 mL)          | 10 mL of:   |
| Bunsen burner            | hydrochloric acid $[\text{HCl}]$ 0.1 mol L <sup>-1</sup>            |
| tripod and gauze mat     | sodium hydroxide solution $[\text{NaOH}]$ 0.1 mol L <sup>-1</sup>   |
| petri dishes (two small) | sodium chloride solution $[\text{NaCl}]$ 0.1 mol L <sup>-1</sup>    |
| copper wire (10 cm)      | potassium hexacyanoferrate(III) solution                            |
| zinc strip (10 cm)       | $[\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]$ 0.1 mol L <sup>-1</sup> (2 mL) |
| stirring rod             | distilled water   |

### Procedure

#### Part A: Rusting of iron in various aqueous solutions

Corrosion is dependent on oxygen and water. We would expect that varying concentrations of oxygen will have an effect on corrosion. You might have noticed that when there are water droplets on a metal structure, the metal tends to corrode more in those places where the water droplets are present.

In this part of the experiment you will observe the corrosion of iron nails in various aqueous solutions.

1. Place a clean, bright nail into each of five test tubes. Nails are usually covered in oil when manufactured and should be cleaned with detergent.
2. Partly fill the test tubes with one of the following reagents so that the nail is just covered by the solution:  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$ ,  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ NaOH}$ ,  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ NaCl}$ , and distilled water.
3. Fill a sixth test tube with distilled water to a depth that will completely cover a nail. Boil the water vigorously for about 3 minutes to drive out dissolved air. While the water is still hot drop in a clean nail and add 1 mL of Vaseline™ to cover the surface of the water. The Vaseline™ melts, forming a layer between the air and the water.
4. Allow the nails to stand in the solutions for 24 hours.
5. After 24 hours observe the nails and solutions carefully and record any evidence of rusting.
6. To those solutions in which there is no evidence of rusting, add 2 drops of  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ K}_3[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]$  solution. The formation of a blue precipitate is indicative of the presence of iron(II) ions and, therefore, corrosion.

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- **potassium hexacyanoferrate(III) solution  $[\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]$  should NEVER be mixed with acids, due to formation of toxic hydrogen cyanide gas.**

### Observations and results

| Conditions | Observations |
|------------|--------------|
|            |              |
|            |              |
|            |              |
|            |              |
|            |              |

### Procedure

#### Part B: Stress and contact with other metals

History of manufacture and stress help to explain why the same metal-type structures placed in the same environments corrode at different rates or end up corroding in different places along the structure.

#### Aim

To investigate

- the effect of history and stress on the corrosion of iron nails and
- the effect of placing iron in contact with copper and zinc.

1. Collect two clean, non-painted, non-galvanised iron nails. Place a clean nail to one side of a petri dish and another, which has been sharply bent, to the other side of the petri dish as shown in Figure 24.1.
2. Prepare two clean, non-painted, non-galvanised iron nails by tightly wrapping a clean piece of:
  - copper wire around one of the nails
  - zinc strip around a second nail
 Place the two nails in a petri dish as shown in Figure 24.1. Ensure that the nails do not touch each other.
3. The agar jelly may already be prepared for you. If not you can prepare an agar mixture by bringing 200 mL of distilled water gently to the boil and adding, while stirring, 2 g of agar powder. Continue heating and stirring until the agar is evenly dispersed.
4. Add 10 drops of 0.1% phenolphthalein indicator and 10 drops of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> K<sub>3</sub>[Fe(CN)<sub>6</sub>] to the agar mixture and stir thoroughly. Allow the agar mixture to cool.
5. While the agar mixture is still warm, and before it sets, carefully pour some into both petri dishes until the nails are covered to a depth of about 0.5 cm.
6. Set the dishes aside in a suitable location in the laboratory. Examine them at the end of the laboratory period and again after they have stood for 24 hours. Colour and sketch changes that appear on Figure 24.1 below.

### Observations and results

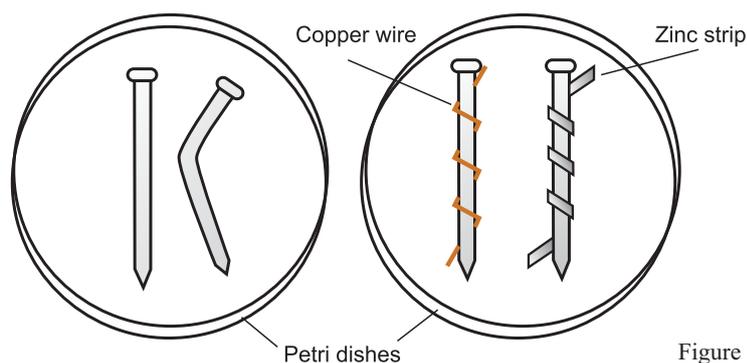


Figure 24.1

### Processing of results and questions

1. In part A, list the solutions in which there was evidence of corrosion. Give some indication of the relative amounts of corrosion in each case. Separately list those solutions in which there was no evidence of corrosion.

---



---



---



---

2. List the substances that must be present for rusting to occur. Is there any evidence from this experiment that supports this list?

---



---



---

## Oxidation and Reduction

3. Explain the different amounts of rusting in the NaCl, HCl, and NaOH solutions when compared with the distilled water.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

4. What substances used in this experiment might be used as rust inhibitors?

---

5. In part B what indicates the sites of the oxidation and reduction reactions?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

6. Did oxidation tend to occur at any particular part of the two isolated nails? If so, suggest reasons why this might be so.

---

7. For the two metal couples studied, in which case was the iron corroded? Explain why corrosion of the iron occurred readily in one case but was absent in the other.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## Experiment 21: Galvanic cells

An important application of redox reactions is in the manufacture of galvanic cells or batteries. These cells utilise spontaneous exothermic redox reactions and are designed so that the electrons are transferred through an external circuit rather than by contact of the reactants. This flow of electrons can be used to do useful work.

In galvanic cells the reactants are physically separated. The oxidation half-reaction takes place in the anode half-cell and the reduction half-reaction takes place in the cathode half-cell. A complete circuit is constructed by joining the electrodes of each half-cell with a wire and by connecting the solutions with a salt bridge.

### Aim

To construct galvanic cells based on the following reactions and measure the potential difference of each cell.

1. Reaction of zinc with copper(II) ions  

$$\text{Zn(s)} + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Cu(s)}$$
2. Reaction of lead with copper(II) ions  

$$\text{Pb(s)} + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Cu(s)}$$
3. Reaction of zinc with lead(II) ions  

$$\text{Zn(s)} + \text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Pb(s)}$$

### Equipment

beakers (four 100 mL)  
 filter paper (four pieces)  
 electrical leads (two)  
 voltmeter

30 mL of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup>:

copper(II) nitrate solution [Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

zinc nitrate solution [Zn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

lead(II) nitrate solution [Pb(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]

2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium sulfide solution [Na<sub>2</sub>S] (5 mL)

25 mL saturated ammonium nitrate solution [NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>]

strips of copper [Cu], zinc [Zn] and lead [Pb] (approximately 8 cm × 1 cm)

### Procedure

#### Reaction of zinc with copper(II) ions

1. In one 100 mL beaker place 30 mL of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> solution and a freshly cleaned strip of copper. In another beaker place 30 mL of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> Zn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> solution and a freshly cleaned strip of zinc.
2. Connect the copper electrode to the positive terminal of a voltmeter and the zinc electrode to the negative terminal. Is there any reading on the voltmeter?
3. Soak a folded filter paper in saturated NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> solution and use the wet paper to bridge the solutions in the two beakers as shown in Figure 25.1. Make sure that the ends of the paper dip into the two solutions but are not touching the metal electrodes.
4. Measure and record the voltmeter reading.

### Observations and results

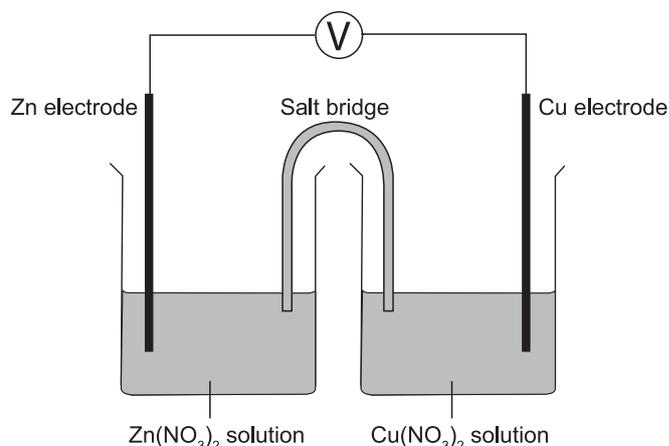


Figure 25.1

### Reaction of lead with copper(II) ions

Repeat the procedure for reaction 2, using a clean piece of lead dipping into a  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ Pb(NO}_3)_2$  solution for the Pb/Pb<sup>2+</sup> half-cell instead of the Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup> half-cell. Use a fresh salt bridge.

#### Observations and results

---

---

### Reaction of zinc with lead(II) ions

Repeat the procedure for reaction 3, using Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup> and Pb/Pb<sup>2+</sup> half-cells and a fresh salt bridge.

#### Observations and results

---

---

---

### Reaction of lead with copper(II) ions and Na<sub>2</sub>S

In a fume hood, set-up the Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup>//Cu<sup>2+</sup>/Cu cell again. To the Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> solution add about 5 mL of  $2 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ Na}_2\text{S}$ . Note the voltmeter reading and the appearance of the solution.

---

---

---

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- The addition of Na<sub>2</sub>S to the zinc/copper cell should be conducted in a fume hood as the sodium sulfide will release hydrogen sulfide gas which is foul-smelling and poisonous.

#### Processing of results and questions

1. (a) What is the function of the salt bridge?

(b) Why was no voltage observed before the salt bridge was used to connect the two solutions?

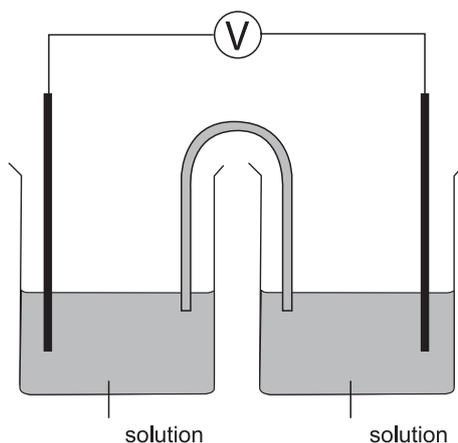
(c) If the salt bridge were removed would the half-cell reactions continue to occur?

(d) Would sodium carbonate be a suitable salt bridge?

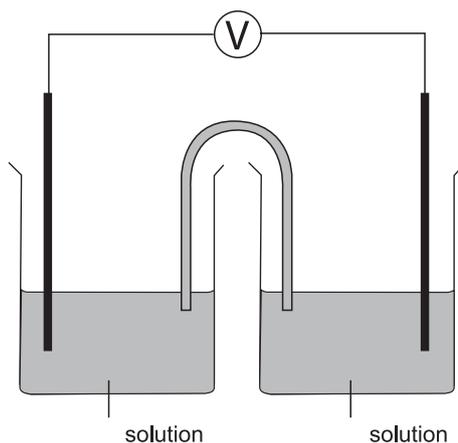
---

2. For each cell constructed, use the diagrams below and:
- write the half-equation for the reaction occurring in each half-cell.
  - write an equation for the total reaction.
  - label the anode and the cathode.
  - mark the direction of electron flow through the wire.
  - show the direction of movement of positive and negative ions through the salt bridge.
  - Calculate the cell potential from a list of standard reduction potentials and compare this with your observed value.

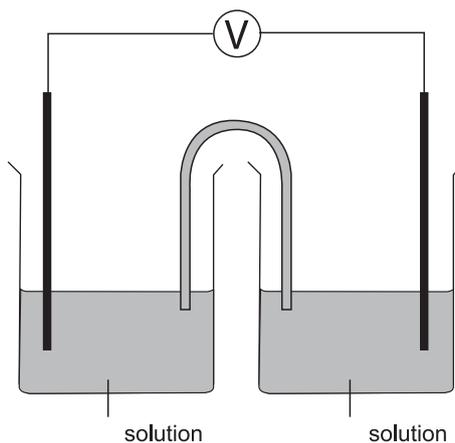
**Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup>//Cu<sup>2+</sup>/Cu**



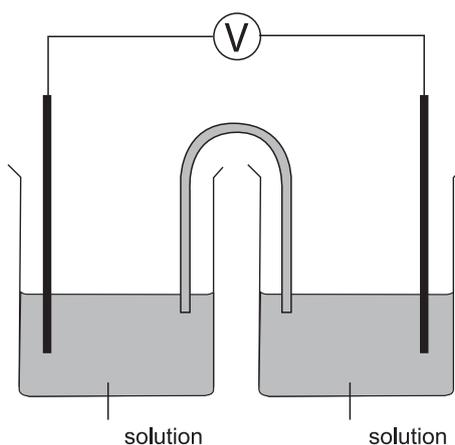
**Pb/Pb<sup>2+</sup>//Cu<sup>2+</sup>/Cu**



**Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup>//Pb<sup>2+</sup>/Pb**



**Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup>//Cu<sup>2+</sup>/Cu + Na<sub>2</sub>S**



3. Explain your observations when Na<sub>2</sub>S solution was added to the Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> solution in the Zn/Zn<sup>2+</sup>//Cu<sup>2+</sup>/Cu cell.

---

---

4. (a) From the measured cell voltages and your knowledge of the reactions taking place, arrange the half-cells in order of decreasing ease of reduction, that is, with the most easily reduced metal ion at the top.

(b) Which metal is the strongest reducing agent? \_\_\_\_\_

### Investigation 22: Constructing a commercial galvanic cell

In 1866 Georges Leclanché invented the Leclanché cell. This is a dry cell. We have many variations commonly used today, including the zinc chloride and alkaline cells. Dry cells produce electricity spontaneously and are called PRIMARY CELLS.

The lead-acid accumulator or 'car battery' is the battery commonly used in motor vehicles. It is rechargeable. This means the electrode reactions can be reversed using some source of electrical energy such as a car alternator or a battery charger. This galvanic cell needs charging before it will provide power. It is called a SECONDARY CELL.

**Complete this investigation on separate paper.**



Dry cells in a cordless phone

#### Aim

Construct and test one of the two commercial cells, the Leclanche dry cell or the lead-acid accumulator. (Design an experiment which allows you to differentiate between primary and secondary cells – come up with your own question)

#### Equipment

Research the materials used in the commercial cell that you have chosen to construct. Write a list of equipment and materials you will require to build your model.

#### Planning the investigation

1. Draw a labeled diagram of the model of the cell you intend to build. Make sure you label the positive (+) and negative (-) electrodes, and identify the anode and cathode when charging and again when discharging.
2. Write a clear set of steps you will use to construct your cell. Include a risk assessment, a description of the precautions and safety procedures you will follow to ensure that you carry out the investigation safely.
3. Write a clear set of steps you will use to test that your cell works and how you will measure the voltage produced by your cell.

#### Conducting the investigation

Construct and test your cell, collecting and recording observations and results as you proceed.

#### Processing of results

Discuss with your group what kind of results you will need to collect and what is required to analyse them to differentiate between primary and secondary cells that you constructed.

#### Evaluating the investigation

Identify and describe any changes that you could make to the design of your cell that could improve its output voltage and usefulness as a cell or battery.







## Investigation 24: Electrolysis of potassium iodide

This investigation is for you to pose a question which looks at electrolysis. From this question you are to plan your investigation.

Complete the following sections once you have posed your question and the research required to support you with answering the question.

### Aim

---

---

### Equipment

---

---

---

---

### Planning the investigation

 Write a procedure

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Conducting the investigation

 Record observations and results

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# Organic Chemistry

The enormous range of organic compounds such as plastics, with their diverse properties and applications has contributed greatly to the affluent consumerism of our modern society. The physical and chemical properties of these compounds are determined by the functional groups attached to an organic molecule. Alcohols, for example, all have a hydroxyl (OH) functional group. Such functional groups can be identified and named, and reactions involving them understood. Investigating the relationships between the properties of an organic molecule and its characteristic functional group leads to a deeper understanding of the chemistry of common organic substances. The function of a protein, for example, is closely linked to its structure. Scientists share their knowledge as exemplified by the Protein Data Bank (PDB), an international repository of structural data for proteins.



## Experiment 25: Functional groups and isomers

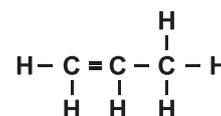
**Functional groups** are groups of atoms or bonds within molecules that are responsible for the molecule's characteristic chemical properties.

In this experiment you will construct molecular models of organic compounds with the following functional groups: alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, esters, amines and amides.

To understand the properties of these molecules you should consider the bonding in these molecules, their shapes in relation to the functional group, and the possible existence of structural isomers.

**Isomers** are organic molecules with the same molecular formulas but different structural formulas. Isomerism may include chain and position structural isomerism and cis-trans isomerism.

For the purposes of this experiment, when asked to draw structural formulas, include all bonds and hydrogens as shown in the example for propene:



### Aim

---

---

### Equipment

A set of molecular models, or polystyrene balls and toothpicks

### Procedure

#### Part A: Alkenes

An alkene is a hydrocarbon containing at least one C=C double bond functional group and is represented by the general formula R=R'. The symbol R is used to represent an alkyl group such as methyl, -CH<sub>3</sub>. The C-H bonds attached to the double bonded carbon atoms are planar with the double bond, and form bond angles of 120° to the double bond and to each other.

#### Ethene [C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>C=CH<sub>2</sub>]

1. Construct a model of the ethene molecule. If you are using polystyrene balls and toothpicks, join the two carbon atoms with two toothpicks spaced somewhat apart.

2. Try to rotate the two ends of the molecule. Does the carbon-carbon double bond rotate?

---

3. Draw a three-dimensional representation and a structural formula of your model.



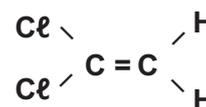
#### Dichloroethene [C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]

4. Remove two hydrogen atoms from your model of the ethene molecule and replace them with chlorine atoms to construct a model of 1,1-dichloroethene

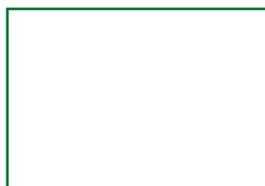
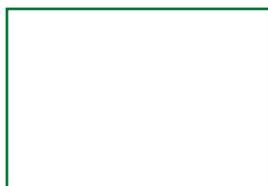
5. Make a different model, an isomer of 1,1-dichloroethene.

6. Construct a third isomer of C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The three isomers of C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> are called 1,1-dichloroethene, *cis*-1,2-dichloroethene, and *trans*-1,2-dichloroethene.

7. Draw structural formulas of the three isomers and label them appropriately.



1,1-dichloroethene

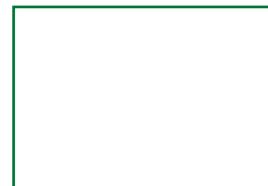


**Part B: Alcohols**

The alcohol functional group is the hydroxy group (-OH). Alcohols are represented by the general formula ROH.

**Methanol [CH<sub>3</sub>OH]**

1. Construct a model of the methanol molecule.
2. Observe the molecule and describe its shape?



- 
3. Draw the structural formula and three-dimensional diagram of your model.

**Ethanol [C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH]**

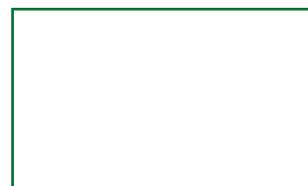
4. Construct a model of ethanol CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.
5. Does ethanol have a similar shape to methanol? How would you describe the shape of the molecule?



6. Using your model, draw a structural formula for the ethanol molecule and circle the alcohol functional group.

**Propanol [C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>OH]**

7. Construct a model of propan-1-ol by removing one hydrogen atom from one of the carbon atoms in your model of the ethanol molecule and replace it with a methyl (CH<sub>3</sub>) group to give CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.
8. Draw a structural formula of your model.
9. Build a model of a different isomer of propanol by changing the position of the alcohol (OH) functional group with one of the hydrogen atoms attached to one of the carbon atom that does not contain the OH group.
10. Draw the structural formula and name this isomer and any other isomers of ethanol that you can construct.

**Part C: Aldehydes**

The aldehyde functional group is the CHO group. Aldehydes are represented by the general formula  $\text{RC} \begin{matrix} \text{=O} \\ \text{H} \end{matrix}$  Because the H and O take up three bonds on the same carbon atom this functional group must always be at the end of a carbon chain.

**Methanal (formaldehyde) [HCHO]**

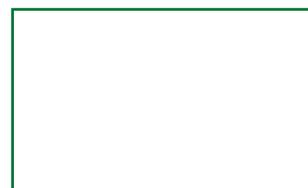
11. Construct a model of the methanal molecule.
12. Draw the structural formula of the model of the methanal molecule you have made.

**Ethanal [CH<sub>3</sub>CHO]**

13. Construct a model of the ethanal molecule
14. Draw the structural formula of the ethanal model you have made.

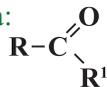
**Propanal [C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O]**

15. Construct a model of the propanal molecule CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHO.
16. Draw the structural formula of the model of the propanal molecule and circle the aldehyde functional group.



### Part D: Ketones

The ketone functional group, like the aldehyde functional group, contains the carbonyl group, C=O. Unlike aldehydes, ketones do not have the C=O group on an end carbon. Hence the smallest ketone is propan-2-one. Ketones are represented by the general formula:



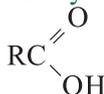
#### Propan-2-one [C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O]

17. Rearrange the atoms in your model of propanal to build the isomer with structural formula: CH<sub>3</sub>COCH<sub>3</sub>. This new construction is a model of the propan-2-one molecule.
18. Draw a structural formula of the model of the propan-2-one molecule.
19. Distinguish between the propanal and propan-2-one isomers by describing the position of the carbonyl, C=O, functional group.



### Part E: Carboxylic Acids

The carboxylic acid functional group is the COOH group. Carboxylic acids are represented by the general formula RCOOH. The carboxylic acid functional group is always at the end of a carbon chain because the O and OH take up three bonds and so must be at the end of a chain



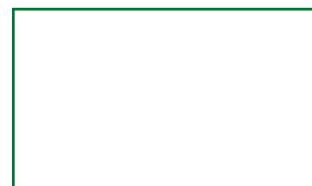
#### Acetic (ethanoic) acid [C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]

20. Build a model of the acetic acid molecule, CH<sub>3</sub>COOH
21. Draw a structural formula of the model of the acetic acid molecule you constructed.
22. Circle the carboxylic acid functional group on your structural formula.



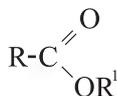
#### Methanoic acid [CH<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]

23. Use your model of ethanoic acid to build a model of the methanoic acid (formic acid) molecule. To do this remove the CH<sub>3</sub> group and replace it with a single hydrogen atom. Keep your model for part F: Esters.
24. Draw the structural formula of the methanoic acid molecule you constructed.



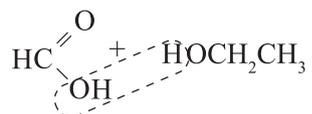
### Part F: Esters

Esters have the general formula RCOOR<sup>1</sup>. They have two-word names. The first part is the name of the alkyl group R<sup>1</sup>, while the second part of the ester's name is derived from the carboxylic acid used to make it. The acid suffix '-oic acid' is changed to '-oate' in the ester.



#### Ethyl methanoate [C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]

25. Construct a model of methanol, CH<sub>3</sub>OH.
26. Join your model of ethanol with your model of methanoic acid from step 23 in the following way. This joining process is modeled on the reaction, **synthesis of an ester**. Align your models so that the two OH groups align. Remove the H from the ethanol (alcohol) OH group, and the OH group from the methanoic acid. Join the O from the alcohol with the carbon on the methanoic acid to produce your ester, methyl methanoate. Join the H and the OH atoms that were removed, in such a way that you make water, H<sub>2</sub>O, a byproduct of this synthesis reaction.
27. Draw a structural formula of your model of the ethyl methanoate molecule.
28. Write an equation for the synthesis of ethyl methanoate described in step 26 using structural formulas of the molecules.



**Methyl ethanoate [C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]**

29. Construct a model of the methyl ethanoate molecule (CH<sub>3</sub>COOCH<sub>3</sub>)  
 30. Draw a structural formula of the model of the methyl ethanoate molecule. Circle the part of the molecule derived from the alcohol, methanol.

**Part G: Amines**

The amine functional group is the –NH<sub>2</sub> group. Amines are represented by the general formula RNH<sub>2</sub>.

**Methanamine [CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>]**

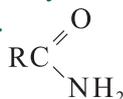
31. Construct a model of methanamine, CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>.  
 32. Draw a structural formula of the model of the methanamine molecule.

**Ethanamine [C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>]**

33. Use your model of the methanamine molecule, remove a hydrogen atom attached to the carbon and replace this hydrogen atom with a CH<sub>3</sub> group.  
 34. Circle the amine functional group

**Part H: Amides**

Amides are represented by the general formula RCONH<sub>2</sub>. They are derived from carboxylic acids where the –OH group from the acid is replaced by an amine (–NH<sub>2</sub>) group.

**Ethanamide (acetamide) [CH<sub>3</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>]**

35. Construct a model of ethanamide, CH<sub>3</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>.  
 36. Draw the structural formula of the model of the ethanamide molecule. Circle the amide functional group

**Propanamide [CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>]**

37. Use your model of the ethanamide molecule. Remove a hydrogen atom attached to the methyl group, CH<sub>3</sub>, and replace it with an additional CH<sub>3</sub> group.  
 38. Draw the structural formula of the model of the propanamide molecule.

**Processing of results and questions**

1. Using examples from this activity distinguish between chain and position structural isomerism and cis-trans isomerism.

---



---



---



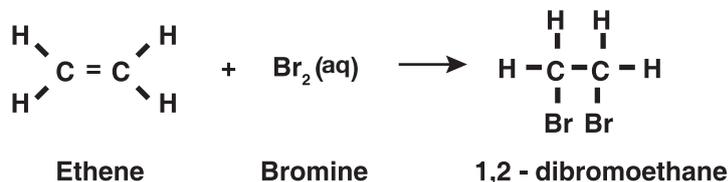
---

2. Use the following table to summarize the organic compounds based on the functional groups described in this experiment. Research a use for either the example you have chosen or a general use of the organic compound. The alkenes have been done for you:

| Organic compound | Functional group | General formula | Name of example | Structural formula of example | Use   |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---|
| alkene           | C = C            | $C_n H_{2n}$    | Ethene          | $H_2C = CH_2$                 | Making polymers (plastics) such as polyethylene and styrene |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |
|                  |                  |                 |                 |                               |   |

## Investigation 26: Saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon

Alkanes are saturated hydrocarbons containing only single C-C bonds. Alkenes are unsaturated hydrocarbons containing at least one C=C double bond. When a halogen such as bromine reacts with an alkene an addition reaction occurs. The halogen atoms are added across the double bond.



A water solution of bromine has an orange colour, when mixed with an unsaturated hydrocarbon the colour fades as the bromine is added across the double bond. This distinctive colour change, makes the addition of bromine a useful test to distinguish between saturated and unsaturated hydrocarbons.

**Aim**

To investigate the reaction of bromine with a saturated and an unsaturated hydrocarbon.

To use bromine as a test to distinguish between two saturated and unsaturated hydrocarbon samples.

**Equipment**

test tubes (four)

dropper

bromine water [Br<sub>2</sub>] (3 mL)

hexane [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>14</sub>] (1 mL)

hexene [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>] (1 mL)

1 mL of each unknown:

Unknown 1 and Unknown 2:

either cyclohexane [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>] or cyclohexene [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>]

**SAFETY NOTE:**

- Safety glasses are essential.
- Keep away from naked flames, the hydrocarbons are flammable.
- Hexane, hexene, cyclohexane and cyclohexene are poisonous.
- Bromine water is poisonous and corrosive, handle with care.
- Do not let the liquids come in contact with your skin or eyes. Wash the affected area with copious quantities of water.
- Carry out the experiment in a fumehood.

**Procedure**

1. Into two separate, labelled test tubes place 1 mL of hexane and hexene.
2. Add 1 mL of bromine water to each of the test tubes containing the hydrocarbons. Shake each test tube gently and record any colour change.
3. Test the unknowns: Into two separate, labelled test tubes place 1 mL of each unknown.
4. Add 1 mL of bromine water to each of the test tubes containing the unknowns.
5. Shake each test tube gently and record any colour change.

**Observations and results****Processing of results and questions**

- 1 Using your results, identify unknown 1 and unknown 2 as either cyclohexane or cyclohexene.

---

- 2 Write equations for any observed reactions of bromine water with the hydrocarbons.

## Experiment 27: Reactivity of alcohols

Alcoholic drinks contain the alcohol, ethanol. It is water soluble. It enters the bloodstream and with excessive consumption affects liver and brain function. Alcohols are organic molecules that contain the hydroxyl, (OH), functional group.

In this experiment you will investigate the alcohols, ethanol (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH) and three isomeric alcohols with formula C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>OH, for their reactivity with the oxidising agents potassium permanganate and sodium dichromate and the reducing agent sodium metal (optional). The structures of these alcohols are set out below.



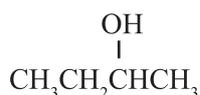
*ethanol*



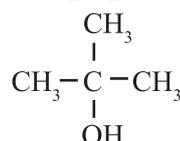
*butan-1-ol*



*butan-2-ol*



*2-methylpropan-2-ol*



Ethanol and butan-1-ol are primary alcohols because in both molecules the carbon atom bonded to the alcohol group has only one alkyl group bonded to it. Butan-2-ol is a secondary alcohol as the carbon atom bonded to the alcohol group has two alkyl groups bonded to it. 2-methylpropan-2-ol is a tertiary alcohol because it has three alkyl groups attached to the carbon atom to which the alcohol group is attached.

### Equipment

beaker (250 mL)  
thermometer (-10 to 110 °C)  
14 large test tubes  
Bunsen burner, tripod and gauze mat  
dropper  
metal tongs  
graduated cylinder (10 mL) or pasteur pipette  
sodium dichromate solution [Na<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>] 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (5 mL)  
sulfuric acid [H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>] 6 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (5 mL)  
potassium permanganate solution [KMnO<sub>4</sub>] 0.01 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (2 mL)  
sodium metal (four pieces each of rice grain size)  
6 mL of each alcohol:  
ethanol [CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH]  
2-methylpropan-2-ol [(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>COH]  
butan-1-ol [CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH]  
butan-2-ol [CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHOHCH<sub>3</sub>]

### Procedure

#### Part A: Reaction of alcohols with oxidising agents

##### Reaction with dichromate ion

1. Prepare a hot water bath by heating 100 mL of tap water in a 250 mL beaker to 80 °C. Turn the bunsen off.

##### SAFETY NOTE:

- 6 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sulfuric acid is corrosive and must be handled with care. If any H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> comes in contact with your skin, immediately wash the affected area with plenty of water.

2. Into four separate labelled test tubes place 2 mL of ethanol, butan-1-ol, butan-2-ol and 2-methylpropan-2-ol respectively.

##### SAFETY NOTE:

- Alcohols are flammable liquids and must be kept clear of naked flames. Make sure your Bunsen and all nearby Bunsens are turned

- In another test tube mix 4 mL of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> Na<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> and 2 mL of 6 mol L<sup>-1</sup> H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.
- Pour 1 mL of the acidified Na<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> into each of the test tubes containing the alcohols and heat them in the hot water bath for about 5 minutes. If the aqueous and alcoholic phases do not mix, shake the mixture occasionally.
- Observe carefully for any evidence of reaction and note the relative rate of the reaction of each alcohol. Where a reaction has taken place carefully smell the contents of the tube. Write your observations in a suitable table.

#### Observations and results

---



---



---



---



---



---



---

#### Reaction with Permanganate Ion

- Into four separate test tubes place 2 mL of ethanol, butan-1-ol, butan-2-ol and 2-methylpropan-2-ol respectively.
- In another test tube mix 2 mL of 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> KMnO<sub>4</sub> and 1 mL of 6 mol L<sup>-1</sup> H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.
- Add 3-5 drops of the acidified KMnO<sub>4</sub> to each of the test tubes containing the alcohols and shake gently.
- Observe carefully for any evidence of reaction and note the relative rate of the reaction of each alcohol. Where a reaction has taken place, carefully smell the contents of the tube. Write your observations in a suitable table.

#### Observations and results

---



---



---



---



---



---



---

#### Procedure

#### Part B: Reaction of alcohols with sodium (optional)

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- Sodium is a very reactive metal, particularly when it comes in contact with water. It must be handled with great care. Wear safety glasses. Use a spatula, plastic spoon or tweezers to handle the sodium. At the end of the experiment the residual sodium must be disposed of carefully by pouring the alcohol-sodium mixture into the beaker provided by your teacher.

- Into four separate dry test tubes place 2 mL of ethanol, butan-1-ol, butan-2-ol and 2-methylpropan-2-ol respectively.
- Obtain from your teacher four small freshly cut pieces of sodium.
- Add one piece of sodium to each of the test tubes containing the alcohols. Observe carefully for any evidence of reaction and note the relative rate of the reaction of each alcohol.



**Part B (optional)**

5. What was the observed order of reactivity of the  $C_4H_9OH$  isomeric alcohols with sodium?

6. Write a general equation that represents the reaction of sodium with alcohols.

7. Write balanced half equations then a total equation for the reaction of sodium with alcohols

8. There is a fourth isomeric alcohol with formula  $C_4H_9OH$ . Draw a structural formula for this isomer and write its systematic name. Predict how you would expect this isomer to react with

(a) acidified  $Na_2Cr_2O_7$  solution

(b) metallic sodium.

9. A chemical plant involved in the production of solvents has received an order for a polar, water soluble solvent to be used in a commercial cleaning agent. The client has specified that the solvent should have low reactivity with a variety of common substances. As the plant chemist you are required to conduct preliminary tests to determine the relative reactivity of a number of polar, water soluble organic compounds. You decide that alcohols may fit the required criteria as they are able to hydrogen bond to water and generally make good solvents.

Which of the alcohols tested in this experiment could be used in a commercial cleaning agent? Support your choice with evidence from this experiment.

## Experiment 28: Esters

The chemistry of pleasant aromas and flavours is very often associated with the chemistry of esters. Natural aromas from fruits and herbs are due to the production of esters by plants.

Many fruit essences used in the food industry contain the same esters found in fruit. Examples of these include esters responsible for the characteristic odours and flavours associated with fruits such as bananas, oranges and pineapples.

In addition to the fruit esters, many other esters are commonly encountered in our everyday lives. Aspirin (acetylsalicylic acid), oil of wintergreen (methyl salicylate) and ethyl ethanoate (a common solvent used, for example, in nail polish remover) are all examples of esters.

Esters are formed by the reaction of carboxylic acids with alcohols, usually in the presence of a catalyst such as sulfuric acid. This reaction is called esterification. For example ethyl ethanoate is formed by the reaction between acetic acid and ethanol.

### Aim

To prepare several esters and to try and identify some you may have encountered previously.

### Equipment

Bunsen burner, tripod and gauze mat

beakers (100 mL (6) and 1 L)

test tubes (six)

stoppers to fit test tubes

graduated cylinder (10 mL)

dropper

ethanol [ $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ] (2 mL)

methanol [ $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ] (5 mL)

butan-1-ol [ $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ] (2 mL)

pentan-1-ol [ $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{OH}$ ] (2 mL)

octan-1-ol [ $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_7\text{OH}$ ] (2 mL)

3-methylbutan-1-ol (isoamyl alcohol) [ $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ] (2 mL)

salicylic acid (2 g)

acetic acid (glacial acetic acid) [ $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ] (10 mL)

concentrated sulfuric acid [ $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ] (2 mL)

### Procedure

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- Concentrated acetic and sulfuric acids are very corrosive and must be handled with extreme care.
- If any of the concentrated acetic or sulfuric acids comes in contact with your skin immediately wash the affected area with large quantities of water.

1. Label six test tubes A, B, C, D, E and F and place the following reagents in each.  
Tube A: 2 mL of ethanol, 2 mL of acetic acid and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .  
Tube B: 2 mL of butan-1-ol, 2 mL of acetic acid, and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .  
Tube C: 2 mL of pentan-1-ol, 2 mL of acetic acid, and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .  
Tube D: 2 mL of octan-1-ol, 2 mL of acetic acid, and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .  
Tube E: 2 mL of 3-methylbutan-1-ol, 2 mL of acetic acid, and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .  
Tube F: Salicylic acid crystals to a depth of about 1 cm, just enough methanol to dissolve the acid (about 2-3 mL), and 5 drops of concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
2. Stopper each test tube and set aside.

**SAFETY NOTE:**

- Most organic substances are flammable and should be kept clear of naked flames.
- Turn off the Bunsen before heating the mixtures in a hot water bath to make the esters.

3. Prepare a hot water bath by heating to boiling about 400 mL of tap water in a 1 L beaker.
4. When the water has boiled, turn off the Bunsen burner.
5. Remove the stoppers from the test tubes and place the test tubes in the water bath for 15 minutes.
6. Remove one of the test tubes from the water bath and pour the contents into a 100 mL beaker containing about 10 mL of tap water. Cautiously attempt to identify the odour of the ester floating on the water. Record your observations.
7. Pour the contents of each of the remaining test tubes, in turn, into a clean 100 mL beaker containing 10 mL of fresh tap water and note the odour. Use fresh water for each test.

**Observations and results**

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

**Processing of results and questions**

1. Write a general equation for the esterification reaction.

---



---

2. Write equations for the formation of the esters you made

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. Write the names of each of the esters produced in this activity.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| A | D |
| B | E |
| C | F |

4. From the odours of the esters, identify where you have encountered any of them previously. Record in the third column of the results table.

5. What is the role of the sulfuric acid in the esterification reactions?

---

---

---

---

---

6. What starting materials would you use to prepare ethyl butanoate, butyl ethanoate and methyl benzoate?

---

---

---

---

7. Why did the experiment call for glacial acetic acid and not for acetic acid solution?

---

---

8. Why did the experiment require you to pour the reactants and products into a beaker of water in step 7?

---

---

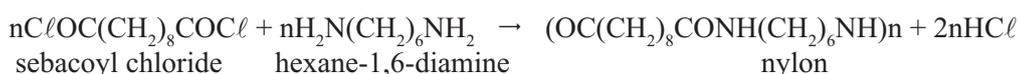
## Experiment 29: Condensation polymerisation of nylon

Polymers are very large molecules usually containing hundreds of linked, relatively small, repeating sequence of atoms. They include many naturally occurring substances such as proteins (e.g. egg albumin, casein in milk, silk, collagen and keratin), polysaccharides (e.g. cellulose and starch), and rubber.

In this experiment you will prepare nylon. Synthetic nylons are versatile polymers used as fibres in clothing and in a wide variety of moulded objects such as gears and home fittings. Nylons are polyamides formed by the reaction of diamines and dicarboxylic acids or their derivatives. In this experiment a nylon is prepared by the reaction of sebacyl chloride ( $\text{ClOC}(\text{CH}_2)_8\text{COCl}$ ) and hexane-1,6-diamine ( $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$ ):



Nylon



## Aim

## Equipment

sebacyl chloride 5% solution in dichloromethane (20 mL)  
 hexane-1,6-diamine 5% aqueous solution (20 mL)  
 sodium hydroxide pellets four (about 0.4 g)  
 beakers (two 100 mL)    stirring rod    paper clips    paper towels



## Follow up activity

Investigating polymers –  
 Make polylactic acid and  
 extract DNA

[https://www.stawa.net/  
resources/spice-resources/](https://www.stawa.net/resources/spice-resources/)

## Procedure

## Part A: Preparation of nylon

## SAFETY NOTE:

- Sodium hydroxide is corrosive and must be handled carefully.
- The solutions used in the preparation of nylon are poisonous.
- Handle the solutions carefully and avoid breathing the vapours.
- Do not pour the used liquids down the sink.
- Pour the used liquids into the container provided by your teacher.

1. Place about 20 mL of the 5% sebacyl chloride solution in a 100 mL beaker.
2. Place about 20 mL of 5% aqueous hexane-1,6-diamine in another 100 mL beaker and dissolve in it four pellets of sodium hydroxide.
3. Carefully add the hexane-1,6-diamine solution to the sebacyl chloride solution by pouring slowly down the side of the beaker. A film forms immediately at the interface of the two solutions.
4. Use a paper clip as a hook to carefully lift the centre of the film and wind it onto a stirring rod. Continue to wind the thread onto the glass rod until the solutions are used up.
5. Wash the nylon thread thoroughly with water and dry using paper towels.
6. Note the appearance and physical properties of the product.

## Observations and results

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Processing of results and questions

1. Write equations for
  - (a) the general reaction between a dicarboxylic acid and a diamine

---

---

---

- (b) the general reaction between substituted ethenes.

---

---

---

2. Why is this production of nylon described as a condensation polymerisation reaction.

---

---

---

3. Identify some possible uses of nylon and relate these to the physical properties you observed.

---

---

---

## Experiment 30: Protein modelling

Proteins are biomolecules found in every living organism. They are natural polymers formed when  $\alpha$ -amino acids join together in a series of condensation reactions. A protein is therefore an example of a polyamide.

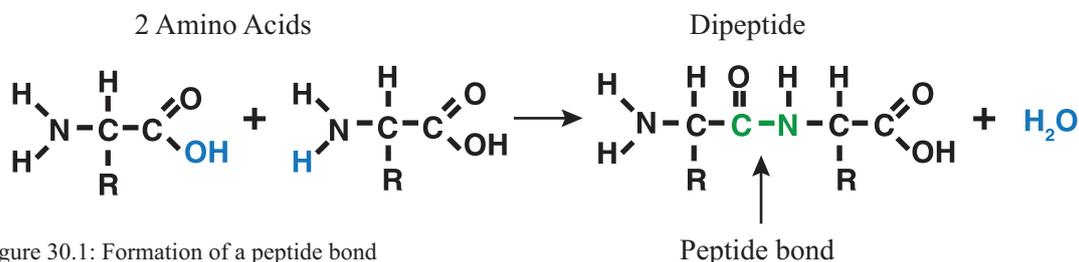


Figure 30.1: Formation of a peptide bond

Every protein has a uniquely folded 3 dimensional structure that is dependent on the primary structure and the nature and position of the side chains on the amino acids.

In this experiment you will model the formation of secondary structures and join these together to model a tertiary structure.

### Primary, Secondary and Tertiary structure of proteins.

#### Primary structure

The primary structure of a protein refers to the number and order of amino acids in the polypeptide chain. For example when two amino acids join together they form a dipeptide. They can do so in two possible ways. When glycine and alanine join the primary structure could be Gly-Ala or Ala-Gly.

#### Secondary structure

The secondary structure of a protein is the folding of the polypeptide into strands running parallel to each other called beta pleated sheets ( $\beta$ -pleated), Figure 30.2, or a twisted structure known as alpha helix ( $\alpha$ -helix), Figure 30.3.

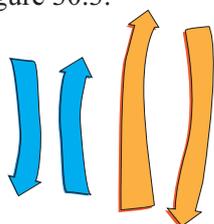


Figure 30.2: The flat arrow shapes represent  $\beta$ -pleated sheets. A typical  $\beta$ -pleated sheet has, on average, six strands bonding together.

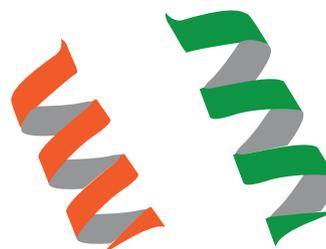
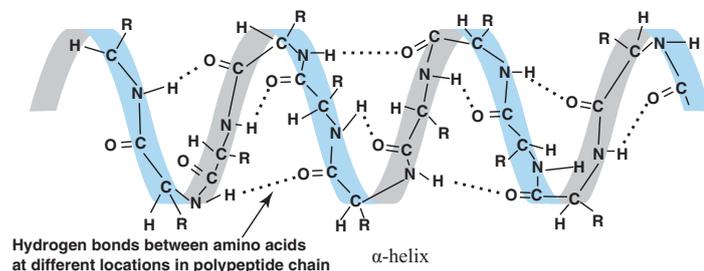


Figure 30.3: The coiled ribbons represent  $\alpha$ -helix structures. A typical  $\alpha$ -helix is about eleven amino acids long.



The interactions that stabilise these folds in the polypeptide chain are hydrogen bonds between the amino groups N-H, and the oxygen of a carboxyl group, C=O

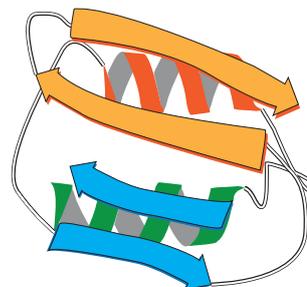
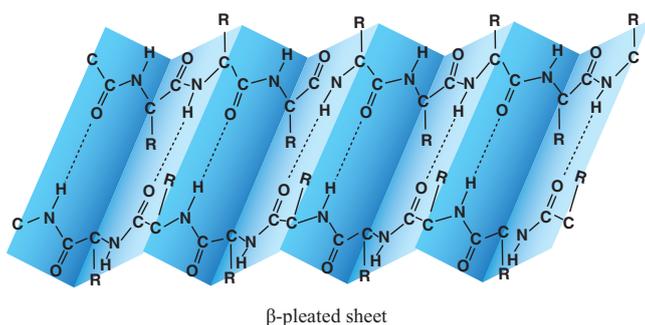


Figure 30.5: Tertiary protein structure



#### Tertiary structure

The overall shape of the polypeptide chain is called the tertiary structure. Tertiary structures can contain both  $\alpha$ -helix and  $\beta$ -pleated sheet structures depending on the protein.

**Follow up activity**

Proteins on paper - Create a paper model of insulin

<https://www.stawa.net/resources/spice-resources/>

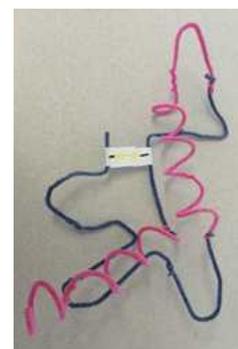
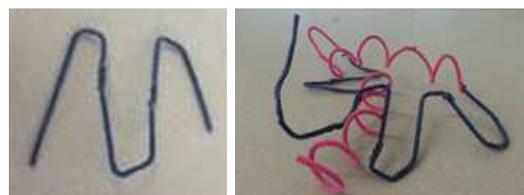
## Aim

## Equipment

2 colours of pipecleaners.  
25 mL measuring cylinder

## Procedure

1. The pipecleaners represent the primary structure of the protein. Join together pipecleaners to make different coloured lengths of about 20 cm.
2. To make an alpha helix wind the pipecleaners of one colour around a 25 mL measuring cylinder.
3. To make a beta pleated sheet fold another different coloured length of pipe cleaner into a zigzag.
4. Join together combinations of alpha helices and beta pleated sheets to give an overall tertiary structure.
5. Some polypeptide chains may be stabilised by disulphide bridges between cysteines. These form strong covalent bonds that allow the proteins to maintain shape. Add some sticky tape to your model to show the covalent bond.



## Processing of results and questions

1. Write the equation for the reaction of the two amino acids glycine and alanine to form a dipeptide.

---

---

---

---

---

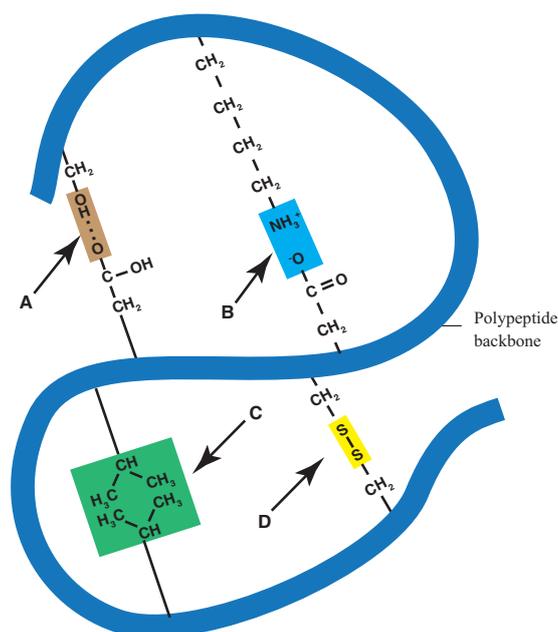
---

---

2. There are four different side-chain interactions possible that can affect the tertiary structure:
1. Hydrophobic – between non-polar side-chains
  2. Hydrogen bonds – between polar side-chains
  3. Ionic bonds – between side-chains with charges
  4. Disulfide bridges – covalent bonds between sulfur atoms

Identify the different interactions labeled A, B, C and D in the diagram.

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| A     | C     |
| _____ | _____ |
| B     | D     |
| _____ | _____ |



3. Different polypeptide chains can interact. When there is more than one polypeptide chain involved for the function of a protein it is described as having quaternary structure. Haemoglobin has a quaternary structure characteristic. Most of the amino acids in haemoglobin form alpha helices, connected by short non-helical segments. Hydrogen bonds stabilise the helical sections inside this protein, causing attractions within the molecule, folding each polypeptide chain into a specific shape. Haemoglobin's quaternary structure comes from its four subunits in roughly a tetrahedral arrangement. The haeme group in haemoglobin contains iron, which is required for the function of binding oxygen. Draw a diagram of a haeme unit.

## Experiment 31: Measuring Protein

Many situations, some life threatening, require the accurate measurement of protein:

In China in 2008, 6 babies were killed and 294,000 were poisoned by milk that was contaminated by melamine, a substance used to illegally make milk appear to have higher protein content than it actually has.

Currently in Australia, there are approximately 120,000 insulin-dependent diabetics, whose lives depend upon access to accurate doses of the medicine insulin.

Early diagnosis of kidney failure, particularly among remote indigenous populations, which are especially at risk, can save lives. As 1.5 million Australians are estimated to have some form of chronic kidney disease, a good early diagnosis is essential for saving lives and cutting the cost of this devastating disease on our economy.

All of these situations require accurate measurement of protein. In this practical, you will learn one of the oldest and most accurate methods of protein determination, the Biuret reaction.

### The Biuret Reaction

All proteins consist of amino acids linked together by peptide bonds. A peptide bond occurs when the amino group of an amino acid reacts with the carboxyl group of another amino acid to produce water and joins the two amino acid residues together. This is shown in the following equation:

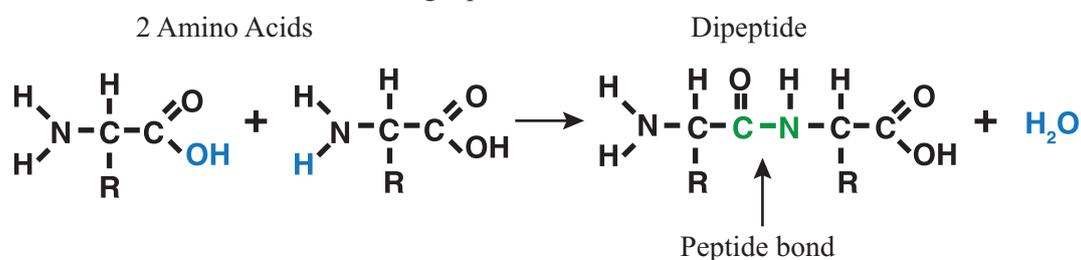


Figure 31.1 Formation of a peptide bond from two amino acids. The symbol R represents side chains of the amino acids (there are 21 possibilities that are naturally coded for in DNA).

The common factor in all proteins is the presence of peptide bonds. This means that *if you can measure the number of peptide bonds present in a mixture, you can tell how much protein is present in that mixture*. Chemists use a reaction called the Biuret Reaction to measure the amount of protein present in a sample. To measure the concentration of a protein, it is reacted with an alkaline solution of copper(II) ions. Under these conditions, the lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen atoms in the peptide bonds are attracted to the positively charged copper ion, and the colour of the copper ion changes from deep blue to a lilac colour, see figure 31.2. The amount of this colour formed can be compared to the amount formed by a known standard, and from this the amount of protein in an unknown sample can be measured.

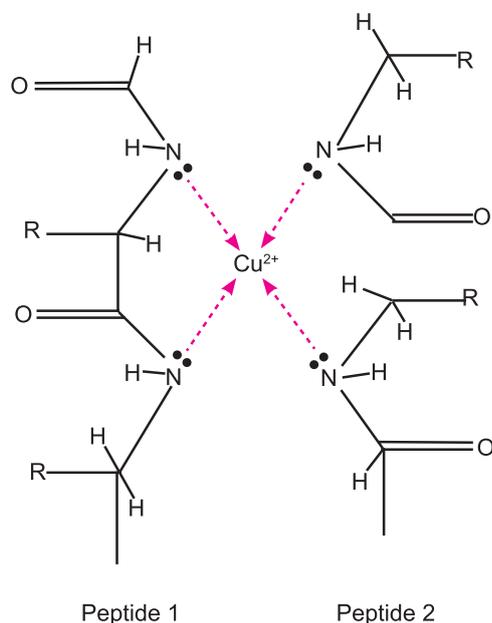


Figure 31.2: Formation of the coloured species in the Biuret Reaction for proteins. Lone pair electrons on nitrogen atoms present in the peptide bonds are coordinated to copper(II) ions. The colour of copper ions is affected by the atoms surrounding them. The nitrogens displace the water that is weakly coordinated to copper(II) ions in solution (blue) and the colour changes to a lilac-purple.

## Aim

## Equipment

- 1 g of unflavoured gelatine (used to prepare the 10 mg mL<sup>-1</sup> standard)  
 1 g of egg white; 1 g of instant milk powder (used to prepare the protein sample unknowns)  
 0.75 g copper sulfate (CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O),  
 3.0 g Rochelle Salt, (potassium sodium tartrate, KNaC<sub>4</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O)  
 2.5 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution (approx. 200 mL)  
 100 mL, 250 mL and 500 mL beakers  
 500 mL volumetric flask  
 2 × test tube rack  
 12 test tubes  
 0–1 mL variable pipette (eg Gilson/Rainin P1000. Or other reliable method for measuring small volumes, you could even use a 1 mL syringe, if washed between samples.).  
 5 mL glass pipette with bulb. (You may substitute another device to reliably measure 4 mL such as a 5 mL syringe)  
 1.00 L volumetric flask  
 250 mL measuring cylinder

## Procedure

## Part 1: Preparation of solutions for whole of class use

(Your teacher may assign each of these preparations to different groups or your laboratory technician may have prepared them earlier for you)

- Prepare a 10 mg mL<sup>-1</sup> protein standard:  
 To a 250 mL beaker add 1 g of unflavoured gelatine and dissolve in 100 mL of warmed (microwaved) distilled water. Store in the fridge. It can be kept for up to 5 days. If the gelatine sets, heat it in a microwave oven or hot water bath until liquid again, then cool to room temperature before use.
- Prepare the unknown protein sample: The sample will contain between 1 and 10 mg of protein in 1 mL of water.  
 To a 100 mL beaker add 1 g of egg white and gently mix in 25 mL of water. OR  
 To a 500 mL beaker dissolve 1 g of instant milk powder in 250 mL of water.
- Prepare the **Biuret solution**:  
*Please note that the order in which these chemicals is added is important.*  
 In a 250 mL beaker dissolve 0.75 g copper sulfate (CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O) together with 3.0 g Rochelle Salt, (potassium sodium tartrate, KNaC<sub>4</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O) using around 200 mL of distilled water. Transfer to a 500 mL volumetric flask and, using a measuring cylinder, add 150 mL of 2.5 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution. Using a wash bottle of distilled water, add water carefully to make up the solution to a final volume of 500 mL.

## Part 2: The Biuret Reaction

- Prepare the following test tubes:

|                       |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Test tube             | 1 | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  |
| Protein Standard (mL) | 0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 |
| Water (mL)            | 1 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0   |

- Prepare a twelfth test tube and add 1 mL of your unknown sample to it.

3. Add 4 mL of Biuret reagent to each of the 12 test tubes. Mix by tapping the test tube against your finger hard enough to make a small vortex form then wait for 10 minutes.
4. After 10 minutes, take your unknown sample and compare its colour to those of the known (standard) concentrations. Hold your test tubes up against a piece of white paper to help you compare the colours. Which concentration of protein does its colour most closely resemble? This is the estimated concentration of protein in your unknown sample.

### Observations and results

---

---

### Processing of results and questions

1. From the concentration of the diluted egg white, determine the concentration of protein in the original egg white.

---

---

2. How does the value you calculated in Question 1 compare to the expected value of protein in egg white (you will need to research this value)?

---

3. There are more than 20 proteins in egg white. The most common protein, ovalbumin, represents around 55-65% of the total protein content. If you assume that all of the protein present in the egg white is ovalbumin and the molar mass is  $44\,500\text{ g mol}^{-1}$ , calculate the percentage by mass of protein in 1 g of egg white.

---

---

4. Name and describe the two main proteins in powdered milk.

---

---

5. List at least four ways in which the experimental errors could be reduced. Identify an instrumental technique that would make the colour comparison of the samples more accurate.

---

---

---

---

---

## Experiment 32: Conditions affecting protein structure

In the last decade, some major and groundbreaking medicines have come on the market. These are protein-based drugs, particularly those that contain specialized antibodies.

Consider the drug Herceptin, which is capable of halting the spread of certain types of untreatable breast cancer. A year of treatment with Herceptin costs around \$50,000. Given that a yearly dose contains around 10 grams of the active protein, Herceptin is worth approximately \$5,000 per gram. Gold, by comparison, is worth approximately \$36 per gram, in 2015. It is important to know the factors that damage such expensive materials. For example, nurses have traditionally shaken drugs prior to injection, would this practice harm a precious protein-based medicine? In this practical, you are going to examine some of the factors that influence the secondary and tertiary structure of proteins.

The white of an egg is composed of about 90 % water and 10 % protein by mass. It contains many different kinds of globular proteins. Globular proteins are roughly spherical in shape and when their tertiary structure is altered it changes the appearance of the egg white. This makes egg white liquid, suitable for studying the effects of changing environmental conditions on the secondary and tertiary structure of proteins.

### Aim

### Equipment

1 large hen's egg (this will be more than enough for 2 groups).  
flour sieve  
kettle to boil water  
beaker tongs  
2 × 100ml beaker  
1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> HCl (10 mL)  
1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> NaOH (10 mL)  
ethanol (30 mL 90% or better)  
10 mL pipette and bulb  
6 × test tubes and rack  
stoppers for test tubes

### SAFETY NOTE:

- Wear safety glasses, NaOH and HCl are corrosive and can cause blindness if splashed on eyes. Wash off any spills from affected areas immediately.
- Take care with boiling water; use tongs or an oven mitt to hold and pour from the hot container.

### Procedure

1. Crack open a chicken's egg and separate the white from the yolk into a 100 mL beaker. A large egg will give about 30 mL of egg white.
2. Gently massage the egg white through the sieve so as to break up any membrane structure. Repeat a couple of times to get a near homogenous mixture, so that equal portions can be transferred.
3. Record your observations in the table below, including a photograph of the results is useful.
4. Pipette about 1-2 mL of the egg white into 6 test tubes, labeled (A-F).
5. Add approximately 10 mL of:
  - 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> HCl to test tube B
  - Boiling water to test tube C
  - 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> NaOH to test tube D
  - 90-100% ethanol to test tube E
6. Place a stopper on test tube F and shake vigorously for 2 minutes.

### Observations and results

| Test Tube | Treatment                            | Appearance | Explanation |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| A         | raw egg                              |            |             |
| B         | raw egg + 1 mol L <sup>-1</sup> HCl  |            |             |
| C         | raw egg + boiling water              |            |             |
| D         | raw egg + 1 mol L <sup>-1</sup> NaOH |            |             |
| E         | raw egg + 97 % ethanol               |            |             |
| F         | raw egg + vigorous shaking           |            |             |

### Processing of results and questions

1. Complete the table considering the intra-molecular interactions in secondary and tertiary structures for your reasoning.
2. Based on your observations, make 2 practical recommendations for the handling of protein-based drugs.

---

---

3. Why do you think that the early explorers of Australia often preserved animal specimens in rum?

---

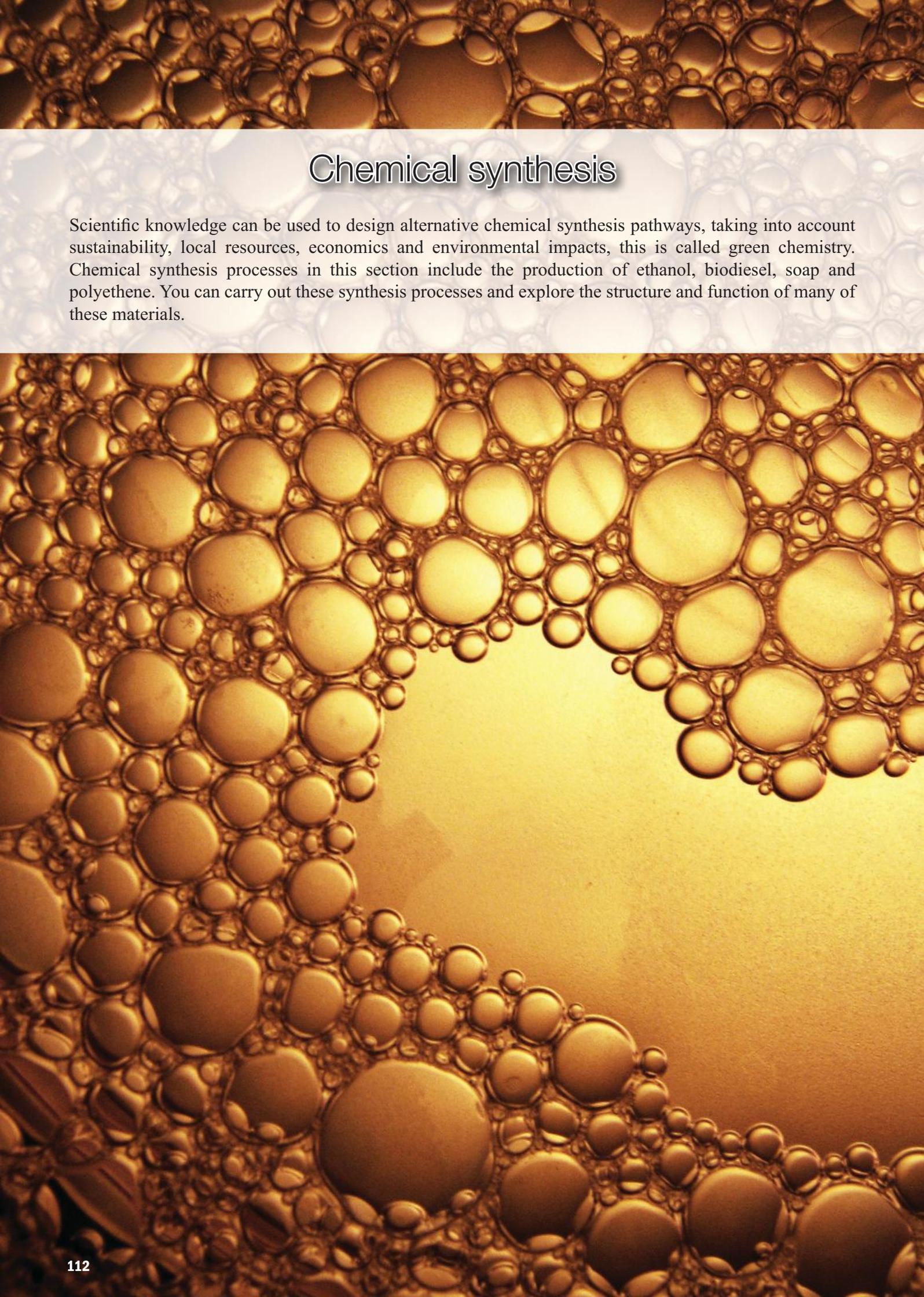
---

4. After looking at tubes D and E, give 2 reasons why ammonia is more likely to denature proteins than the ammonium ion at the same concentration.

---

---

---



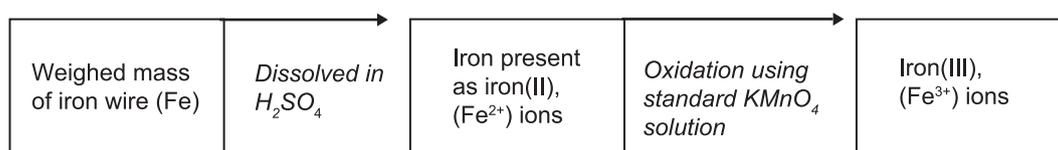
## Chemical synthesis

Scientific knowledge can be used to design alternative chemical synthesis pathways, taking into account sustainability, local resources, economics and environmental impacts, this is called green chemistry. Chemical synthesis processes in this section include the production of ethanol, biodiesel, soap and polyethene. You can carry out these synthesis processes and explore the structure and function of many of these materials.

## Experiment 33: Percentage purity of iron wire

The purpose of this experiment is to analyse a sample of iron wire to determine its iron content. The iron is converted to iron(II) ions by dissolving in sulfuric acid. The iron(II) is then oxidised to iron(III) using standard potassium permanganate solution. From the equation for this reaction, the volume of the iron(II) solution used, and the concentration and volume of permanganate solution, the mass of iron present in the original sample can be calculated. This enables the determination the percentage of iron in the iron wire.

The procedure is set out schematically below.



In the course of this experiment iron(II) sulfate solution is prepared. The iron(II) ions in this solution are easily oxidised to iron(III) ions by air ( $\text{Fe}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{e}^-$ ). To prevent this happening, water used in the experiment should be distilled water that has been boiled to remove any dissolved oxygen, and then cooled.

### Aim

### Equipment

iron wire (about 1 g), other sources of iron such as steel wool, nails and iron filings could also be used.  
conical flask (250 mL)  
filter funnel and stand  
filter paper  
beakers (two 100 mL, one 250 mL)  
volumetric flask (250 mL)  
boiled distilled water (350 mL)  
pipette (20 mL)  
pipette filler  
burette and stand  
Bunsen burner, tripod and gauze mat  
sulfuric acid [ $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ] 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (100 mL)  
standardised potassium permanganate solution [ $\text{KMnO}_4$ ] 0.02 mol L<sup>-1</sup> (150 mL)

### Procedure

#### SAFETY NOTE:

- Do not breathe the poisonous sulfur dioxide gas produced while dissolving the iron.
- The dissolving of the iron should be carried out in a fumehood.

1. Weigh out accurately about one gram of iron wire and place it in a conical flask. Add enough dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to cover the sample and heat gently until the reaction starts.
2. When all the iron has dissolved, filter the solution into a 250 mL volumetric flask. Rinse the conical flask with boiled distilled water, pour the washings through the filter paper and finally wash the filter paper thoroughly with boiled distilled water.
3. Make the solution up to the mark on the 250 mL volumetric flask.
4. Pipette a 20 mL aliquot of the iron(II) sulfate solution into a conical flask, add about 10 mL of dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and titrate immediately with the standardised  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution. Repeat the titration and record your results in a table.



### Processing of results and questions

1. Write an equation for the reaction of acidified permanganate ( $\text{MnO}_4^-$ ) with iron(II) ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ).

---

---

---

2. Calculate the average amount in moles of  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  used in your titrations.

---

---

3. From the equation calculate the amount of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in the 20 mL aliquots of iron(II) sulfate.

---

---

4. Calculate the amount of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in the 250 mL flask and hence in the mass of iron dissolved.

---

---

---

5. Determine the percentage of iron in the iron wire.

---

---

6. Suggest possible impurities in iron wire.

---

7. Write an equation for the reaction of iron with sulfuric acid to form a solution of iron(II) ions.

---

## Investigation 34: Ethylacetate synthesis and percentage yield



Nail polish remover needs to be a good organic solvent to successfully remove hardened nail polish. An important component in many nail polish removers is the ester ethyl acetate.

You are employed by a nail polish company to investigate the process of making and extracting the ester, ethyl acetate, for use in their product. To do this you must investigate the process of making the ester with a view to maximising the yield. This can be conducted in two parts. The first part is the making of the ester and the second part is extracting the ester from the reaction mixture.

#### Aim

1. To make the ester, ethyl acetate.
2. To extract the ester from the reaction mixture and determine its percentage yield.

#### Designing the investigation

##### SAFETY NOTE:

- Concentrated acids are very corrosive and must be handled with extreme care.
- If any of the concentrated acids comes in contact with your skin immediately wash the affected area with large quantities of water.
- Most organic substances are flammable and should be kept clear of naked flames.
- Should you require any heating you should choose a method that does not involve a naked flame.

1. In the design of the investigation you should consider the appropriate reagents including the relative quantities that need to be mixed, the reaction conditions and the method of maintaining those conditions without losing the reagents.
2. For the separation process you will need to determine the method of separation based on some significant difference in the properties of the ester and any remaining reagents. You should consider methods of maximising the separation and the purity of the ester.

#### Equipment

Write a list of equipment you will require.

#### Procedure

1. Write an outline of the procedure you would use to carry out this investigation. Some consideration should be given to
  - (a) how you would determine the appropriate reaction time.
  - (b) the safety issues that arise from the use of flammable organic compounds.
2. Conduct the investigation and calculate the percentage yield of the ester.

#### Processing of results, and questions

1. Write a report for your company management on the effectiveness of the processes you investigated.
2. Comment on the effectiveness of the procedures you used and make suggestions where improvements could be made to obtain a better yield.

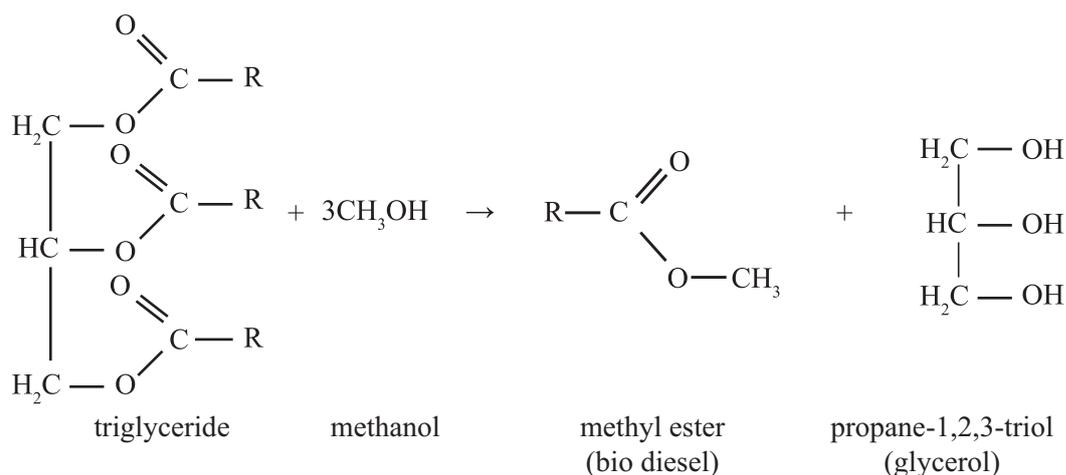


## Experiment 35: Making bio-diesel



Biodiesel pump

Diesel refers to a particular petroleum fraction containing hydrocarbons with 12 to 16 carbon atoms. As such it is a non-renewable fuel. It is the fuel used in most trucks and large stationary engines such as those used to drive generators in remote towns. A fuel that has similar characteristics is known as bio-diesel. It contains esters with around 20 carbon atoms and can be made from almost any vegetable oil or animal fat using a reaction called transesterification. This reaction converts the triglycerides in the oil or fat into esters which are used as the bio-diesel. The most common esters produced are methyl esters as indicated in the following equation.



**SAFETY NOTE:**  
Safety glasses must be worn at all times during this experiment.

Bio-diesel is therefore a renewable fuel and more environmentally friendly as it is easily bio-degradable.

## Aim

To prepare a small batch of bio-diesel from cooking oil.

## Equipment

conical flask (100 mL) with stopper  
 conical flask (250 mL) with a two hole stopper  
 graduated cylinder (50 mL)  
 graduated cylinder (100 mL)  
 methanol [CH<sub>3</sub>OH] (20 mL)  
 potassium hydroxide [KOH] (0.35 g)

cooking oil (100 mL)  
 hot plate  
 separating funnel (250 mL) (optional)  
 thermometer (0 to 110 °C)  
 safety glasses

## Procedure

1. Measure accurately 0.35 g of potassium hydroxide in the 100 mL conical flask. Stopper immediately.

## SAFETY NOTE:

- Potassium hydroxide is corrosive to your skin and must not be handled with your fingers. Use a spatula or plastic spoon to transfer it to the conical flask.
- Potassium hydroxide absorbs water rapidly. Make the transfer quickly and replace the lid on the container immediately after use.

2. Measure accurately 20 mL of methanol and place it into the 100 mL conical flask and stopper immediately. Swirl the methanol gently until the solid potassium hydroxide has all dissolved.

3. Measure exactly 100 mL of cooking oil with a measuring cylinder and place it into the 250 mL conical flask. Very carefully pour the potassium hydroxide solution into the oil by pouring it slowly down the inside of the flask. Stopper immediately with the two hole stopper. Insert the thermometer into one of the holes so that the thermometer bulb is in the liquid.

**SAFETY NOTE:**

- Methanol is poisonous and highly flammable and must be handled with extreme care
- Do not use near naked flames nor breathe its vapours.
- The solution produced by mixing potassium hydroxide with methanol (potassium methoxide) is highly corrosive and must not be allowed to contact the skin.
- If any of the methanol or potassium methoxide comes in contact with your skin immediately wash the affected area with large quantities of water for 20 minutes.

4. Warm the flask on the hot plate swirling the contents about every 1 minute. Maintain the temperature at about 45 °C. Do not allow the temperature to exceed 50 °C. Do this for 20 minutes.
5. Allow the mixture to cool then pour into the separating funnel. Allow to stand over night.
6. Drain off the propane-1,2,3-triol (bottom layer).

**Processing of results, and questions**

1. Write a general equation for the breaking up of esters into an acid and an alcohol.

---

---

---

2. Write a general equation for the formation of esters.

---

---

---

3. Find out the identity of a triglyceride likely to be found in cooking oil and write an equation for the formation of bio-diesel from this triglyceride.

---

---

---

4. Find out why it is important to keep all reagents in this process dry.

---

---

---

5. Many recipes for the making of bio-diesel include a step that requires the bio-diesel to be *washed* to improve its quality. Why do you think it is necessary to *wash* bio-diesel?

---

---

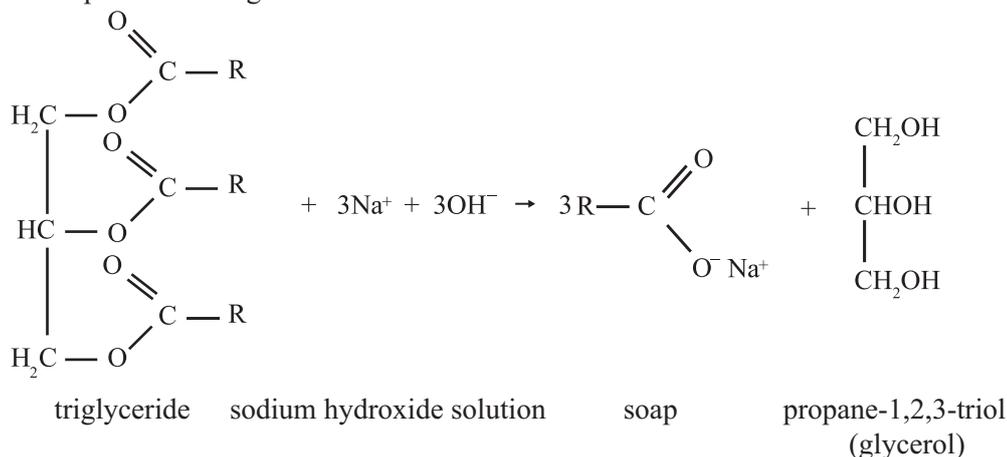
---

## Experiment 36: Making and testing soap



Soap

Soap has been used for washing for thousands of years. It was produced from animal fat or vegetable oils and lye, contained in the alkaline ash left from the burning of wood. Soap is still used for washing although the use of detergents has replaced soaps for many applications. Boiling the fat or oil with ash produced the soap. The process is called saponification. Saponification can be represented by the following equation where R represents a long carbon chain.



## Aim

In this experiment you will use the readily available and relatively cheap castor oil and sodium hydroxide to make soap then test its behaviour when used in waters of different quality.

## Equipment

Bunsen burner, tripod and gauze mat  
 test tubes (6)  
 graduated cylinder (10 mL)  
 beaker (100 mL)  
 balance  
 stirring rod (glass)  
 sodium hydroxide [NaOH] (6 g)  
 sodium chloride [NaCl] (10 g)

castor oil (6 mL)  
 distilled water  
 tap water (5 mL)  
 sea water (5 mL)  
 5 mL 1 g L<sup>-1</sup> solutions of :  
 calcium chloride [CaCl<sub>2</sub>],  
 magnesium chloride [MgCl<sub>2</sub>],  
 potassium chloride [KCl]

## Procedure

## Part A: Making the soap

## SAFETY NOTE:

- Sodium hydroxide pellets are very corrosive and must not be allowed to come into contact with your skin.
- Use a spatula or plastic spoon to transfer the sodium hydroxide pellets.

1. Weigh out about 6 g of sodium hydroxide in a 100 mL beaker and dissolve it in 30 mL of distilled water.
2. Add 6 mL of castor oil to the solution.
3. Gently boil the solution for about 10 minutes stirring constantly. Occasionally add a little distilled water to maintain the volume. After this heating the castor oil should no longer be visible as a separate layer.

- Cool the solution by placing the beaker into water at room temperature and stir while adding 10 g of sodium chloride.
- While stirring, heat the solution and boil for a further 2 minutes. Again cool the solution and the soap should separate out as a solid.

**SAFETY NOTE:**

- The soap you have produced should not be used on your skin as it may still contain traces of sodium hydroxide.

- Decant the liquid from the mixture. Rinse the soap twice with distilled water, decanting the liquid both times. Collect the soap on a filter paper.

**Procedure**

**Part B: Behaviour of the soap**

- Place a little of the soap in a 100 mL beaker, add 20 mL of distilled water. Stir until the soap has mixed with the water. Keep the rest of the soap for use in the investigation of detergents.
- Place about 3 mL of the soap solution into a test tube.
- Add 3 mL of distilled water, shake it vigorously and record your observations.
- Repeat step 3 with tap water, sea water, and the three chloride solutions. Again record your observations.

**Observations and results**

---



---



---



---



---



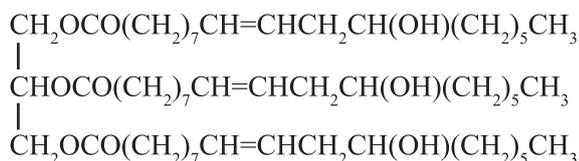
---



---

**Processing of results, and questions**

- The major component of castor oil is the triglyceride made from propane-1,2,3-triol and three molecules of ricinoleic acid. Write a balanced equation for the reaction between this triglyceride and sodium hydroxide. The formula of this triglyceride is



- Write an equation for the soap you made dissolving in water.

---



---

3. Explain your observation for the mixing of the soap with the calcium and magnesium chlorides. Write an equation for the changes observed.

---

---

4. Using an equation explain your observation for the mixing of soap with sea water.

---

---

5. Carboxylic acids are weak acids. Write an equation to show what would happen if hydrochloric acid is added to your soap solution.

---

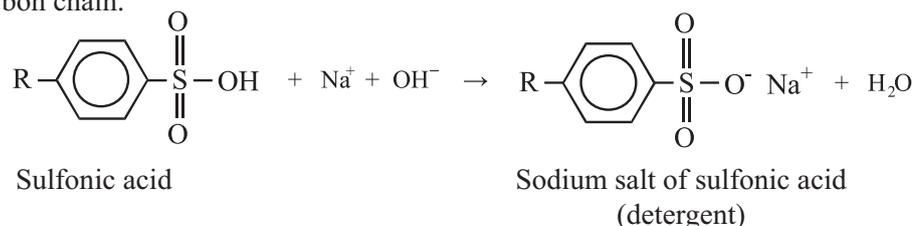
---

## Investigation 37: Making and comparing detergents with soap



Dishwashing detergent

The development of synthetic detergents or more correctly surfactants (surface active agents) was due to a combination of factors including the lack of raw materials and the limitations of soap in some applications. The composition of modern detergents varies depending on its use, but most are the sodium salt of an alkyl benzyl sulfonic acid. Detergents are made by the neutralisation of the sulfonic acids with a sodium hydroxide solution. This occurs quite rapidly at room temperature. The following equation represents the formation of a typical detergent where R is a long hydrocarbon chain.



### Aim

To make a detergent from the sulfonic acid docecylbenzenesulfonic acid, and compare its behaviour with the soap.

*Note: You should only attempt this investigation after you have completed Experiment 36: Making and testing soap*

### Designing the investigation

1. Devise a procedure for making a small amount of detergent from stoichiometric amounts of the reagents. Include any calculations that you may require to determine the amounts of reagents to use. In addition you should outline any safety procedures that are required to conduct this procedure.
2. Devise a procedure for testing the behaviour of the detergent in various solutions and then compare this with the behaviour of a soap solution made from the soap you made in the Experiment: Making and Testing Soap.

### Equipment

Write a list of equipment you will require for making and testing the detergent.

### Procedure

1. Write a description of the procedure you will use to make and test the detergent.
2. Check this procedure with your teacher, then make the detergent.
3. Write a description of the observations or measurements.

### Processing of results, and questions

1. Write an equation for the reaction between docecylbenzenesulfonic acid and sodium hydroxide solution.
2. Describe how you could check that the reaction has finished.
3. Write a description of any difficulties you encountered during the making or testing of the detergent.
4. Describe how you could change your procedure to improve the production or testing processes.

## Investigation 38: Fabric cleaning using soaps and detergents

With the increased use of synthetic fibers in the manufacture of fabrics for clothing, linen and upholstery it has become increasingly important to choose the appropriate surfactant for cleaning them. The issue has been compounded by the practice of blending synthetic and natural fibers to make fabrics that have more desirable properties. For some fabrics it is important to choose the type of cleaning agent to avoid issues related to shrinkage, colour fastness and texture after washing.

*Do your write up on separate paper*

### Aim

Examine the effectiveness of a soap and a detergent as a cleaning agent on a variety of fabrics that have been stained by different types of dirt or stains.

### Designing the investigation

1. You will have to devise a measure of cleaning effectiveness.
2. Devise a procedure to clean a number of fabrics with soap and detergent.
3. Use your measure of cleaning effectiveness to rate each test you make.
4. Outline any safety procedures that are required to conduct these procedures.

### Equipment

Write a list of equipment you will require for the testing process.

### Procedure

1. Write a description of the procedure you will use to test the effectiveness of the cleaning process. Check the procedure with your teacher.
2. Conduct the investigation and write a description of the observations or measurements regarding the cleaning of the fabrics.

### Processing of results, and questions

1. Write a report on your findings, and outline any significant trends.
2. Describe and explain how soaps and detergents remove dirt from fabrics.
3. Write a description of any difficulties you encountered during the testing of the fabrics with the soap and the detergent.
4. Describe how you could change your procedure to improve the testing process.

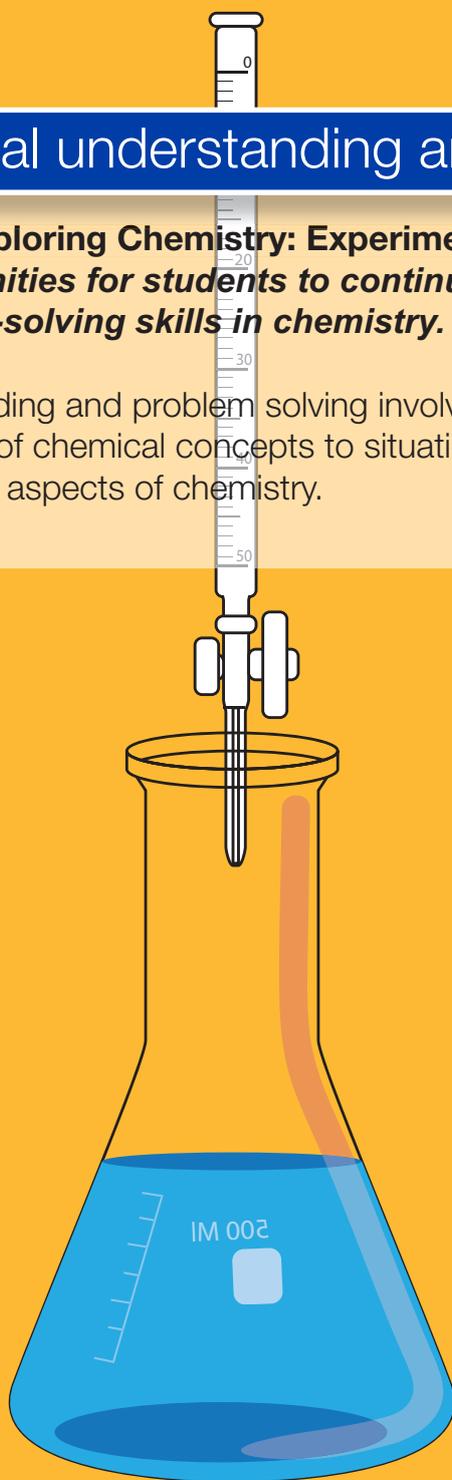


Laundry detergents

## Section 2: Chemical understanding and problem solving

**Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Exploring Chemistry: Experiments, Investigations and Problems** provides opportunities for students to continue developing their chemical understanding and problem-solving skills in chemistry.

Section 2: Chemical understanding and problem solving involves applying chemical knowledge and understanding of chemical concepts to situations, questions and problems, with a focus on the quantitative aspects of chemistry.



## Commonly encountered quantities and units used in chemistry

| Quantity                                   | SI Unit                                | SI Symbol                        | Common unit  | Common symbol              | Comments   |
|--|--|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| Amount of substance                        | mole                                   | mol                              |  |                            |  |
| Concentration                              | mole per cubic metre                   | mol m <sup>-3</sup>              | mole per litre                                     | mol L <sup>-1</sup>        | Common unit is more convenient   |
| Potential difference                       | volt                                   | V                                |  |                            |  |
| Energy                                     | joule                                  | J                                |  |                            |  |
| Mass                                       | kilogram                               | kg                               | gram   | g                          | Common unit is more convenient   |
| Molar mass                                 | kilogram per mole                      | kg mol <sup>-1</sup>             | gram per mole                                      | g mol <sup>-1</sup>        | Common unit is more convenient   |
| Molar volume                               | cubic metre per mole                   | m <sup>3</sup> mol <sup>-1</sup> | litre per mole                                     | L mol <sup>-1</sup>        | Common unit is more convenient   |
| Pressure                                   | pascal                                 | Pa                               | kilopascal<br>atmosphere<br>millimetres of mercury | kPa<br>atm<br>mm Hg        | All sets of units are useful<br>1 atm = 100 kPa<br>= 760 mm Hg   |
| Relative atomic mass (atomic weight)       | These are all dimensionless quantities |                                  |  |                            |  |
| Relative molecular mass (molecular weight) |  |                                  |  |                            |  |
| Relative formula mass (formula weight)     |  |                                  |  |                            |  |
| Temperature                                | kelvin                                 | K                                | degree celsius °C                                  |                            | Both sets of units are useful<br>K = °C + 273.15   |
| Time                                       | second                                 | s                                |  |                            |  |
| Volume                                     | cubic metre                            | m <sup>3</sup>                   | cubic decimetre<br>litre<br>millimetre             | dm <sup>3</sup><br>L<br>mL | Common units are convenient<br>1L = 1dm <sup>3</sup><br>= 1000 mL<br>= 1000 cm <sup>3</sup><br>= 1 × 10 <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>3</sup> |

## Quantities and units in chemistry

Every measurement consists of two essential parts:

- a number, and
- a unit

**Number**

Byron measured 1.8 m tall with a mass of 67 kg.

**Unit**

The six **base units** relevant to chemistry problem solving are shown below:

| Quantity             | SI base unit | Symbol |
|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Length               | metre        | m      |
| Mass                 | kilogram     | kg     |
| Time                 | second       | s      |
| Absolute temperature | kelvin       | K      |
| Amount of substance  | mole         | mol    |

**Derived units** are those defined by various operations with units, such as

- multiplication,
- division,
- conversion, and
- raising to any power.

Examples of derived units are:

- $\text{dm}^3$  or L for volume
- $\text{g cm}^{-3}$  or  $\text{g mL}^{-1}$  for density
- $\text{mol L}^{-1}$  for concentration
- $\text{g mol}^{-1}$  for molar mass

## Metric prefixes

Decimal multiples and decimal fractions of SI units are represented by standard prefixes, and each prefix has the standard symbol as shown in the table.

| Power of 10 | Prefix | Symbol |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| $10^{12}$   | tera   | T      |
| $10^9$      | giga   | G      |
| $10^6$      | mega   | M      |
| $10^3$      | kilo   | k      |
| $10^2$      | hecto  | h      |
| $10^1$      | deca   | da     |
| $10^{-1}$   | deci   | d      |
| $10^{-2}$   | centi  | c      |
| $10^{-3}$   | milli  | m      |
| $10^{-6}$   | micro  | $\mu$  |
| $10^{-9}$   | nano   | n      |
| $10^{-12}$  | pico   | p      |

## Converting between units:

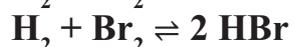
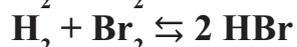
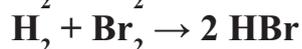
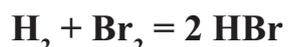
To convert a mass of 9.213 kg to a mass in g we can replace the kg unit with  $\times 10^3$  g.

$$\text{Since: } 1 \text{ kg} = 1 \times 10^3 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{then: } 9.213 \text{ kg} = 9.213 \times 10^3 \text{ g} \\ = 9213 \text{ g}$$

## Using arrows

To help with the writing of equations IUPAC (Green book) have recommended the following rules:



**stoichiometric equation**

**net forward reaction**

**reaction, both directions**

**equilibrium**

## Set 1: Significant figures and unit conversions

## Exponential notation

This notation, also known as scientific notation, is used for convenience when writing very large or very small numbers.

To express a number using exponential notation, it is written as a number between 1 and 10 multiplied by the appropriate power of 10.

For examples 0.056 expressed in exponential notation is written as  $5.6 \times 10^{-2}$  while 167,000 would be written as  $1.67 \times 10^5$ .

Arithmetic using exponential notation is governed by the following rules:

| <b>Addition and subtraction</b><br>Before adding or subtracting, numbers must be expressed to the same powers of 10.  | <b>Multiplication</b><br>When multiplying powers of 10 add their indices algebraically.  | <b>Division</b><br>When dividing powers of 10 by each other, subtract the index of the denominator from that of the numerator.               |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Example:</b><br>$(2.04 \times 10^5) + (4.7 \times 10^4)$<br>$= (2.04 \times 10^5) + (0.47 \times 10^5)$<br>$= (2.04 + 0.47) \times 10^5$<br>$= 2.51 \times 10^5$ | <b>Example:</b><br>$(5 \times 10^5) \times (4 \times 10^2)$<br>$= (5 \times 4) \times 10^{5+2}$<br>$= 20 \times 10^7$<br>$= 2 \times 10^8$ | <b>Examples:</b><br>$\frac{1.8 \times 10^8}{6 \times 10^5} = \frac{1.8 \times 10^{8-5}}{6}$<br>$= \frac{0.3 \times 10^3}{1} = 3 \times 10^2$ |

## Set 1: Exercises

1. How many significant figures are there in the following?

- (a) 123  (d)  $1.23 \times 10^{-59}$   (g) 102 003   
 (b) 1.23  (e) 123 000  (h) 0.00000123   
 (c)  $1.23 \times 10^5$   (f) 120 300

2. Express each of the following in scientific notation.

- (a) 6 409  (d) 53.8   
 (b) 0.032  (e) 0.0000061   
 (c) 891 000

3. Complete the following:

- (a)  $8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}$  =  mm (d)  $7.03 \times 10^5 \text{ mL}$  =  L  
 (b)  $4.5 \times 10^3 \text{ g}$  =  kg (e)  $0.05 \times 10^4 \text{ L}$  =  mL  
 (c)  $9.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg}$  =  g (f) 2.59 nm =  m

4. A mixture is prepared using 3.104 g of substance A, 0.72 g of B, 16.2 g of D, and 0.002 g of E. What is the total mass of the mixture, to the correct number of significant figures, assuming no losses occur?

---

5. An atom of sodium weighs  $3.819 \times 10^{-23} \text{ g}$ . How many sodium atoms are there in 20 kg of sodium?

---

6. Complete the following conversion table for pressure using scientific notation:

|   | pressure/mmHg | pressure/atm | pressure/Pa        |
|---|---------------|--------------|--------------------|
| a | 760           | 1.00         | $1.01 \times 10^5$ |
| b | 750           |              |                    |
| c |               | 2.05         |                    |
| d | 100           |              |                    |
| e |               |              | $7.31 \times 10^3$ |

7. A synthetic mixture was prepared from compounds abundant in nature. The constituents were 0.103 g of  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , 11.45 g of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , 0.01 g of  $\text{NaCl}$ , 0.001 g of  $\text{KCl}$ , 68.53 g of  $\text{SiO}_2$ . What would be the total mass, to the correct number of significant figures, of the mixture?

---

5. Divide 6.8245 by 1.13, expressing your answer to the correct number of significant figures.

---

6. In processing the results of an experiment a student's final calculation is this

$$\frac{0.574862 \times 100}{156.0 \times 16.1}$$

$$156.0 \times 16.1$$

What answer should he write down?

---

7. Convert the following Fahrenheit temperatures to Celsius readings: (To convert Fahrenheit to Celsius use the formula  $^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) \times 5/9$ )

(a)  $332^{\circ}$  \_\_\_\_\_

(b)  $1^{\circ}$  \_\_\_\_\_

8. These data show the first ionisation energies of various atoms measured in the unit electronvolt. Convert these values to  $\text{kJ mol}^{-1}$  ( $1 \text{ eV} = 96.485 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ ).

(a) H:13.6 \_\_\_\_\_

(b) He:24.6 \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Be:9.32 \_\_\_\_\_

10. In solving a chemistry problem, a student has to evaluate the expression

$$\frac{4.00 \times 0.011 \times 273.16}{0.166 \times 299}$$

$$0.166 \times 299$$

What figure should she quote as her answer?

---

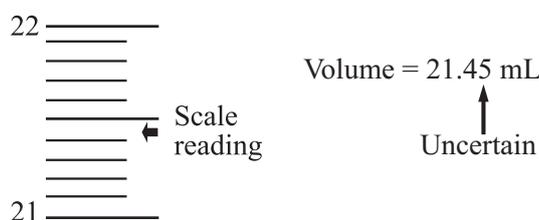
## Set 2: Errors

## Uncertainty and significant figures in measurement

When handling experimental data it is important to consider the appropriate number of significant figures to use and not be tempted to record values with large numbers of significant figures that may be produced by your calculator when processing data. Significant figures in a number are those digits that are known with certainty plus the first digit that is uncertain. All measurements have some level of uncertainty. These arise from the quality of the equipment used, the type of scale and the skill of the experimenter. Some apparatus will have a manufacturer's uncertainty assigned; however, there are cases where you will make a judgement.

Burettes are used in titration experiments to accurately measure the volume of a reactant added to another. A typical 50 mL burette has an analogue scale with a smallest scale division of 0.1 mL. A manufacturer's uncertainty of  $\pm 0.05$  mL (representing half the smallest scale division) is often assigned. Depending on your skill level you may judge that you can read the scale on the burette to the nearest 0.02 mL and so reduce the range of uncertainty for each measurement to  $\pm 0.02$  mL.

The burette reading in the diagram of 21.45 mL is estimated to the nearest 0.05 mL. The true value lies in a range from 21.40-21.50 mL.



Significant figures in a number are those digits that are known with certainty plus the first digit that is uncertain. In the reading of 21.45 mL the 2, 1 and 4 are known with certainty and the 5 is uncertain. This value has 4 significant figures.

|    | Number                  | Number of significant figures |
|----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | 713                     | 3                             |
| 2. | $7.03 \times 10^3$      | 3                             |
| 3. | 11.05                   | 4                             |
| 4. | 0.027                   | 2                             |
| 5. | $9.9643 \times 10^{-7}$ | 5                             |

Whole numbers ending with one or more zeros such as 430 and 500 are ambiguous with respect to the number of significant figures because it is unclear whether the terminating zeros are significant or merely serve to locate the decimal point.

The use of scientific notation avoids ambiguity as shown by the following examples:

1. If 430 has 3 significant figures it is written as  $4.30 \times 10^2$
2. If 430 has 2 significant figures it is written as  $4.3 \times 10^2$
3. If 500 has 1 significant figure it is written as  $5 \times 10^2$

### Rounding off

Rounding is used to reduce the complexity of a number when it is written with more digits than are wanted or justified. The last digit written should give the best approximation of the number as it was before rounding. If the number before rounding is as close to one number as another, the one ending with an even digit is chosen, zero being regarded as even (example 6).

The following examples illustrate rounding to **three significant figures**.

|    |         |           |        |
|----|---------|-----------|--------|
| 1. | 1.294   | rounds to | 1.29   |
| 2. | 8.12349 | rounds to | 8.12   |
| 3. | 0.01249 | rounds to | 0.0125 |
| 4. | 18.951  | rounds to | 19.0   |
| 5. | 7.1451  | rounds to | 7.15   |
| 6. | 7.145   | rounds to | 7.14   |

### Rounding in multi-step calculations

When performing calculations requiring several steps, only round to the appropriate number of significant figures after the final step. This avoids possible errors that can accumulate during a calculation if rounding to the strict number of significant figures is carried out at each step.

### Absolute error and percentage error

The uncertainty of an instrument's measurement is called the **absolute error**. It is reported with the measurement and expressed as a  $\pm$  value, such as  $\pm 0.02$  mL

*When adding or subtracting measurements, the absolute errors are added.*

*Percentage error is calculated by:*

$$\% \text{ error} = \frac{\text{absolute error}}{\text{measurement}} \times 100 \%$$

*When multiplying or dividing measurements, the percentage errors are added.*

*In more complex calculations more conversions might be necessary.*

For example:

Calculate the following including errors  $40.0 \pm 0.5 \times 20.0 \pm 0.5 + 30.0 \pm 0.5$

Using BIMDAS we get  $(40 \times 20) + 30$

Calculate the percentage error for the measurements multiplied.

$$\begin{aligned}(40 \times 20) + 30 &= (40 \pm 0.5 \quad \times \quad 20 \pm 0.5) && + 30 \pm 0.5 \\ &= (40 \pm 1.25\% \quad \times \quad 20 \pm 2.5\%) && + 30 \pm 0.5 \\ &= (80 \pm 3.8\%) && + 30 \pm 0.5\end{aligned}$$

Since we now have two values added we needed to add absolute errors. The % error needs to be converted to an absolute error.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{absolute error} &= \text{measurement} \times \% \text{ error} \div 100 = 80 \times 3.8 \div 100 = 3 \\ \text{Answer} &= (80 \pm 3) + (30.0 \pm 0.5) \\ &= 110 \pm 3.5\end{aligned}$$

### Set 2: Exercises

1. An analyst is asked to find the iron content in a waste water sample. She chooses to use a four step method.
  1. weigh a sample of waste water
  2. precipitate the soluble iron by using hydroxide ions,
  3. filter the sample and then heat the filtrate until all the iron hydroxide is converted to iron (III) oxide and the ash-less filter paper burns away.
  4. weigh the iron (III) oxide sample

Steps 1 and 4 involve two uses of a balance - finding before and after weights. Her balance is capable of an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mg. The mass of her original sample was 12.363 g and that of her iron (III) oxide residue was 0.834 g.

(a) What was the percentage uncertainty of each of the two masses recorded?

---

---

(b) What is the percentage uncertainty of the final result?

---

---

2. An investigator reported the volume of liquid escaping a from a factory as  $36\,671 \pm 153$  L. What is the percentage uncertainty of this result?

---

---

3. A balance indicates masses correct to  $\pm 0.2$  mg. What is the minimum mass of a sample which must be taken if the weighing error is not to exceed

(a) 1 part in 3000?

---

---

(b) 0.01%?

---

---

4. If a piece of plastic has a mass which may be as little as 80.1 g or as much as 80.5 g. If it is cut into two pieces, one of which weighs  $40.0 \pm 0.2$  g.

(a) What is the smallest mass that the other piece could have?

---

---

(b) What is the mass of this piece, expressed in a plus or minus notation?

---

---

5. Using the radioactive dating method, the linen wrapping of one of the Dead Sea Scrolls was found to be  $1920 \pm 350$  years old. What is the percentage uncertainty of this result?

---

---

Use the following uncertainties for glassware information to complete questions 6 to 8:

| Glassware                 | B grade tolerance | A grade tolerance |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Burette (50 mL)           | $50 \pm 0.10$ mL  | $50 \pm 0.05$ mL  |
| Pipette (20 mL)           | $20 \pm 0.060$ mL | $20 \pm 0.030$ mL |
| Pipette (25 mL)           | $25 \pm 0.060$ mL | $25 \pm 0.030$ mL |
| Volumetric flask (100 mL) | $100 \pm 0.20$ mL | $100 \pm 0.10$ mL |
| Volumetric flask (250 mL) | $250 \pm 0.30$ mL | $250 \pm 0.15$ mL |
| Volumetric flask (500 mL) | $500 \pm 0.50$ mL | $500 \pm 0.25$ mL |

6. When titrating it is found that an over-titration of 0.05 mL is required to produce a visible colour change. Calculate the relative percentage error of this over titration if the titre is:

(a) 10.5 mL

---

(b) 25.3 mL

---

(c) 37.2 mL

---

7. 2.445 g of anhydrous sodium hydrogencarbonate is dissolved in distilled water, transferred to a 250.0 mL B grade volumetric flask and water is added to the mark. Calculate the concentration of the standard sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the percentage and absolute uncertainties. (Assume the mass is accurate)

---

---

---

8. All glassware used was A grade. 20.00 mL aliquots of a  $0.0446 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydrogencarbonate solution were titrated against a hydrochloric acid solution and the following titres obtained (in mL) 23.15, 22.45, 22.55, 22.60:

(a) Calculate the average titre and the percentage uncertainty based on the tolerance of the glassware from these results.

---

(b) Calculate the percentage uncertainty based on the range of the titres.

---

(c) Calculate the number of moles of sodium hydrogencarbonate and the percentage uncertainty in the conical flask (assume the initial concentration of sodium hydrogencarbonate is accurately known).

---

(d) Calculate the concentration of the hydrochloric acid solution and the percentage and absolute uncertainty.

---

---

## Set 3: Random and systematic errors

All measurements have a degree of uncertainty resulting in experimental error. The experimental error in a result is the difference between the experimental value and the literature or theoretical value. There are two types of experimental error: random error and systematic error. Both should be considered when evaluating any quantitative investigation.

Random errors come from measurements that have an equal chance of being above or below the actual value.

Systematic errors are a result of flaws in the experimental method or apparatus that lead to a result that is always either above or below the true value.

Errors are discussed in detail on page ix and x.

## Set 3: Exercises

1. To perform a titration a student will require the use of a balance, a pipette, a burette and a volumetric flask.

Tick each of the following under the correct heading.

|   | Random Error | Systematic error |
|---|--------------|------------------|
| (a) incorrect etching of “the mark” on the volumetric flask   |              |                  |
| (b) careless reading of the liquid levels in the burette  |              |                  |
| (c) a fault in the balance such that it read 100 mg too heavy   |              |                  |
| (d) allowing the pipette to drain for only 5 seconds instead of the recommended draining time of 30 seconds, following delivery of a volume of solution |              |                  |

2. Four students were asked to read this measuring cylinder volume (right). John said 4.3 mL, Mary said 2.85 mL, Barry 4.15 mL and Kathy said 3.75 mL. Are any of them correct? Explain.



3. Lyndon and Leslie were working as a team to complete a titration experiment. They obtained the following titre results:

|                      |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Final Reading (mL)   | 14.45 | 16.82 | 12.43 | 21.56 | 20.05 |
| Initial Reading (mL) | 34.57 | 37.34 | 32.98 | 42.01 | 40.59 |
| Titre                | 20.12 | 20.52 | 20.55 | 20.45 | 20.54 |

Their teacher said the correct titre for the experiment was 22.54 mL.

- (a) Lyndon suggests they have a random error while Leslie suggests a systematic error. Who do you think is correct? \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Leslie suggests repeating the experiment and averaging all the results. Do you agree? \_\_\_\_\_

- (c) They cannot agree so they decide to abandon the experiment and start it all again. What changes would you suggest they make to achieve a successful result?

---

---

---

4. If a student observed a burette in this manner (left) would they be able to accurately take a reading? What is this mistake called? How do you know the reading will be inaccurate?

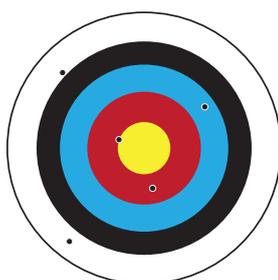


Question 4

5. Two people are practicing archery. Their targets are shown below.



Teresa



John

- (a) Explain the terms 'random error' and 'systematic error' using the targets above.

---

---

- (b) Using the terms 'accurate' and 'precise' describe the results.

---

---

- (c) How could each person improve their result?

---

---



## Chemical Equilibrium

The problem sets in the chemical equilibrium section of Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Exploring Chemistry: Experiments, Investigations and Problems Second Edition, provides opportunities for students to explore:

- reaction rates and energy
- the effects of concentration, temperature, pressure, the presence of catalysts and surface area on the rate of chemical reactions
- equilibrium constant expressions
- using Le Châtelier's Principal to predict the effect of changes to reaction conditions on a system at equilibrium

## Set 4: Reaction Rates and Energy

The rate of a chemical reaction is the speed at which the reactants are changed to products. Reaction rates can therefore be determined by measuring the rate of disappearance of reactants or the rate of appearance of products.

Factors that affect the rate of a reaction are:

- The nature of reactants,
- State of subdivision of the reactants
- Concentration or pressure of the reactants,
- Temperature of the reaction system and
- The presence of a catalyst.

These factors can be explained and their effects on the rate of a reaction predicted using the collision theory. The collision theory of reactions uses the idea that particles must first collide before a reaction can occur. A successful collision is one where products are formed. For a collision to be successful it must have sufficient energy (activation energy) and an appropriate orientation so that reactant bonds can be broken and new bonds formed to make products.

Observable changes in chemical reactions and physical changes can be described and explained at an atomic and molecular level. An energy profile diagram for example can be used to represent the energy changes that occur in a chemical reaction (see Figure 4.1).

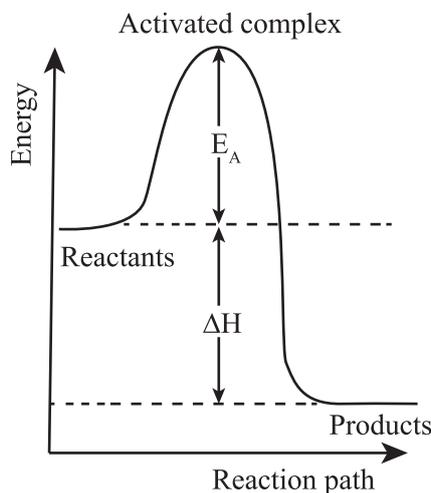
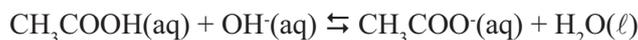


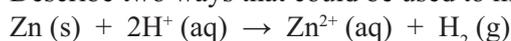
Figure 4.1: Energy profile diagram for an exothermic reaction.

Chemical systems include physical changes and chemical reactions and may be open or closed. An open system allows matter and energy to be exchanged with the surroundings. A closed system allows energy but not matter to be exchanged with the surroundings. Over time in a closed system, reversible physical and chemical changes may reach a state of dynamic equilibrium, with the relative concentration of products and reactants define the position of equilibrium. A reversible reaction is represented by the use of double arrows in the chemical equation. For example acetic acid reacts with hydroxide ion according to the equation:

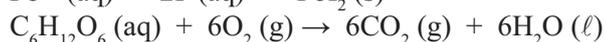
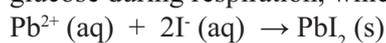


### Set 4: Exercises

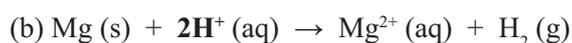
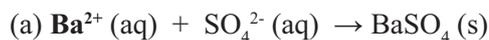
1. Describe two ways that could be used to measure the rate of the following reaction.



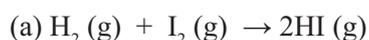
2. Suggest reasons why the precipitation of lead iodide at room temperature is a faster reaction than the metabolism of glucose during respiration, which is slow at room temperature.



3. Predict the effect of increasing the concentration of the reactant (in bold type) on the rates of the following reactions. Explain your prediction using the collision theory.



4. Predict the effect of increasing the pressure of the reaction system on the rates of the following reactions. Explain your prediction using the collision theory.

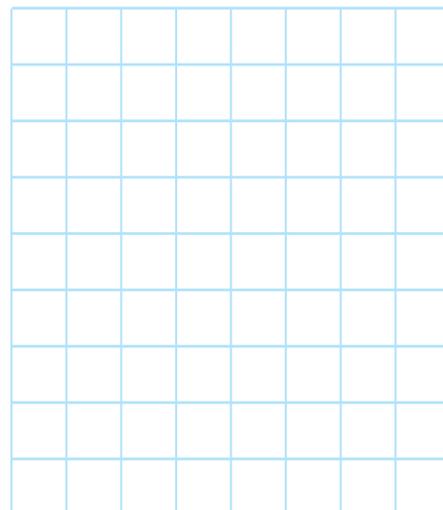


5. In the Haber process, finely divided iron serves as a catalyst for the synthesis of ammonia from nitrogen and hydrogen. Some catalytic converters in motor vehicles have a honeycomb structure, while many metal catalysts are used in the form of fine wire mesh.

Explain the purpose of a catalyst. What property of reactants and reactions is being exploited to make them more effective in the examples described? Use the collision theory to help with your explanation.

6. Draw energy profile diagrams for the following reactions. Draw the profiles on the same axes and assume that the reactants start with the same energy, 20 kJ:

|                            | Reaction A | Reaction B |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|
| Activation Energy (kJ)     | 100        | 120        |
| Heat of Reaction - ΔH (kJ) | -50        | 50         |





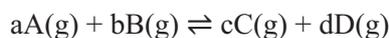
## Set 5: Equilibrium constant expressions

Chemical systems include physical changes and chemical reactions and may be open or closed. An open system allows matter and energy to be exchanged with the surroundings. A closed system allows energy but not matter to be exchanged with the surroundings. Over time in a closed system, reversible physical and chemical changes may reach a state of dynamic equilibrium, with the relative concentration of products and reactants define the position of equilibrium. A reversible reaction is represented by the use of double arrows in the chemical equation.

Haber used equilibrium constant expressions to predict the concentration conditions that would give the greatest yield of ammonia when he investigated a method for producing it at a commercial level.

Equilibrium constant expressions are mathematic representations of the relationship between the concentrations of the products and reactants in a system at equilibrium. They are based on the equation for the reaction taking place. The value of the expression, the equilibrium constant, is constant for a given temperature.

Consider the following general equation for a system of gases in equilibrium:



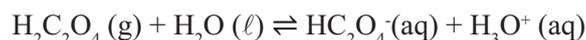
Where A, B, C and D are substances involved and a, b, c and d are the relative number of moles of each substance. The equilibrium constant expression for this reaction is written as:

$$K = \frac{[C]^c [D]^d}{[A]^a [B]^b} \qquad K = \frac{[\text{Products}]}{[\text{Reactants}]}$$

As the equilibrium constant expression uses concentrations, we do not include solids and liquids in the expression.

**Example**

Write the equilibrium constant expression for the ionisation of oxalic acid in water given the following equation:



As water is a liquid, it will not be included in the expression, so K will be:

$$K = \frac{[HC_2O_4^-][H_3O^+]}{[H_2C_2O_4]}$$

**Set 5: Exercises**

Write equilibrium constant expressions for the following equations.

- $2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2H_2O(g)$
- $2N_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons 2N_2(g) + O_2(g)$
- $CO(g) + 2H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH(g)$

4.  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{CrO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$
5.  $\text{CO}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq})$
6.  $\text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$
7.  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{CrO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{H}^+(\text{aq})$
8.  $\text{CaCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CaO}(\text{s}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$
9.  $\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq})$
10.  $\text{CaO}(\text{s}) + \text{SO}_3(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CaSO}_4(\text{s})$
11.  $2\text{NaHCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$
12.  $2\text{Hg}(\ell) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{s})$
13.  $\text{CaCO}_3(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) + \text{CO}_2(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ca}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq})$
14.  $\text{CaCl}_2(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CaCO}_3(\text{s}) + 2\text{HCl}(\text{g})$

## Set 6: Equilibrium systems

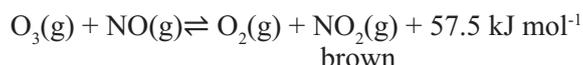
Le Châtelier was a French industrial chemist who spent a great deal of his life investigating equilibrium systems. He found that in many cases, a system at equilibrium would react in a predictable way when a change was imposed on the system. This ability to predict the impact of a change imposed on a system is called Le Châtelier's Principle:

*When a change is imposed on a system at equilibrium, the system will move in such a way as to partially counteract that change.*

Le Châtelier's Principle can be used to predict the effect of changing temperature, pressure and concentration on a system at equilibrium. Adding a catalyst has no effect on equilibrium yield as it increases the rate of the forward and reverse reactions equally.

## Example

A reaction that is significant in the formation of smog is one between ozone and nitrogen monoxide. It can be represented by the following equation.



- (a) Write the equilibrium constant expression for this equation.
- (b) Predict the effect on the yield of  $\text{NO}_2$  due to the following changes being made to the system at equilibrium.
- More  $\text{O}_3$  is added to the system (a by-product of the combustion of petrol)
  - $\text{NO}_2$  is removed from the system.
  - The volume of the system is increased.
  - The temperature of the system is decreased.

Answer:

$$(a) K = \frac{[\text{O}_2][\text{NO}_2]}{[\text{O}_3][\text{NO}]}$$

- (b)(i) Increase in yield,  $[\text{NO}_2]$   
 (ii) Increase in yield,  $[\text{NO}_2]$   
 (iii) no change (the number of gas particles is the same on both sides of the equation)  
 (iv) increase in yield,  $[\text{NO}_2]$  (the forward reaction is exothermic)

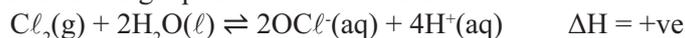
## Set 6: Exercises

1. The industrial production of ammonia involves a reaction between nitrogen and hydrogen in the presence of an iron/iron oxide catalyst and can be represented by the following equation:



- (a) Write an equilibrium constant expression for the equation.
- (b) Predict the effect on the concentration of ammonia due to the following changes being made to the above reaction at equilibrium.
- Increase the temperature, \_\_\_\_\_
  - Inject more  $\text{N}_2(\text{g})$  into the system, \_\_\_\_\_
  - Reduce the volume of the system, \_\_\_\_\_
  - Remove the catalyst. \_\_\_\_\_

2. When water is chlorinated the following equilibrium is established:



(a) Write an equilibrium constant expression for the equation.

(b) Predict the effect on the concentration of  $\text{OCl}^-(\text{aq})$  due to the following changes:

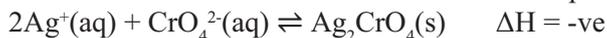
(i) More  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$  is added to the system,

(ii) The temperature is decreased,

(iii) A small amount of concentrated  $\text{NaOH}$  solution is added to the system,

(iv) A small amount of concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  solution is added to the system.

3.  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4$  is a slightly soluble salt and forms a saturated solution. This can be represented by the following equation:



(a) Predict the initial effect on the rate of the forward reaction when the equilibrium is re-established after the following changes have been applied:

(i) A few drops of concentrated  $\text{NaCl}$  solution is added to the system.

(ii) The solution is diluted by the addition of a small amount of water.

(iii) The temperature is increased.

(b) Predict the effect on the concentration of  $\text{Ag}^+$  when equilibrium is re-established after the following changes have been applied:

(i) A few drops of concentrated  $\text{NaCl}$  solution is added to the system.

(ii) Some solid  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4$  is added to the system.

(iii) The temperature is increased.

4. Dinitrogen trioxide decomposes to form nitrogen monoxide and nitrogen dioxide.



a) Predict the effect on the rate of the forward reaction due to the following changes.

(i) Extra  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$  is pumped into the system at constant volume.

(ii) The temperature is increased.

(iii) The volume of the system is doubled.

b) Predict the effect on the concentration of products when equilibrium is re-established when the following changes are applied.

(i) Extra  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$  is pumped into the system at constant volume.

---

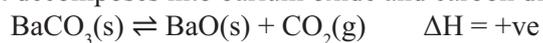
(ii) The temperature is decreased.

---

(iii) The volume of the system is doubled.

---

5. When barium carbonate is heated it decomposes into barium oxide and carbon dioxide.



a) Predict the effect on the rate of the forward reaction due to the following changes.

(i) The  $\text{BaCO}_3$  is ground up more finely.

---

(ii) The system is cooled.

---

(iii)  $\text{CO}_2$  is removed.

---

b) Predict the effect on the concentration of carbon dioxide when equilibrium is re-established due to the following changes.

(i) More  $\text{BaCO}_3$  is added.

---

(ii) The volume is doubled.

---

(iii) The temperature is increased.

---

## Set 7: Equilibrium

### Research

1. An ice cube is placed in a beaker of water at 25.0 °C. The temperature of the water is lowered to 0 °C to match that of the ice and no changes are apparent.

(a) Is the system at equilibrium?

(b) Describe what is happening at the molecular level.

(c) Suggest an experiment that could be used to test that your description is valid.

*Answer questions 2,3,4,5 and 6 on separate paper*

2. Hyperventilation (breathing quickly and with shallow breaths) can cause a condition known as acidosis. Explain with the use of equations how this condition affects the oxygen content in blood and why breathing into a paper bag is used to counteract the condition.

3. Glasses that change their level of shading with different light conditions often contain silver chloride in the lenses. With reference to Le Châtelier's Principle, explain how these glasses work.



Light sensitive glasses

4. Synthetic EPO (erythropoietin) was originally developed to improve the red blood cell count in people where it was low, usually due to illness or disease. During the 1980s elite athletes began using it as a performance enhancing drug. With reference to your understanding of equilibrium and rates of reactions, explain why EPO could be considered a performance-enhancing drug. Also, briefly discuss the negative side effects of using this drug.

### Extended answer questions

*To answer the following extended answer questions, where applicable, use equations, diagrams and illustrative examples of the chemistry you are describing. Your answer should focus on the relevant chemical content specific to the situations described. Be sure your answer is presented in a logical and coherent manner.*

5. Research the industrial production of sulfuric acid and phosphoric acid. Discuss the similarities and differences in their production with particular reference to equilibrium and rates of reactions.

6. Choose two chemicals from the list provided. Research the conditions under which these chemicals are produced at the industrial level. Compare and contrast those conditions with reference to equilibrium and rates of reaction.

- (i) Methanol
- (ii) Acetic acid
- (iii) Ammonia
- (iv) Sulfuric acid

# Acids and Bases

The problem sets in the acids and bases section of Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Exploring Chemistry: Experiments, Investigations and Problems Second Edition

- the Arrhenius model and the Brønsted – Lowry theory to explain the behaviour of strong and weak acids and bases in aqueous solutions
- acid and base strength; hydrolysis and the ionisation constant for water
- indicators and their use, the pH scale and buffers
- acid – base titrations and the types of calculations that accompany titrations

## Set 8: Acids and bases

### A brief history of acids and bases

Ancient Greeks BC - a time of vinegar and soap: Originally, acidity came from the ancient Greeks who defined “sour-tasting” substances as acids. Additional properties were discovered as acids were found to change the colour of litmus paper and corrode metals. Bases or alkaline substances were typically defined and studied by their ability to counteract the effects of acids. Consequently our chemical understanding of bases trailed that of the acids.

**18th century:** French chemist Antoine Laurent Lavoisier (1743–1796) worked on the idea that all acids contained a particular “essence” that was responsible for their acidity. They contained more or less of this ‘essence’ and were not uniquely different. He wrongly thought that oxygen was the common ‘essence’ of all acids.

English chemist **Humphry Davy** (1778–1829) in the early 19th century demonstrated that oxygen could not be responsible for acidity. He identified many acids that did not contain oxygen. He identified that acids contain ‘replacable hydrogen’. This referred to the fact that active metals would react with acids and yield hydrogen.

**19th century:** German chemist Justus von Liebig (1803–1873) proposed the idea that acidity was associated with the presence of hydrogen.

**Vante August Arrhenius** (1859–1927) in the early 1890’s defined acids as “*substances that produced hydrogen ions in solution and bases as substances that contained hydroxyl ions in solution*”.

Strong acid (complete ionisation)  $\text{HCl}(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$

Weak acid (partial ionisation)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq})$

The hydrogen ions produced in aqueous solutions can be represented as  $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  (hydronium ion)

Strong base (complete dissociation)  $\text{NaOH}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Na}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$

Weak base (partial dissociation)  $\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$

The ionisation of strong and weak acids, and the dissociation of strong and weak bases can be represented diagrammatically as shown in Figure 8.1.

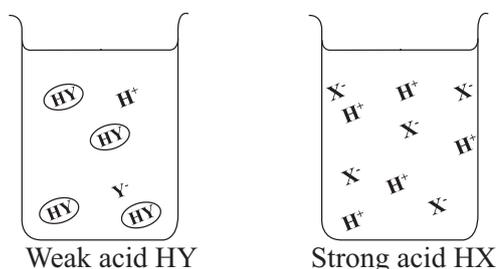
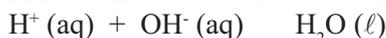
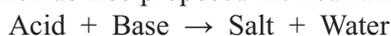


Figure 8.1: Aqueous solutions of a strong acid are virtually completely ionised but a weak acid is only partially ionised in water.

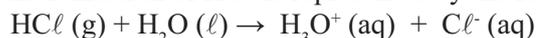
Arrhenius also proposed the neutralization reaction:



**20th century: Danish chemist Johannes Brønsted and English chemist Thomas Lowry** in 1923 independently proposed a modification of the Arrhenius model. In the Brønsted - Lowry theory an acid-base reaction is one that involves the transfer of a proton from one species to another. The acids are proton donors, while bases are proton acceptors. As a result of this new model, measurements of the hydrogen ion concentration became the key to defining the level of acidity.

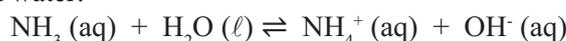
### The Brønsted – Lowry theory

In the Brønsted – Lowry theory the ionisation of  $\text{HCl}$  is represented by the following equation:



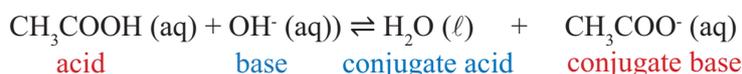
The  $\text{HCl}$  is donating a proton ( $\text{H}^+$ ) and acting as an acid. The water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is accepting a proton and is classified as a base.

In the reaction of ammonia with water:



The ammonia accepts a proton and is acting as a base, while the water, donating a proton, is acting as an acid.

In the Brønsted – Lowry theory every acid once it has donated a proton has the potential to act as a base. It has formed its conjugate base. The same is true for a base that has accepted a proton, forming its conjugate acid, now has the potential to act as an acid.



The conjugate acid-base pairs in the reaction are shown by the matching colours.

## Acids and Bases

The stronger an acid is the weaker its conjugate base.

Acid-base reactions tend to occur in the direction in which a stronger acid and stronger base react to form a weaker acid and weaker base. For example, in the equation above for the reaction of acetic acid and the hydroxide ion, the reaction favours the forward direction.  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  is a stronger acid than  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  is a stronger base than  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ .

The extent to which an acid ionises in aqueous solution can be determined from the equilibrium constant or the ionisation process. This equilibrium constant ( $K_a$ ) is called the acid ionisation constant or the acid dissociation constant. In the ionisation of ethanoic acid the acid ionisation constant ( $K_a$ ) is given by:

$$K_a = \frac{[\text{H}^+][\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-]}{[\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}]}$$

The  $K_a$  for ethanoic acid at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1.8 \times 10^{-5}$ . This value indicates that the reaction only proceeds to a very limited extent. In a  $0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution only a little more than 1% of ethanoic acid molecules are ionised. See Table 8.1

| Name                    | Formula                   | $K_a$                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| hydrochloric acid       | $\text{HCl}$              | large                 |
| sulfuric acid           | $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$   | large                 |
| nitric acid             | $\text{HNO}_3$            | large                 |
| sulfurous acid          | $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$   | $1.7 \times 10^{-2}$  |
| hydrogensulfate ion     | $\text{HSO}_4^-$          | $1.2 \times 10^{-2}$  |
| phosphoric acid         | $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$   | $7.5 \times 10^{-3}$  |
| hydrofluoric acid       | $\text{HF}$               | $7.2 \times 10^{-4}$  |
| ethanoic acid           | $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  | $1.8 \times 10^{-5}$  |
| carbonic acid           | $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$   | $4.2 \times 10^{-7}$  |
| dihydrogenphosphate ion | $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$ | $6.2 \times 10^{-8}$  |
| hydrogen sulfide        | $\text{H}_2\text{S}$      | $1.0 \times 10^{-7}$  |
| ammonium ion            | $\text{NH}_4^+$           | $5.6 \times 10^{-10}$ |
| hydrogencarbonate ion   | $\text{HCO}_3^-$          | $4.8 \times 10^{-11}$ |
| hydrogenphosphate ion   | $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$       | $3.6 \times 10^{-13}$ |
| hydrogensulfide ion     | $\text{HS}^-$             | $1.3 \times 10^{-13}$ |

### Set 8: Exercises

Identify the conjugate acid or conjugate base to complete the pairs listed

|                   |              |                    |                  |                    |               |              |                  |                           |               |                      |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| 1. Conjugate acid |              |                    |                  |                    |               | $\text{HBr}$ | $\text{HSO}_4^-$ | $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$ | $\text{HS}^-$ | $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| 2. Conjugate base | $\text{F}^-$ | $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ | $\text{ClO}_4^-$ | $\text{SO}_3^{2-}$ | $\text{NH}_3$ |              |                  |                           |               |                      |

1. Write equations for the reactions of the following substances when dissolved in water.

a. The strong acid  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$

---

b. The weak acid  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$

---

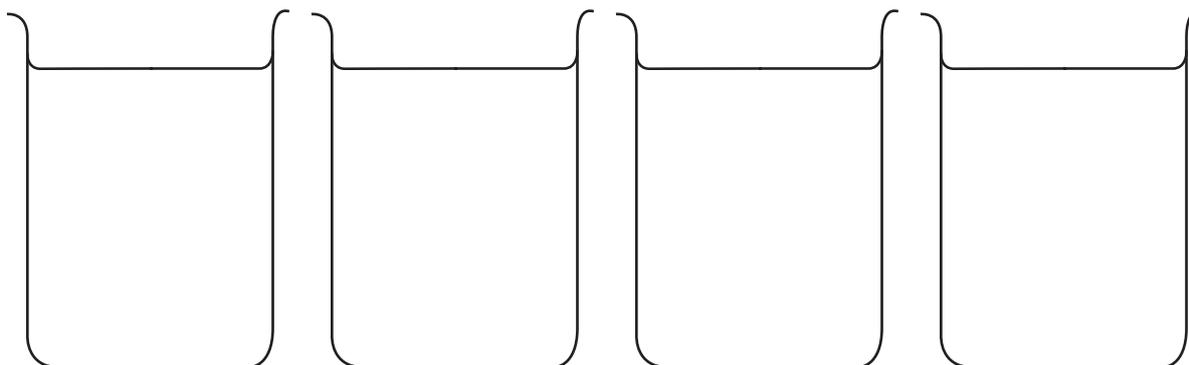
c. The strong base  $\text{KOH}$

---

d. The weak base  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4$

---

2. Explain the difference between strong and weak, and concentrated and dilute, acid solutions. Draw diagrams similar to Figure 8.1 that represent the following acid solutions to support your explanations:



a. A concentrated solution of a strong acid

b. A concentrated solution of a weak acid

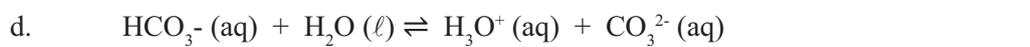
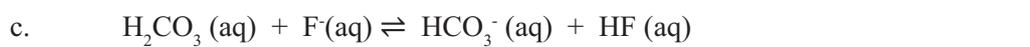
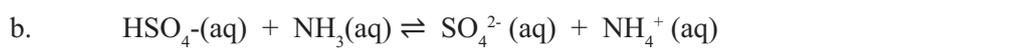
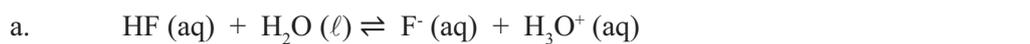
c. A dilute solution of a strong acid

c. A dilute solution of a weak acid

3. For the following reactions:

I. Circle the conjugate acid-base pairs in different colours.

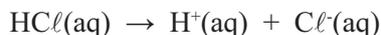
II. Predict whether the reaction favours the formation of products or reactants as written.



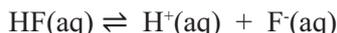
## Set 9: Acid and base strength

**Strength** of acids and bases refers to the degree of ion formation that occurs when an acid or base is dissolved in water as a proportion of the solute actually dissolved.

A **strong** acid: When hydrogen chloride dissolves in water it ionises completely to form ions (hydrochloric acid). The ionisation process is represented by the equation:



A **weak** acid: When the very soluble hydrogen fluoride dissolves in water there is little ionisation. The ionisation process is represented by the equation:



**Concentration** is a description or measure of the proportion of solute in a solution. It can refer to the original form of the solute or to the resulting species formed as a result of the solution process. For example a 6 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solution is concentrated while a 0.1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> solution is dilute.

## Set 9 Exercises

1. People often talk about strong or weak solutions when they actually mean concentrated or dilute solutions. With the aid of diagrams and equations distinguish between the properties of 'concentration' and 'strength' when applied to solutions of acids and bases.

---



---



---



---

2. The uses of acids and bases are to a large extent determined by their strength. Write three examples of:
- (a) strong acids \_\_\_\_\_ (b) weak acids \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) strong bases \_\_\_\_\_ (d) weak bases \_\_\_\_\_
3. Classify each of the following solutions on the basis of concentration and strength by putting a X in the appropriate cell.

|     |  | Concentrated | Dilute | Strong | Weak |
|-----|--|--------------|--------|--------|------|
| (a) | 10.0 mol L <sup>-1</sup> hydrofluoric acid solution used in etching glass.                     |              |        |        |      |
| (b) | 0.0100 mol L <sup>-1</sup> hydrochloric acid solution used in the analysis of basic solutions. |              |        |        |      |
| (c) | 10.0 mol L <sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution used in the purification of alumina.        |              |        |        |      |
| (d) | 0.100 mol L <sup>-1</sup> ammonia solution used as a component of some floor cleaners.         |              |        |        |      |

4. (a) Write an equation or equations to illustrate the process that occurs when 0.1 mol of each of the following are mixed with 1.0 L of water.  
(b) In each case indicate whether the process is ionisation or dissociation.  
(c) In each case write the formula of all the species present in order of increasing concentration.
- (i) hydrogen bromide

---

---

---

(ii) acetic acid

---

---

---

(iii) sulfuric acid

---

---

---

(iv) ammonia

---

---

---

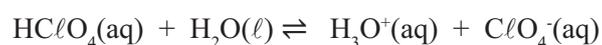
(v) barium hydroxide

---

---

---

5. Consider the equation:



It represents the reaction of perchloric acid with water to produce hydronium and perchlorate ions. Salts that contain the perchlorate ions are increasingly used to make explosive mixtures used in fireworks. It was found that such a solution contained only a very small number of perchloric acid molecules. Which is the stronger acid and which is the weaker base present in the solution?

---

6. Hydrogen sulfide is produced by certain anaerobic organisms that use sulfur compounds for respiration instead of oxygen. It is readily soluble in water.  
 (a) Write equations to represent the process that occurs when hydrogen sulfide has dissolved in water.

---



---

- (b) Write the formulas of the strongest acid and the strongest base present in the resulting solution.

---

7. Concentrated phosphoric acid is used to convert phosphate rock into a fertiliser known as triple superphosphate.  
 (a) Write equations to show what happens when about 10 mL of phosphoric acid is dissolved in 1.0 L of water.

---



---

- (b) Identify all the molecules and ions present in the solution and write them in order of decreasing concentration.

---

8. With precautions, concentrated sulfuric acid (99 %) can be safely stored in iron tanks but a 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sulfuric acid solution readily dissolves steel wool. Account for these observations.

---



---



---



---

9. Hydroxide ions in solution readily react with fats and oils to produce salts that are relatively water soluble. Both sodium carbonate and sodium hydroxide produce hydroxide ions when dissolved in water. Washing powders used to wash clothing contains amongst other things sodium carbonate. Why is sodium carbonate preferred to sodium hydroxide for this use?

---



---



---

10. One of the uses of boric acid, H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> is as an antiseptic and to treat certain yeast infections in humans. Small amounts are used in eye wash solutions. Based on these uses, comment on the likely strength of this acid. Why would it not be appropriate to use hydrochloric acid for these purposes?

---



---



---

## Set 10: Hydrolysis

Hydrolysis means reaction with water. When ions associated with weak acids or bases are dissolved in water they undergo hydrolysis, they react with water. It is a chemical reaction where one or more water molecules are split into hydrogen ions and hydroxide ions, which may participate in further reactions. Dissolved salts in soils can make the soil either acidic or basic.

Table 10.1: Acid and base properties of common aqueous anions and cations

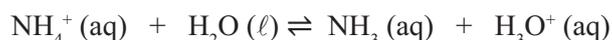
| Acidic   | Neutral  | Basic   |
|--|--|---|
| Anions from polyprotic acids: $\text{HSO}_4^-$ , $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$ | Anions from strong acids: $\text{NO}_3^-$ , $\text{Cl}^-$ , $\text{Br}^-$ , $\text{I}^-$   | Anions from weak acids: $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ , $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ , $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ , $\text{ClO}^-$ , $\text{F}^-$ , $\text{S}^{2-}$ , $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ |
| Acidic cations : $\text{NH}_4^+$ , $\text{Al}^{3+}$ , $\text{Fe}^{3+}$     | Cations from strong bases: $\text{Li}^+$ , $\text{Na}^+$ , $\text{K}^+$ , $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ , $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , $\text{Ba}^{2+}$ |   |

### Example

When the strong acid  $\text{HCl}$  reacts with the weak base  $\text{NH}_3$  the acidic salt  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  is formed.



The ammonium ion,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , hydrolyses in water according to the equation:



$\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  is an acidic salt because the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  ion reacts with water to produce hydronium ions,  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ . The  $\text{Cl}^-$  does not hydrolyse.

### Set 10 Exercises

- Classify the following salts as acidic, basic or neutral and record in the table.
 

|                      |                         |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (a) sodium chloride  | (b) potassium phosphate | (c) calcium hydrogencarbonate |
| (d) ammonium nitrate | (e) sodium acetate      |                               |

| Acidic | Basic | Neutral |
|--------|-------|---------|
|        |       |         |
|        |       |         |

- Write hydrolysis equations for the acidic and basic salts identified in question 1.

---



---



---



---



---

3. Many salts that contain essential elements for plant growth are used as fertilisers. In common use are salts such as ammonium nitrate, sodium nitrate, calcium hydrogenphosphate, potassium chloride, potassium sulfate and ammonium chloride.

(a) Which of these salts have the potential to change the pH of the soils in which they are used?

---

(b) Explain how you decided which of these would change the soil's pH?

---

(c) Write equations that show how the soil's pH would be increased or decreased by these salts.

---



---

(d) Why do some salts used as fertilisers not change the soil's pH?

---



---

4. Calcium dihydrogenphosphate, which is sparingly soluble, is the main compound in the fertiliser superphosphate. It is a source of the element phosphorus, essential for plant growth. Write an equation to show what happens when calcium dihydrogenphosphate dissolves in water.

---



---

5. Washing soda (sodium carbonate decahydrate) is a major component of washing powders.

(a) When dissolved in water, does the washing soda change the pH of the water?

If so, does the solution become acidic or basic?

---

(b) Write an equation to represent the solution process and any other equations that may be required to explain your answer to part (a).

---



---

6. Sodium fluoride is added in small amounts (0.7 to 1.2 ppm) to drinking water to reduce tooth decay. Does the addition of sodium fluoride to water change its pH? Write an equation or equations to support your answer.

---



---

7. Ammonium acetate contains the element nitrogen that is important for plant growth. Would you expect a solution of ammonium acetate to be acidic, neutral or basic? Write equations to support your answer.

---



---



---

## Set 11: Water equilibrium

### Ionisation Constant of Water ( $K_w$ )

Water is a weak electrolyte and dissociates to a very small extent according to the equation.



The equilibrium constant for this reaction at 25 °C is:

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

where  $[\text{H}^+]$  is the concentration of hydrogen ions in  $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ , and  $[\text{OH}^-]$  is the concentration of hydroxide ions in  $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ .

### Examples

1. Hydrobromic acid is a strong acid and is used for making brominated hydrocarbons. Calculate the hydrogen and hydroxide ion concentration of a  $2.50 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  aqueous solution of hydrobromic acid.

(a) Write an ionisation equation:



(b) Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration:

As HBr is a strong acid, it is fully ionised.

So the:

$$[\text{H}^+] = [\text{HBr}] = 2.50 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

(c) Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration:

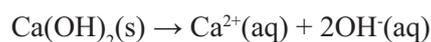
Since:

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{H}^+]} = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{2.50 \times 10^{-3}} = 4.00 \times 10^{-12} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

2. Calcium hydroxide is sparingly soluble in water and at 25°C its concentration is around  $0.0158 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ . Calculate the concentration of the hydroxide and hydrogen ion for this solution.

Step 1: Write a dissociation equation:



As  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  is ionic it is fully dissociated.

Step 2: Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration:

$$[\text{OH}^-] = 2 \times [\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2] = (2)(0.0158) = 0.0316 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

Since:

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{0.0316} = 3.16 \times 10^{-13} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

### Set 11 Exercises

In all of the following questions the temperature is assumed to be 25 °C

1. Write an equation to represent the ionisation of water according to the Brønsted-Lowry theory of acids and bases.

---

---

2. The concentration of acid and base in a swimming pool is critical to maintaining an adequate level of chlorine in the water. The concentration of hydrogen ions in the water of an Olympic swimming pool was measured to be  $1.48 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .

(a) Calculate the concentration of hydroxide ions.

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Is the swimming pool water basic or acidic?

3. Water in the tailings dam of a gold processing plant was found to have a hydroxide ion concentration of  $1.58 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ . Calculate the  $[\text{H}^+]$ .

4. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration in the following solutions.

(a) A standard  $1.55 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution.

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) A  $3.90 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  barium hydroxide solution used to make soap.

5. Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration in the following solutions.

(a) A standard  $0.104 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid used to analyse floor cleaning solutions



Question 2: Swimming pool

(b) A  $0.125 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sulfuric acid solution used to dissolve samples of malachite (copper ore containing mostly copper carbonate). Assume the first hydrogen is fully ionised and the second is 10.0% ionised.

6. The ionisation constant for water is usually taken to be  $1.00 \times 10^{-14}$  at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ .

(a) Why is a temperature stated?

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Would the equilibrium constant increase or decrease if the temperature of pure water was decreased? Use Le Châtelier's Principle in your discussion.

\_\_\_\_\_

(c) What would be the effect on the hydrogen ion concentration in pure water if the temperature was increased above  $25^\circ\text{C}$ ?

\_\_\_\_\_

(d) Explain this effect in terms of changes in reaction rates.

7. Rain water collected near a nickel smelter where nickel sulfide ore is heated in air was found to have a hydrogen ion concentration of  $1.55 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .
- (a) Calculate the  $[\text{OH}^-]$ .

(b) What could have caused the rain water to have such a high  $[\text{H}^+]$ ?

(c) Write an equation or equations to show how the  $[\text{H}^+]$  in the rain water could become greater than  $1.00 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .

8. Lemon juice with a  $[\text{H}^+]$  of  $1.60 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  was mixed with an equal volume of orange juice with a  $[\text{H}^+]$  of  $1.30 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  to make a citrus juice drink. Calculate the hydrogen and hydroxide ion concentration of the citrus juice drink.



Question 8:  
Lemons and oranges

9. When you suffer from an acid stomach, the fluid in your stomach can contain hydrochloric acid at a concentration of  $2.50 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .

(a) To reduce the amount of acid in your stomach you are advised to take an antacid tablet that contains 5.00 mg of aluminium hydroxide and 5.00 mg of magnesium hydroxide. If at this time you have 1.50 L of fluid in your stomach, calculate the concentration of hydrogen ions and hydroxide ions in your stomach after you have taken the tablet.

(b) If you took a second antacid tablet what would the hydrogen and hydroxide ion concentration be now?

10. Your friend complains to you of a burning sensation in their stomach just before a chemistry test. You both suspect that this is caused by hyperacidity, an unusually high amount of acid in the stomach, so your friend decides to seek medication from the resident nurse. The nurse decides to use milk of magnesia, an  $80 \text{ g L}^{-1}$  slurry of solid magnesium hydroxide suspended in water, to reduce the amount of acid in your friend's stomach. The nurse estimated that your friend's stomach contained  $2.00 \times 10^{-2}$  moles of hydrochloric acid.

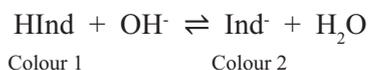
(a) Calculate the volume of milk of magnesia the nurse should administer to reduce the hydrogen ion concentration in your friend's stomach to one third of the original value.

(b) Calculate the hydrogen ion and hydroxide ion concentration in your friend's stomach after he took the medication if the volume of the fluid in his stomach was estimated to be 800 mL.

## Set 12: Indicators and their use

Acid-base indicators are dyes with colours that depend upon the hydrogen ion concentration in solution. Each indicator changes colour at a unique  $[H^+]$ .

The neutralisation reaction of an acid base indicator can be represented by the equation:



The colour of the indicator in a solution depends on the relative concentration of HInd (acid) and Ind<sup>-</sup> (conjugate base). The colour change for different indicators occurs at different pH values. Using the equation as an example, colour 1 would be observed at a lower pH value than colour 2. If the pH were to be increased the indicator, over a specific pH range, would change to colour 2. Table 12.1 shows some acid-base indicators and their colours at different pH values.

Table 12.1 Acid-base indicators and their colour change

| Indicator        | Colour on acid side | pH range of colour change | Colour on base side |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Methyl violet    | yellow              | 0.0 – 1.6                 | violet              |
| Bromophenol blue | yellow              | 3.0 – 4.6                 | blue                |
| Methyl orange    | red                 | 3.1 – 4.4                 | yellow              |
| Methyl red       | red                 | 4.4 – 6.2                 | yellow              |
| Litmus           | red                 | 5.0 – 8.0                 | blue                |
| Bromothymol blue | yellow              | 6.0 – 7.6                 | blue                |
| Phenolphthalein  | colourless          | 8.3 – 10.0                | pink                |
| Alizarin yellow  | yellow              | 10.1 – 12.0               | red                 |
| Indigo carmine   | blue                | 11.4 – 13.0               | yellow              |

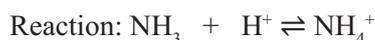
Indicators are chosen and used to show the pH of aqueous solutions such as swimming pool water and most importantly in volumetric analysis **titrations**. Indicators are selected so that their colour change occurs over the pH range that is important for the task that they are being used for.

### Titration

The process of adding one solution to another until reaction between them is complete is known as titration. One solution, the standard, contains a known quantity of one reactant and a titration can be used to find out information about the other solution from knowledge of the reaction involved. When chemically equivalent amounts of acid and base have been added the equivalence point has been reached. Indicators are used to determine the equivalence point of a reaction. It does this by changing colour indicating the end point. The indicator is chosen so that its colour change, that is the end point, matches as closely as possible the equivalence point of the titration reaction.

### Example

Which indicator would you use in the titration of a cloudy ammonia solution ( $NH_3$ ) and hydrochloric acid solution.



At the equivalence point of the reaction the acidic cation  $NH_4^+$  and the neutral anion  $Cl^-$  are present (see table 10.1). I would choose an indicator that changes colour at an acidic pH such as methyl red (see table 12.1).

## Set 12 Exercises

1. Knowledge of the acidity or alkalinity of swimming pool water is vital for proper maintenance of the pool and associated equipment and for the comfort of swimmers. Use of acid – base indicators is a relatively simple method of checking the pH of the water.

(a) What type of compound is usually used as an acid – base indicator?

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Describe the essential properties that a compound must possess to be a useful indicator.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. (a) Write an equation to show what happens when an indicator is dissolved in water.

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Describe how the addition of an acid results in a change of colour of the solution.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(c) Describe how the addition of a base results in a change of colour of the solution.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(d) Explain in terms of changes in reaction rates why these colour changes occur.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Indicators are often used to detect the end point during the analysis of acids or bases. During the analysis of fruit juice the end point is known to occur when the reaction mixture is alkaline.

(a) By referring to table 12.1, give an example of an indicator that will change colour in an alkaline solution.

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) What are the colours that this indicator can have at various levels of acidity?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(c) What is the pH range where the indicator changes colour?

\_\_\_\_\_



Question 1: pH test kit



Question 3: Titration equipment

4. During the analysis of formalin solutions that contain the weak base methanal, the end point is known to occur when the reaction mixture is acidic.
- (a) By referring to table 12.1, give an example of an indicator that will change colour in an acid solution.

---

- (b) What are the colours that this indicator can have at various levels of acidity?

---

- (c) What is the pH range where the indicator changes colour?

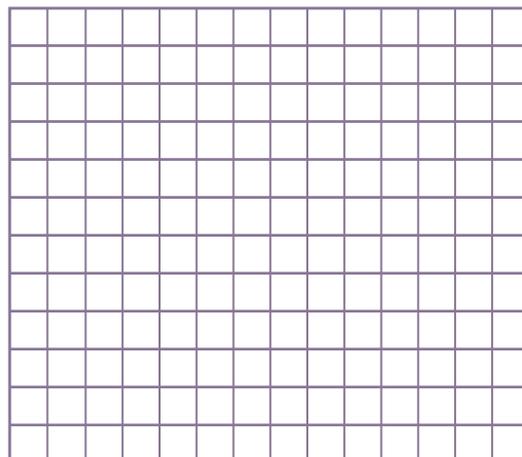
---

5. The active ingredient of vinegar is the organic acid, acetic acid. A Consumer Affairs agency was investigating complaints that a particular brand of vinegar was not the advertised concentration. A chemist was commissioned to determine its concentration. Volumetric analysis using standard sodium hydroxide solution was the method chosen by the chemist. Determine the following for the chemist.

- (a) What species are present in the reaction mixture at the equivalence point? List them in order of decreasing concentration.

---

- (b) Sketch a graph of the change in pH that occurs in the reaction mixture as the acetic acid is added to the sodium hydroxide solution. Continue the graph until a significant excess of the vinegar has been added to the base in the flask.



- (c) At equivalence point is the solution acidic, neutral or basic? Write an equation to justify your answer.

---

- (d) By referring to table 12.1, choose an appropriate indicator to determine the end point. Explain your choice.

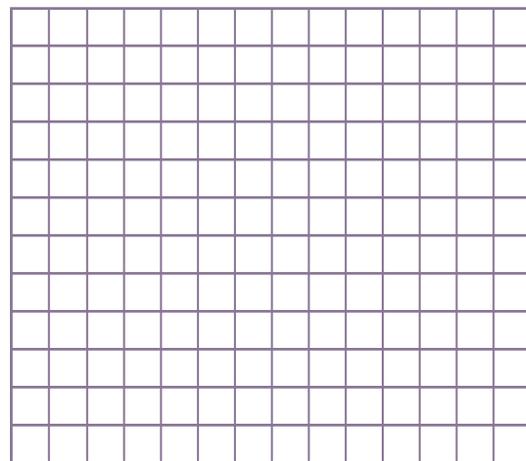
---

6. One of the components of floor cleaners is ammonia. To make sure that the floor cleaner contains the correct concentration of ammonia the quality control chemist conducted an analysis of a sample of floor cleaner. Volumetric analysis using standard hydrochloric acid solution was the method used. Determine the following for the chemist.

(a) What species are present in the reaction mixture at the equivalence point? List them in order of decreasing concentration.

---

(b) Sketch a graph of the change in pH that occurs in the reaction mixture as the hydrochloric acid is added to the floor cleaner solution. Continue the graph until a significant excess of the acid has been added to the base in the flask.



(c) At equivalence point is the solution acidic, neutral or basic? Write an equation to justify your answer.

---

(d) Choose an appropriate indicator to determine the end point. Explain your choice.

---

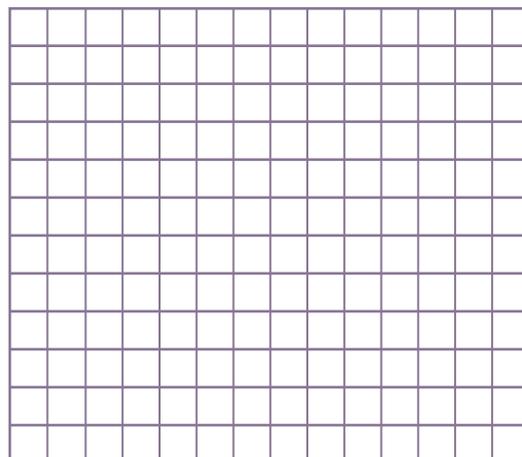
---

7. Builders' lime is often supplied as a thick slurry of calcium hydroxide suspended in water. When left in a container for some time, some of the solid settles leaving a clear saturated calcium hydroxide solution above the solid. You were asked to determine the concentration of this solution using volumetric analysis. Standard hydrochloric acid solution was the suggested reagent for the analysis. Determine the following.

(a) What species are present in the reaction mixture at the equivalence point? List them in order of decreasing concentration.

---

- (b) Sketch a graph of the change in pH that occurs in the reaction mixture as the hydrochloric acid is added to the calcium hydroxide solution. Continue the graph until a significant excess of the acid has been added to the base in the flask.



- (c) At equivalence point is the solution acidic, neutral or basic? If possible write an equation to justify your answer.

---

- (d) Choose an appropriate indicator to determine the end point. Explain your choice.

---



---

8. Oxalic acid is a constituent of edible plants such as rhubarb and spinach. You are asked to analyse the oxalic acid content of these plants by titration. During the analysis the oxalic acid solution is added to a standard sodium hydroxide solution. Methyl orange and phenolphthalein are the only two indicators available to you.

- (a) Which indicator should you use to obtain an accurate analysis?

---

- (b) If you chose the other indicator, would you use more or less oxalic acid solution to reach the end point?

---

- (c) How would using the wrong indicator affect the value you obtained for the oxalic acid content of the plants you measured?

---

## Set 13: The pH scale

The pH scale is a convenient way of expressing concentrations of hydrogen ions,  $[H^+]$  in aqueous solutions. The definition of pH is expressed by the equation:

$$\text{pH} = -\log_{10} [H^+] \text{ where pH is a number without units.}$$

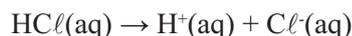
The pH scale has a usual range of 0 to 14 as illustrated in the diagram below:

| pH            | 0        | 1         | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7                 | 8            | 9         | 10         | 11         | 12         | 13         | 14         |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| $[H^+]$       | $1=10^0$ | $10^{-1}$ | $10^{-2}$ | $10^{-3}$ | $10^{-4}$ | $10^{-5}$ | $10^{-6}$ | $10^{-7}$         | $10^{-8}$    | $10^{-9}$ | $10^{-10}$ | $10^{-11}$ | $10^{-12}$ | $10^{-13}$ | $10^{-14}$ |
| Acidic pH < 7 |          |           |           |           |           |           |           | Neutral<br>pH = 7 | Basic pH > 7 |           |            |            |            |            |            |

### Examples

1. Hydrochloric acid is one of the most common acids with many uses. It is produced in Western Australia in large quantities as a by product of the refining of titanium dioxide from the mineral sand ilmenite. Low concentration solutions of the acid can be standardised and used in analysis of basic solutions. Calculate the  $[OH^-]$ ,  $[H^+]$  and pH of a  $0.0200 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$  solution

(a) Write an ionisation equation:



(b) Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration: As HCl is a strong acid, it is fully ionised.  
So the  $[H^+] = 0.0200 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$

(c) Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration:  
Since:

$$K_w = [H^+][OH^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$[OH^-] = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{[H^+]} = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{0.0200} = 5.00 \times 10^{-13} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

(d) Calculate the pH of the solution:

$$\text{pH} = -\log_{10} [H^+] = \log_{10} (0.0200) = 1.70$$

2. Barium hydroxide is one of the few soluble metal hydroxides. It can be used in the analysis of acidic solutions. Calculate the  $[H^+]$ ,  $[OH^-]$  and pH of a

$3.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ Ba(OH)}_2$  solution.

(a) Write a dissociation equation:



(b) Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration: As  $\text{Ba(OH)}_2$  is ionic it is fully dissociated.

$$[OH^-] = 2 \times [\text{Ba(OH)}_2] = (2) (3.00 \times 10^{-3}) = 6.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

- (c) Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration:

Since:

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{6.00 \times 10^{-3}} = 1.67 \times 10^{-12} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

- (d) Calculate the pH of the solution:

$$\text{pH} = -\log_{10} [\text{H}^+] = \log_{10} (1.67 \times 10^{-12}) = 11.8$$

3. Orange juice has a pH of 4.50. What are the
- $[\text{H}^+]$
- and
- $[\text{OH}^-]$
- concentrations in orange juice?

- (a) Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration:

$$\text{pH} = -\log_{10} [\text{H}^+]$$

$$-4.50 = \log_{10} [\text{H}^+]$$

$$[\text{H}^+] = 10^{-4.50} = 3.16 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

- (b) Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration:

Since:

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{H}^+]} = \frac{1.00 \times 10^{-14}}{3.16 \times 10^{-5}} = 3.16 \times 10^{-10} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$



## Set 13 Exercises

In all of the following questions the temperature is assumed to be 25 °C

1. Calculate the
- $[\text{H}^+]$
- ,
- $[\text{OH}^-]$
- and pH of the following solutions.

- (a) A 0.100 mol L
- <sup>-1</sup>
- standard HCl solution used to analyse ammonia based floor cleaners.

---

- (b) A 0.00500 mol L
- <sup>-1</sup>
- HNO
- <sub>3</sub>
- solution used to reduce the pH of nutrient solutions used for hydroponics.

---

- (c) A 0.0100 mol L
- <sup>-1</sup>
- standard NaOH solution used to analyse vinegar solutions.

---

- (d) A 2.00 mol L
- <sup>-1</sup>
- HCl solution used to dissolve limestone prior to analysis.

---

- (e) A 2.45 mol L
- <sup>-1</sup>
- NaCl solution used to preserve olives.

---

2. Calculate the  $[H^+]$  and  $[OH^-]$  of solutions with the following pH:

(a) Lemon juice of pH 3.00

---

---

(b) Dish washing solution of pH 11.0 made from dishwashing powder used in a dishwasher.

---

---

(c) Pool acid of pH -1.00

---

---

(d) Orange juice of pH 4.56

---

---

(e) Swimming pool water of pH 7.60

---

---

3. Before disposal, a hydrochloric acid solution of pH 4.00 used to remove rust from iron parts prior to galvanising needs to be neutralised. Base is added until the pH is 7.00. By what factor has the hydrogen ion concentration changed?

---

---

4. A brick cleaner needs to replenish a hydrochloric acid solution. Using a pH meter he measures the pH of his depleted solution to be 2.00. He decides to add 3.00 L of  $3.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$  solution to 2.00 L of his solution. Calculate the final hydrogen ion concentration of the new solution.

---

---

5. A laboratory chemist wants a low concentration hydrochloric acid solution with a pH of 5.00, for calibrating a conductivity meter. What volume of water must be added to a 25.0 mL sample of hydrochloric acid solution of pH 3.60 to produce the required solution?

---

---

6. A researcher studying the extraction of alumina from bauxite requires 100 mL of a sodium hydroxide solution of pH 12.0. When the stock solution was checked it was found to have a pH of 11.7. What mass of sodium hydroxide must be added to increase the pH of 100 mL of this solution to 12.0? Assume the volume of the solution does not change with the addition of the solid.

---

---

7. An environmental chemist is conducting research into highly alkaline solutions found in a drain near a concrete batching plant. The concentration of the solution was found to be  $0.236 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydroxide ion and the runoff from the plant was found to have a concentration of hydroxide ion of  $0.156 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ . The chemist mixed 200 mL of the solution from the drain with 300 mL of the runoff from the plant.

(a) Calculate the pH of the resulting solution.

---

(b) What volume of  $1.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution does the chemist need to add per litre of the mixed solution to neutralise it?

For both (a) and (b) Assume the volumes are additive.

---

8. A water tank contains 15 000 L of bore water of pH 5.50. In an effort to increase the pH, 10.0 g of sodium hydroxide was added to the water in the tank. Determine the pH of the resulting solution. Assume the volume does not change on adding the solid.

---

9. A swimming pool contains 2.00 ML of water at a pH of 7.80 making swimming in it unpleasant. The caretaker needs to reduce the pH to 7.20. What volume of  $12.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid does he need to add? Assume the volume of acid is insignificant compared to the volume of the pool.

---

10. (a) In an experiment to determine the effect of acid rain on the pH of a small lake near a lead smelter a researcher mixed equal volumes of water, one from the lake having a pH of 6.75 and the other from rain water collected during a winter downpour having a pH of 5.1. Calculate the pH of the resulting mixture. Assume that the solution volumes are additive.

---

(b) In a different experiment designed to investigate methods of increasing the pH of the lake water the researcher mixed equal volumes of lake water and water of pH 8.00. Calculate the pH of the resulting solution. Again assume that the solution volumes are additive.

---



---



---

## Set 14: Buffers

A buffer solution is one that resists changes in pH when small quantities of an acid or a base are added to it. They work by removing most of added hydrogen ions or hydroxide ions that would otherwise change the pH. Acidic and alkaline buffer solutions achieve this in different ways.

An acidic buffer solution has a pH less than 7. They are commonly made from a weak acid and one of its salts, a mixture of acetic acid and sodium acetate in solution for example. Solutions of the same concentration, mixed in equal molar proportions, will give the buffer a pH of around 4.76.



Buffer solution



The acetic acid and sodium acetate buffer solution contains the following active ingredients:

- a relatively high concentration of un-ionised acetic acid
- a relatively high concentration of acetate ions from the sodium acetate.
- a sufficient concentration of hydrogen ions to make the solution acidic.

### Example

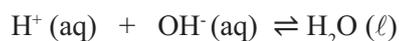
How will the acid buffer solution, acetic acid and sodium acetate, maintain its pH balance if

- extra acid ( $\text{H}^+$ ) is added?
  - extra alkali ( $\text{OH}^-$ ) is added?
- (a) To avoid the pH from dropping by the addition of extra hydrogen ions the buffer solution must remove them. It does this by combining the hydrogen ions with the acetate ions to make acetic acid. An equilibrium exists in the buffer solution, as illustrated by the equation.



On the addition of extra  $\text{H}^+$  the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$  increases causing the equilibrium to shift towards the acetic acid and so using up most of the  $\text{H}^+$  added. As a result the extra hydrogen ions are removed, so the pH does not change very much.

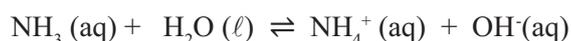
- To avoid the pH increasing by the addition of extra hydroxide ions the buffer solution must counter the change. When the extra hydroxide ions are added they react with the hydrogen ions of the buffer solution as illustrated by the equation.



Removal of  $\text{H}^+$  from the buffer on the addition of extra  $\text{OH}^-$  reduces the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$  which in turn results in the equilibrium shifting towards the products replacing most of the  $\text{H}^+$  used up by the added  $\text{OH}^-$  ions.



An alkaline buffer solution has a pH greater than 7. They are commonly made from a weak base and one of its salts. A mixture of ammonia solution and ammonium chloride solution is an example of an alkaline buffer. Solutions of the same concentration, mixed in equal molar proportions, will give the buffer a pH of 9.25.



The ammonia solution and ammonium chloride solution mixture gives a buffer with the following active ingredients:

- a relatively high concentration of unreacted ammonia.
- a relatively high concentration of ammonium ions from the ammonium chloride.
- a sufficient concentration of hydroxide ions to make the solution basic.

Set 14 Exercises

1. Describe the function of buffer solutions and comment on their importance in biological systems.

---

---

---

2. Explain how the alkaline buffer, ammonia solution and ammonium chloride solution mixture works to buffer against:

(a) an increase in pH (addition of  $\text{OH}^-$ )

---

---

---

(b) a decrease in pH (addition of  $\text{H}^+$ )

3. A pH meter is a convenient tool for the measurement of the pH of a solution. It must however be calibrated regularly. Buffer solutions are used for the calibration process. Explain why buffer solutions are used for calibration of pH meters.

---

---

4. (a) Why does a buffer need to be used in swimming pool water?

---

---

(b) Sodium hydrogencarbonate is added to swimming pool water for its buffering effect. Write an equation to help explain how it works.

---

---

5. Carbon dioxide dissolved in the blood helps to maintain a pH of 7.4.

(a) What other species need to be present for this process to work?

---

---

(b) Write equations to show how carbon dioxide is involved in maintaining this constant pH.

---

---

---

6. (a) Starting with a  $1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  acetic acid solution, describe two methods of preparing a buffer solution

---

---

(b) Write equations for any reactions that may occur.

7. (a) Starting with sodium citrate ( $\text{Na}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7$ ) describe how you could prepare a buffer solution.

---

---

---

(b) Write equations for any reactions that may occur.

8. Commercial buffer solutions are usually supplied with temperature-pH charts that give the pH of the solution at various temperatures. Explain why the pH of a buffer solution varies with temperature.

---

---

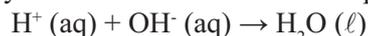
---

## Set 15: Acid-base titrations

Analysis of acids and bases often requires the determination of an accurate concentration of a solution. Volumetric techniques rely on accurate measurement of quantities. Mass and volume are the usual quantities measured. Knowledge of the stoichiometry of the reaction involved is essential for the calculation of concentrations.

Experiments and investigations 12 to 18 used volumetric analysis techniques. Acid-base titrations were conducted and the results used to determine the quantities of substances present in solutions. Set 15 will focus on the types of calculations that accompany titrations.

The reaction in many acid-base titrations can be represented by the equation:

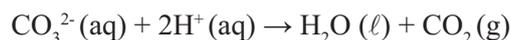


The  $\text{H}^+$  may be supplied by acids such as hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ) or sulfuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and  $\text{OH}^-$  by bases such as sodium hydroxide ( $\text{NaOH}$ ).

## Examples

1. 1.36 g of pure anhydrous sodium carbonate was dissolved in distilled water and made up to 250.0 mL. 20.0 mL of this solution required 19.6 mL of a hydrochloric acid solution for complete neutralisation. Calculate the concentration of the hydrochloric acid solution.

(a) Write the equation for the reaction:



(b) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  in 250.0 mL

$$\begin{aligned} n &= \frac{m}{M} & M(\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3) &= 105.99 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ n &= \frac{1.36}{105.99} \\ &= 0.0128 \text{ mol of Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \end{aligned}$$

(c) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  in 20.0 mL

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3) &= \frac{20.0}{250.0} \times 0.01283 \\ &= 1.03 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \end{aligned}$$

(d) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{H}^+$  needed to neutralise the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$   
1 mol of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  reacts with 2 mol of  $\text{H}^+$

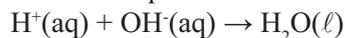
$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{H}^+) &= 2 \times n(\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3) \\ &= 2 \times (1.026 \times 10^{-3}) \\ &= 2.05 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol of H}^+ \end{aligned}$$

(e) Calculate the concentration of  $\text{HCl}$

$$\begin{aligned} c &= \frac{n}{V} \\ c &= \frac{2.053 \times 10^{-3}}{0.01960} \\ &= 0.105 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

2. What volume of  $0.200 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sulfuric acid solution is needed to neutralise  $25.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $0.150 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution?

(a) Write the equation for the reaction:



(b) Calculate the number of moles of NaOH

$$\begin{aligned}n(\text{NaOH}) &= cV \\ &= 0.150 \times 0.0250 \\ &= 3.750 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol of NaOH}\end{aligned}$$

(c) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{H}^+$

1 mol of  $\text{H}^+$  reacts with 1 mol of  $\text{OH}^-$

$$\begin{aligned}n(\text{H}^+) &= n(\text{OH}^-) \\ &= 3.750 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}\end{aligned}$$

(d) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$

1 mol  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  contains 2 mol  $\text{H}^+$

$$\begin{aligned}n(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) &= \frac{1}{2} n(\text{H}^+) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 3.750 \times 10^{-3} \\ &= 1.875 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}\end{aligned}$$

(e) Calculate the volume of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$

$$\begin{aligned}n(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) &= cV \\ 1.875 \times 10^{-3} &= 0.200 \times V\end{aligned}$$

$$V = \frac{1.875 \times 10^{-3}}{0.200}$$

$$= 9.38 \times 10^{-3} \text{ L (9.38 mL)}$$

### Set 15 Exercises

1. Write equations for each reaction and calculate the volume of  $0.500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution required to neutralise

(a)  $100.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $2.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid

---

---

(b)  $150.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $1.50 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  acetic acid

---

---

(c)  $20.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $0.250 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sulfuric acid

---

---

(d)  $75.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $0.800 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  phosphoric acid

---

---

## Acids and Bases

2. Write equations for each reaction and calculate the volume of  $0.200 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sulfuric acid required to neutralise
- (a)  $200.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $0.600 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution.

---

---

- (b)  $50.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $0.100 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  barium hydroxide solution.

---

---

3. In a titration,  $0.105 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid is used to standardise a potassium hydroxide solution using phenolphthalein as an indicator. If  $21.1 \text{ mL}$  of the hydrochloric acid is needed to neutralise  $25.0 \text{ mL}$  of potassium hydroxide solution. What is the concentration of the potassium hydroxide solution?

---

---

4. A  $5.00 \text{ mL}$  sample of sulfuric acid from a lead-acid accumulator or car battery required  $22.2 \text{ mL}$  of  $2.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide for complete neutralisation. Calculate the concentration of the sulfuric acid in the battery.

---

---

5. Calculate the concentration of an unknown sodium carbonate solution using the following titration results.  $3.50 \text{ mL}$  of  $1.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  nitric acid added to  $25.0 \text{ mL}$  of sodium carbonate solution gave a colour change of methyl orange indicator from yellow to red at the end-point of the titration.

---

---

6. A tablet of antacid contains  $0.450 \text{ g}$  of magnesium hydroxide,  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ . Calculate the volume of stomach fluid ( $0.150 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid) that reacts with one tablet.

---

---

7. Calculate the mass of quicklime (calcium oxide), which will react completely with  $250.0 \text{ mL}$  of  $1.50 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid.

---

---

8. A fire extinguisher produces carbon dioxide by the reaction between sodium hydrogencarbonate and sulfuric acid. If a fire extinguisher is designed to hold 600.0 g of sodium hydrogencarbonate, calculate
- (a) the mass of sulfuric acid required to react with the sodium hydrogencarbonate.

---

---

---

- (b) the volume of 12.0 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sulfuric acid required to react with the sodium hydrogencarbonate.

---

---

9. 24.4 mL of hydrochloric acid is needed to neutralise 25.0 mL of 0.104 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution. Calculate:

- (a) the concentration of hydrochloric acid in
- (i) mol L<sup>-1</sup>                      (ii) g L<sup>-1</sup>

---

---

---

- (b) the volume of the original acid solution needed to make 1.00 L of 0.100 mol L<sup>-1</sup> of hydrochloric acid solution.

---

---

- (c) the volume of water which must be added to 2.00 L of the original acid solution to make its concentration 0.100 mol L<sup>-1</sup>.

---

---

10. 20.0 mL of 2.00 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sodium hydroxide solution was diluted to 500.0 mL in a volumetric flask. A 20.0 mL aliquot of the dilute solution was neutralised by 21.8 mL of nitric acid solution. Calculate the concentration of the acid solution.

---

---

---

11. A sample of vinegar has a density of  $1.01 \text{ g mL}^{-1}$  and contains 3.00% by mass acetic acid. What volume of  $0.500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  potassium hydroxide is required to neutralise 25.0 mL of the vinegar?

---

---

---

12. 9.32 g of 'cloudy ammonia' was dissolved in distilled water and made up to 250.0 mL in a volumetric flask. 20.0 mL portions of this solution were titrated with  $0.980 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid. An average of 25.8 mL hydrochloric acid was required for neutralisation using methyl orange indicator. Calculate the percentage by mass of ammonia in the 'cloudy ammonia'.

---

---

---

---

13. 2.00 g of an acid was dissolved in water and made up to 250.0 mL of solution in a volumetric flask. 20.0 mL of this acid solution required 24.3 mL of  $0.103 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution for complete neutralisation. If one mole of the acid can release three moles of hydrogen ions, determine the relative molecular mass of the acid.

---

---

---

---

14. You are provided with 200.0 mL of  $0.500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid in which has been dissolved a small quantity of anhydrous sodium carbonate. When titrated, 25.0 mL of this solution requires 20.5 mL of  $0.500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution for complete neutralisation. Calculate the mass of anhydrous sodium carbonate added to the hydrochloric acid solution.

---

---

---

---

## Set 16: Titration challenges

Volumetric Analysis has many industrial and commercial applications where accurate concentrations of solutions are required to be known.

This set provides some more challenging investigative types of titration calculations.

### Example

1. A standard sodium hydroxide solution is often used to determine the acid content of wine. As sodium hydroxide cannot be used as a primary standard a solution of approximately the required concentration must be standardised. Such a sodium hydroxide solution was standardised using a standard oxalic acid solution prepared by accurately measuring 1.575 g of oxalic acid-2-water ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), dissolving this in water and making the solution up to exactly 250.0 mL in a volumetric flask. 20.0 mL of the sodium hydroxide solution required an average of 12.43 mL of the acid solution for complete reaction. Calculate the concentration of the sodium hydroxide solution.

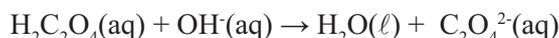
- (a) Calculate the number of moles of the solid oxalic acid-2-water.

$$M(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}) = 126.068 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$$
$$n(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}) = \frac{m}{M} = \frac{1.575}{126.068} = 0.0125 \text{ mol}$$

- (b) Calculate the concentration of the standard oxalic acid solution.

$$[\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4] = \frac{n}{V} = \frac{0.0125}{0.250} = 0.0500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

- (c) Write an equation for the reaction.



- (d) Calculate the number of moles of standard oxalic acid used for complete neutralisation.

$$n(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4) = cV = 0.0500 \times 0.01234 = 6.17 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol}$$

- (e) Calculate the number of moles of sodium hydroxide in 20.0 mL of the solution.

$$n(\text{NaOH}) = 2 \times n(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4) = 2 \times 6.17 \times 10^{-4} = 1.23 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}$$

- (f) Calculate the concentration of the sodium hydroxide solution.

$$[\text{NaOH}] = \frac{n}{V} = \frac{1.23 \times 10^{-3}}{0.0200} = 0.0167 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$$

### Set 16 Exercises

1. A new vineyard was being established in a paddock formerly used for pasture and treated with superphosphate on a yearly basis. There was reason to suspect that the soil may have been acidic. To check that the soil's acidity was suitable for growing grape vines a sample of the soil from the paddock was tested as follows. A 150.0 g sample of soil was mixed with an 150 mL of water, stirred thoroughly, allowed to stand for about one hour then the mixture filtered. The resulting solution was then titrated with 20.0 mL samples of standard sodium hydroxide solution of concentration  $6.06 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ . An average of 48.0 mL of the solution was required for complete reaction. Assuming all the acids present were monoprotic, calculate the acid concentration of the soil.
- 
-

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Water from a domestic bore that sprayed onto a nearby wall was observed to leave white deposits on its surface. This led to the suspicion that the water may have been significantly alkaline due to the presence of hydrogencarbonate ions. This was confirmed by testing with red litmus which turned blue when placed into the water. To determine the actual pH, 20.0 mL samples of the water were titrated with standard  $3.76 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution. An average of 33.6 mL of the standard acid solution was required for complete reaction. If the only substance in the bore water that reacts with the acid is the hydrogencarbonate ion, calculate its concentration.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. The pH of fresh milk is between 6.4 and 6.8. Over a period of four or five days the pH can drop to below 5 as lactose is converted to the diprotic lactic acid. A sample of five day old milk was analysed as follows. The milk was centrifuged to remove fats and other insoluble materials. The remaining, almost clear solution was titrated with 20.0 mL samples of standard  $3.41 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution. If 34.2 mL of the milk solution was required for complete reaction, calculate the concentration of the lactic acid in the milk.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

- 
- 
4. Concentrated  $12 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution used to decrease the pH of swimming pool water tends to become diluted over time as hydrogen chloride gas leaves the solution. The actual concentration of the acid was determined by titration, as follows. A  $5.00 \text{ mL}$  sample of the concentrated acid was placed into a  $1.00 \text{ L}$  volumetric flask and distilled water added to the mark. An average of  $38.2 \text{ mL}$  of the dilute acid solution was required to neutralise  $20.0 \text{ mL}$  samples of standardised  $0.107 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium hydroxide solution. Calculate the concentration and the pH of the concentrated acid.

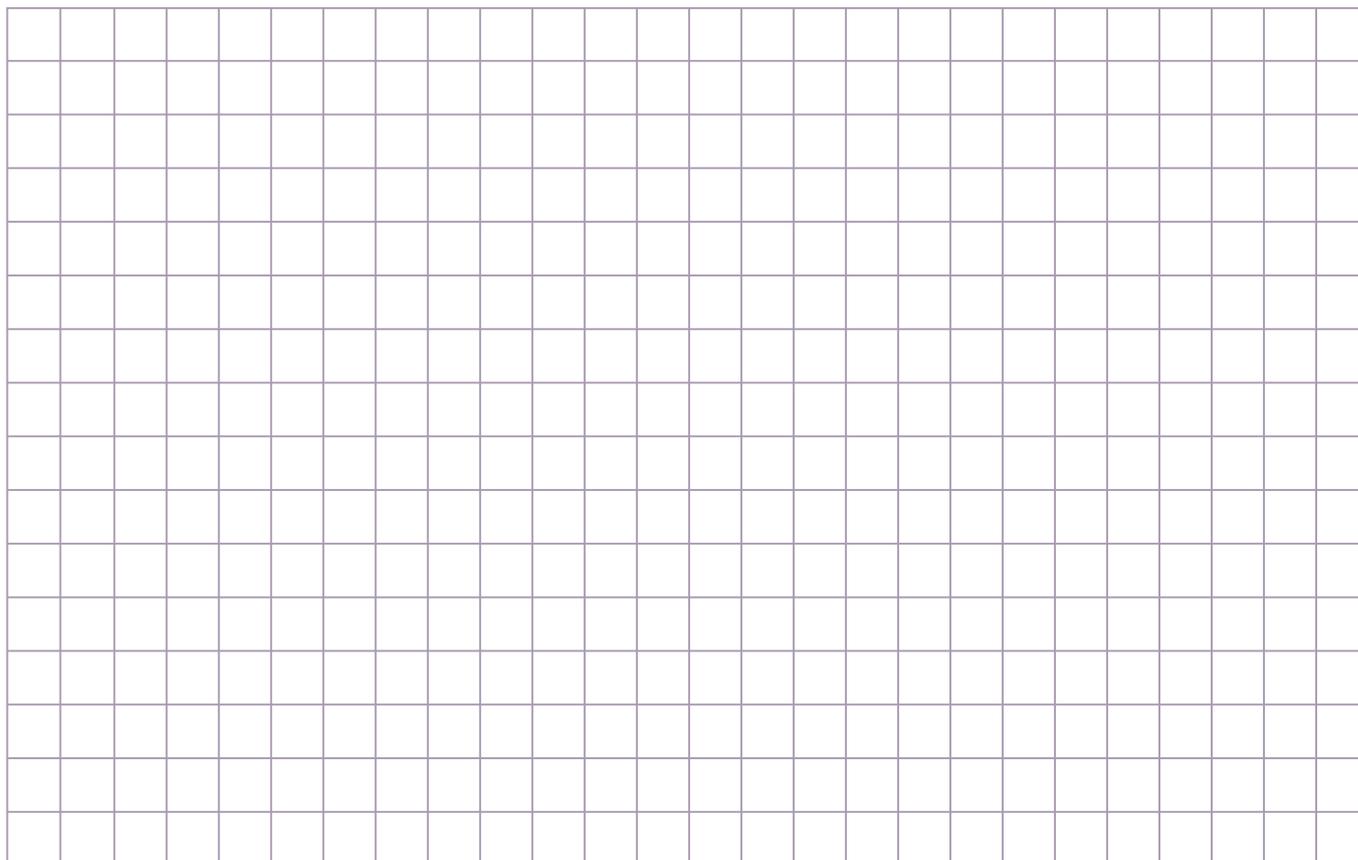
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
5. Orange juice is acidic mostly because it contains citric acid ( $\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7$ ), a triprotic acid. A sample of orange juice was filtered then analysed for its acid content by titration. A  $50.0 \text{ mL}$  sample of juice was titrated with a standardised  $0.00120 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution of  $\text{NaOH}$ , using phenolphthalein as an indicator. An average of  $21.5 \text{ mL}$  of the  $\text{NaOH}$  solution was required for complete neutralisation. If all the acidity of the orange juice was due to the citric acid calculate the concentration of citric acid in the juice measured in parts per million. The density of the filtered juice was measured to be  $1.05 \text{ g mL}^{-1}$ .

6. A medical chemist working in a hospital laboratory was required to determine the pH of a sample of gastric fluid from the stomach of a patient. Gastric fluid contains hydrochloric acid. She was able to obtain about 12 mL of the gastric fluid of which she used exactly 10.0 mL for the analysis. The procedure she used was as follows.

She placed the measured 10.0 mL of the gastric fluid into a 250.0 mL volumetric flask and filled the flask to the mark with distilled water, thoroughly mixing the solution. She then titrated the diluted gastric fluid with 20.0 mL amounts of the only suitable standard solution she had available. This was a  $0.000671 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  of standardised ammonia solution. The results she obtained are summarised in the table.

|                      | Rough Trial | Trial 1 | Trial 2 | Trial 3 | Trial 4 |
|----------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Initial Reading (mL) | 0.31        | 0.87    | 1.69    | 1.01    | 0.76    |
| Final Reading (mL)   | 38.86       | 39.24   | 40.39   | 39.44   | 39.16   |
| Amount used (mL)     |             |         |         |         |         |

- (a) Write an equation for the reaction that occurs during the titration.
- (b) Calculate the pH of the gastric fluid.
- (c) (i) Sketch a graph of the pH (vertical axis) versus the volume of dilute gastric fluid added for one of the titrations. Continue the graph until at least an excess of 20 mL of the dilute gastric fluid is added.
- (ii) Referring to Table 12.1 in Set 12, name a suitable indicator that the chemist can use for this titration?
- (iii) Justify your choice of indicator by referring to the graph you sketched.




---



---



---

# Oxidation and Reduction

The problem sets in the oxidation and reduction section of Exploring Chemistry Year 12: Experiments, Investigations and Problems, provides opportunities for students to explore:

- oxidation number, writing and balancing half equations and full redox equations
- galvanic cells, standard reduction potentials and the calculations of cell voltage and predicting cell reactions
- electrolytic cells, their construction and the identification and prediction of electrode reactions and products together with the calculation of cell voltage



## Set 17: Oxidation number

The oxidation number of an atom in a molecule or ion is a number which indicates qualitatively its state of oxidation. The number is determined by applying the following rules:

|   | Rule  | Example  |
|---|---|--|
| 1 | For elements in the free form, the oxidation number is 0.   | Cu, Fe, C, O <sub>2</sub> , N <sub>2</sub>   |
| 2 | For monatomic ions, the oxidation number is the charge on the ion. (The oxidation number of group 1 elements is +1)   | Na <sup>+</sup> , K <sup>+</sup> , H <sup>+</sup> , O <sup>2-</sup> , F <sup>-</sup>                             |
| 3 | For combined oxygen, the oxidation number is -2, except in peroxides such as H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> and Na <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> where it is -1 and OF <sub>2</sub> where it is +2 | O.N. of oxygen is -2 in each of H <sub>2</sub> O, SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> , H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> |
| 4 | For combined hydrogen, the oxidation number is +1, except in metal hydrides, such as LiH, where it is -1.   | O.N. of hydrogen is +1 in each of H <sub>2</sub> O, OH <sup>-</sup> , H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>             |
| 5 | For a molecule the sum of the oxidation numbers of the constituent atoms is zero.   | H <sub>2</sub> O<br>2xO.N.(H) + O.N.(O) = 0<br>2x(+1) + (-2) = 0   |
| 6 | For an ion, the sum of the oxidation numbers of the constituent atoms is equal to the charge on the ion.  | OH <sup>-</sup><br>O.N.(H) + O.N.(O) = -1<br>(+1) + (-2) = -1  |

## Example

1. What is the oxidation number of chlorine in potassium perchlorate (KClO<sub>4</sub>)?

|                         |      |    |          |      |
|-------------------------|------|----|----------|------|
|                         | K    | Cl | O        |      |
| Oxidation number (O.N.) | (+1) | ?  | (-2)     |      |
| Since                   | (+1) | +  | (?)      | +    |
| Then                    |      |    | O.N.(Cl) | = +7 |

2. Determine the oxidation number of sulfur in the hydrogen sulfite ion (HSO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>)

|                         |      |   |         |      |
|-------------------------|------|---|---------|------|
|                         | H    | S | O       |      |
| Oxidation number (O.N.) | (+1) | ? | (-2)    | .    |
| Since                   | (+1) | + | (?)     | +    |
| Then                    |      |   | O.N.(S) | = +4 |

## Changes in oxidation number

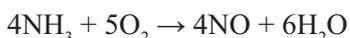
Oxidation involves an increase in oxidation number, while reduction involves a decrease in oxidation number. In an oxidation-reduction reaction oxidation and reduction occur simultaneously. One element must undergo an increase in oxidation number, while another undergoes a decrease in oxidation number. If none of the oxidation numbers change, then the reaction is not an oxidation-reduction reaction.

To identify which elements have changed oxidation number the following rules are applied:

1. Ignore the coefficients of substances in the equation;
2. Identify the oxidation numbers of each of the elements;
3. Determine which elements have changed their oxidation number.

### Example

Determine which elements have undergone oxidation and reduction in the reaction represented by the equation:



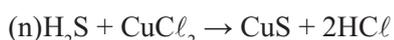
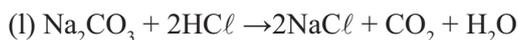
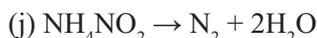
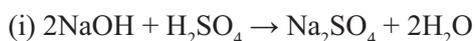
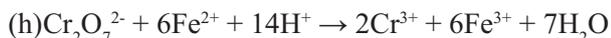
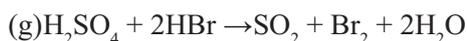
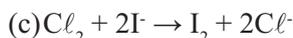
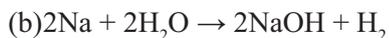
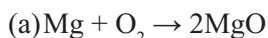
|         |  |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |
|---------|--|----------|----------------|--|----------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Step 1: | Assign oxidation numbers for each element  |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |
|         | NH <sub>3</sub>  |          | O <sub>2</sub> |  | NO       |        | H <sub>2</sub> O |        |
|         | Nitrogen   | Hydrogen | Oxygen         |  | Nitrogen | Oxygen | Hydrogen         | Oxygen |
|         | (-3)   | (+1)     | (0)            |  | (+2)     | (-2)   | (+1)             | (-2)   |
| Step 2: | Identify any changes to oxidation numbers for each element                                 |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |
|         | Nitrogen   |          | Oxygen         |  | Nitrogen |        | Oxygen           |        |
|         | (-3)   |          | (0)            |  | (+2)     |        | (-2)             |        |
| Step 3: | An increase in oxidation number shows oxidation of an element                              |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |
|         | Nitrogen   |          |                |  | Nitrogen |        |                  |        |
|         | (-3)   |          |                |  | (+2)     |        |                  |        |
|         | An decrease in oxidation number shows reduction of an element                              |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |
|         |  |          | Oxygen         |  |          |        | Oxygen           |        |
|         |  |          | (0)            |  |          |        | (-2)             |        |
| Step 4: | State your answer: Nitrogen in the ammonia has been oxidised. Oxygen gas has been reduced. |          |                |  |          |        |                  |        |

### Set 17 Exercises

1. Determine the oxidation number of the element in **bold** type in each of the following:

|  |  |   |  |                                   |  |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| (a) SO <sub>2</sub>                                      |  | (h) [ <b>Cu</b> (NH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> ] <sup>2+</sup> |  | (o) HCOOH                         |  | (v) <b>Sn</b> O                           |  |
| (b) H <sub>2</sub> <b>S</b>                              |  | (i) H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>                              |  | (p) NO <sub>2</sub>               |  | (w) <b>Cu</b> <sub>2</sub> O              |  |
| (c) H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>                       |  | (j) Mg <sub>2</sub> <b>P</b> <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>        |  | (q) N <sub>2</sub> O              |  | (x) <b>Cu</b> S                           |  |
| (d) Na <sub>2</sub> <b>S</b> <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> |  | (k) CH <sub>4</sub>   |  | (r) NH <sub>4</sub> Cl            |  | (y) <b>Fe</b> Cl <sub>2</sub>             |  |
| (e) SF <sub>6</sub>                                      |  | (l) CO <sub>2</sub>   |  | (s) NaNO <sub>3</sub>             |  | (z) <b>Fe</b> <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> |  |
| (f) <b>P</b> <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>                 |  | (m) CH <sub>3</sub> OH  |  | (t) N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> |  |   |  |
| (g) <b>P</b> H <sub>3</sub>                              |  | (n) HCHO  |  | (u) <b>Sn</b> Cl <sub>4</sub>     |  |   |  |

2. For each of the following reactions determine whether any elements have undergone a change in oxidation number and note whether they have been oxidised or reduced.



## Set 18: Balancing half equations

Redox equations are often complex and a special method, the half equation method, can be used to balance them. To balance a half equation the following procedure can be used.

1. Set out the reactant and product, together with the respective oxidation numbers, in equation form.
2. Balance the number of atoms of the element that is oxidised or reduced.
3. Balance oxygen atoms in aqueous solutions by adding water,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , to the appropriate side of the half equation.
4. Balance hydrogen atoms in aqueous solutions by adding  $\text{H}^+$  to the appropriate side of the half equation.
5. Add electrons to the side of the equation that will balance charge.

*You can check this using oxidation numbers, in the following way.*

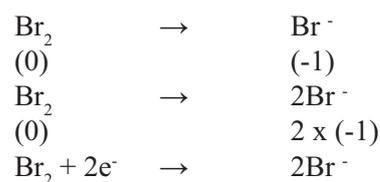
*Calculate the change in oxidation number of the element from reactant to product. If there is an increase in oxidation number, add an equal number of electrons to the right-hand side of the equation. If there is a decrease in oxidation number add the electrons to the left-hand side of the equation. If more than one atom is oxidised or reduced, the number of electrons added to the half equation equals the number of atoms of the element multiplied by the change in oxidation number.*

## Examples

1. Balance the half equation for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  being oxidised to  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$



2. Balance the half equation for the reduction of  $\text{Br}_2$  to  $\text{Br}^-$



## Set 18 Exercises

Balance the following half equations and state whether they are reduction (R) or oxidation (O).

1.  $\text{Mg} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_
2.  $\text{S} \rightarrow \text{S}^{2-}$  \_\_\_\_\_
3.  $\text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
4.  $\text{Ca} \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_
5.  $\text{I}_2 \rightarrow \text{I}^-$  \_\_\_\_\_
6.  $\text{Zn} \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_
7.  $\text{Cu}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_
8.  $\text{Au}^+ \rightarrow \text{Au}$  \_\_\_\_\_
9.  $\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{H}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
10.  $\text{Cu}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Cu}$  \_\_\_\_\_
11.  $\text{AsO}_3^{3-} \rightarrow \text{AsO}_4^{3-}$  \_\_\_\_\_
12.  $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-} \rightarrow \text{SO}_4^{2-}$  \_\_\_\_\_
13.  $\text{NO}_3^- \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+$  \_\_\_\_\_
14.  $\text{MnO}_4^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_

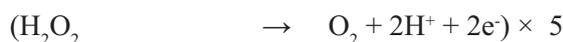
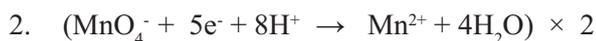
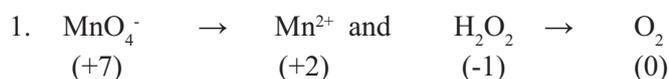
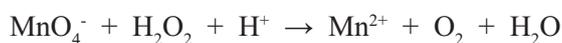
## Set 19: Balancing redox equations

To write a balanced redox equation the following procedure is used:

1. Break the overall equation into two half equations, one which represents the oxidation half reaction, the other the reduction half reaction.
2. Balance the separate half equations.
3. Multiply each half equation by a number chosen so that the number of electrons lost in the oxidation half equation equals the number gained in the reduction half equation.
4. Add the two half equations resulting from the multiplications and cancel out the electrons and any other species that appear on both sides of the equation in equal numbers.

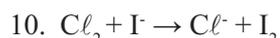
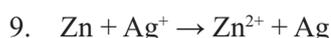
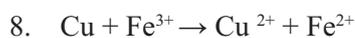
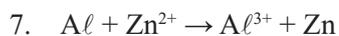
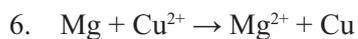
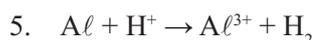
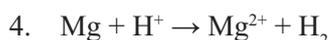
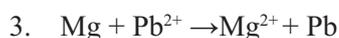
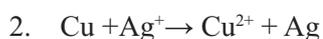
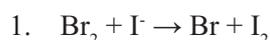
### Example

Write a balanced equation for the reaction



### Set 19 Exercises

Write balanced equations for the following redox reactions:



## Oxidation and Reduction

11.  $\text{Li} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Li}^+ + \text{OH}^- + \text{H}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
12.  $\text{Cu} + \text{NO}_3^- + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{NO}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
13.  $\text{Cu} + \text{SO}_4^{2-} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{SO}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
14.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
15.  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} \rightarrow \text{Cr}^{3+} + \text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$  \_\_\_\_\_
16.  $\text{Mg} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$  \_\_\_\_\_
17.  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Cu} + \text{Cu}^{2+}$  \_\_\_\_\_
18.  $\text{Au} + \text{CN}^- + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow [\text{Au}(\text{CN})_4]^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  \_\_\_\_\_
19. Saturated fats are regarded as 'bad fats', while unsaturated fats are better for you. The degree of unsaturation of a fat can be determined by reacting the fat with a known quantity of iodine,  $\text{I}_2$ . The iodine that does not react with oil is titrated against a sodium thiosulfate solution of known concentration. From this information, the food chemist can determine how much iodine reacted with the fat, and how unsaturated it is.
- (a) Write a balanced half-equation for the conversion of iodide ions to iodine molecules.
- \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Write a balanced half-equation for thiosulfate ions ( $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-}$ ) becoming sulfate ions.
- \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Combine the two equations to give an overall balanced equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_
20. Ethanol ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ) is the alcohol component of wines, beer and spirits. When a bottle of wine is opened, the ethanol is exposed to oxygen in the atmosphere. If the wine is left open for a long period of time, the wine will acquire a strong taste of vinegar. This is because the ethanol becomes oxidised to acetic acid.
- (a) Write a balanced half-equation for the oxidation of ethanol to acetic acid ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ).
- \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Write a balanced half-equation for the reduction of oxygen gas to hydroxide ions.
- \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Combine the two half-equations to produce a balanced equation.
- \_\_\_\_\_
21. Photosynthesis and respiration are oxidation-reduction processes essential for plants and animals. Photosynthesis is the formation of glucose ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$ ) and oxygen gas from carbon dioxide and water. Respiration is the reverse process.
- (a) Write a balanced equation for the respiration process. You do not need to write half-equations first.

(b) Using oxidation numbers, identify what is oxidised and what is reduced.

---

(c) What is the oxidising agent and what is the reducing agent?

---

22. Titanium metal is used for making artificial hip joints and for plating together badly broken bones because it is resistant to oxidation and does not appear to interact with any bodily processes. However, titanium metal is very difficult to produce. Titanium tetrachloride vapour at 900 °C is mixed with molten magnesium metal to form solid titanium metal and molten magnesium chloride.

(a) Write a balanced equation for this reaction starting with two half-equations.

---

---

---

(b) What is being oxidised? What is the oxidising agent?

---

(c) What is being reduced? What is the reducing agent?

---

23. Nitrogen dioxide is one of the gaseous pollutants given off by cars in their exhaust. Nitrogen dioxide is able to cause acid rain because it will dissolve in water in rain clouds to produce nitric acid and nitric oxide (NO).

(a) Write a balanced overall equation for the reaction.

---

---

---

(b) Identify the oxidising agent and the reducing agent.

---

(c) What is the special term given to this type of oxidation-reduction reaction?

---

## Set 20: Standard reduction potentials

The standard reduction potential of a half-cell is a measure of its tendency to accept electrons with reference to the standard hydrogen electrode.

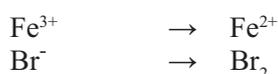
The cell potential for a redox reaction is the voltage generated when two half-cells are combined to form a galvanic cell. A table of standard reduction potentials is included on the page opposite the inside back cover.

## Example

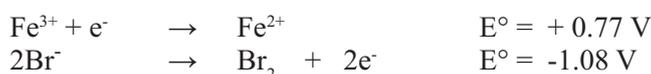
Predict whether the reaction below would occur in aqueous solution. All concentrations are  $1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .



(a) Identify half-reactions involved



(b) Write half-cell equations and reduction potentials



(c) Calculate cell voltage

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cell voltage} &= +0.77 - 1.09 \\ &= -0.32 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

(d) Since cell voltage is negative the reaction is not expected to occur spontaneously. If a reaction has a positive cell voltage it could occur as written.

## Set 20 Exercises

1. Predict whether the following reactions could occur under standard conditions. Show your reasoning as demonstrated in example 2



2. (a) Circle the following species which could react with  $1 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \text{ HCl}$  to form hydrogen gas? Show your reasoning.

(i) Cu \_\_\_\_\_

(ii) Mg \_\_\_\_\_

(iii) Sn \_\_\_\_\_

(iv) Ag \_\_\_\_\_

(v) Sr \_\_\_\_\_

(vi) Zn \_\_\_\_\_

(b) From the table of reduction potentials (inside back cover), identify

(i) a reducing agent which could convert  $\text{Pb}^{2+}$  to Pb, but not  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  to Co. \_\_\_\_\_

(ii) an oxidising agent which could convert  $\text{Cl}^-$  to  $\text{Cl}_2$ , but not  $\text{F}^-$  to  $\text{F}_2$ . \_\_\_\_\_

(iii) a reductant which could convert  $\text{H}^+$  to  $\text{H}_2$ , but not  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to  $\text{H}_2$ . \_\_\_\_\_

(iv) an oxidant which could convert Ag to  $\text{Ag}^+$ , but not Au to  $\text{Au}^{3+}$ . \_\_\_\_\_

(v) a reductant which could convert acidified  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  to  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ , but not acidified  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$  to  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$ . \_\_\_\_\_

3. A disproportionation reaction involves a substance reacting with itself in a redox process. Predict whether the following disproportionation reactions could occur in aqueous solution. Show your reasoning.

(a) Iron(II) ion to iron(III) ion and iron metal

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(b) hydrogen peroxide to water and oxygen gas

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(c) chlorine to hypochlorous acid and chloride ion

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Predict whether reactions could occur in each of the following. Assume standard conditions. Show your reasoning.

(a) Chlorine gas is bubbled through potassium bromide solution.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Iron(II) nitrate is mixed with sodium iodide.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Oxidation and Reduction

(c) Aluminium is added to hydrochloric acid.

---

(d) An iron nail is placed in a tin(II) chloride solution.

---

(e) An iron(II) sulfate solution is placed in a nickel container.

---

(f) Hydrogen sulfide is bubbled through an acidified potassium dichromate solution.

---

(g) Chlorine gas is bubbled through an acidified solution of barium nitrate.

---

(h) Chlorine gas is bubbled through an acidified solution of iron(II) bromide.

---

## Set 21: Galvanic cells

A galvanic cell is a device in which an oxidation-reduction reaction is used to generate an electric current.

### Standard reduction potential

The standard reduction potential of a half-cell is a measure of its tendency to accept electrons with reference to the standard hydrogen electrode.

### Cell emf

The cell potential for a redox reaction is the voltage generated when two half-cells are combined to form a galvanic cell. A table of standard reduction potentials is included on the page opposite the inside back cover.

### Examples

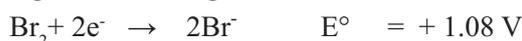
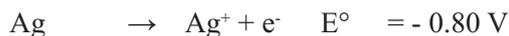
1. (a) Calculate the standard cell voltage for a cell which consists of the  $\text{Ag}^+ / \text{Ag}$  half-cell and the  $\text{Br}_2 / \text{Br}^-$  half-cell.

- (i) List half-cell reactions and reduction potentials.



- (ii) Select the most positive half-cell potential. This half-reaction goes as written.

- (iii) Reverse the direction of the other half-cell reaction and change the sign of the half-cell potential.



- (iv) Calculate cell voltage by adding half-cell potentials

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cell voltage} &= +1.08 - 0.80 \\ &= +0.28 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

- (b) Write a balance equation that represents the overall reaction.

To determine the overall cell reaction, multiply the half-cell equations by numbers, which balance the electrons in the two equations and add the resulting equations.

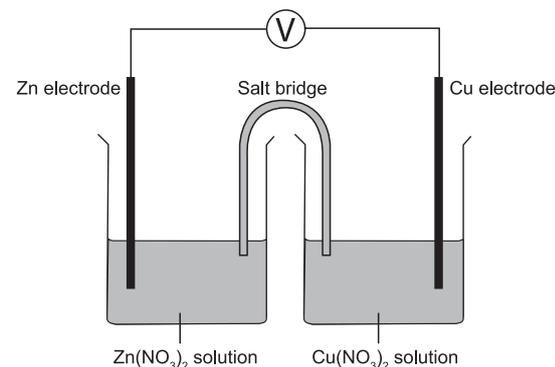
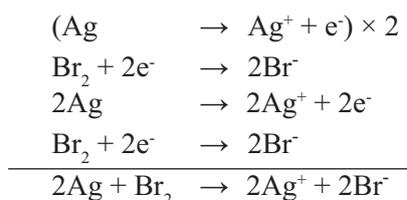


Figure 21

### Set 21 Exercises

1. Calculate the standard cell voltages and write the overall chemical reactions for cells that consist of the following half-cells

- (a)  $\text{Cr}^{3+} / \text{Cr}$  and  $\text{Ag}^+ / \text{Ag}$

---



---



---

- (b)  $\text{Mg}^{2+} / \text{Mg}$  and  $\text{Cu}^{2+} / \text{Cu}$

---



---



---

(c)  $Cl_2 / Cl^-$  and  $I_2 / I^-$

---



---



---

(d)  $Fe^{3+} / Fe^{2+}$  and  $Cr_2O_7^{2-} / Cr^{3+}$  ( $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$  is acidified)

---



---



---

2. For each of the following electrochemical cells

(i)  $Zn / Zn^{2+} // Sn^{2+} / Sn$                       (ii)  $Fe / Fe^{2+} // Ag^+ / Ag$

(a) draw a diagram similar to that shown in Figure 21

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| (i) | (ii) |
|-----|------|

(b) Write the half-equation for the reaction occurring in each half-cell.

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| (i) | (ii) |
|     |      |

(c) Write an equation for the total reaction.

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| (i) | (ii) |
|     |      |

(d) Label the anode and the cathode on the diagrams.

(e) Mark the direction of electron flow through the wire on the diagrams.

(f) Show the direction of movement of positive and negative ions through the salt bridge on the diagrams.

(g) Calculate the cell potential, from a list of standard reduction potentials.

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| (i) | (ii) |
|     |      |

## Set 22: Electrolytic cells

Electrolysis is a process that uses electrical energy to produce a chemical change. Electrolysis occurs in an electrolytic cell. As with Galvanic cells oxidation occurs at the anode and reduction occurs at the cathode. But unlike Galvanic cells in an electrolytic cell the cathode is labelled negative and the anode is positive and the two electrodes are usually immersed in a common electrolyte.

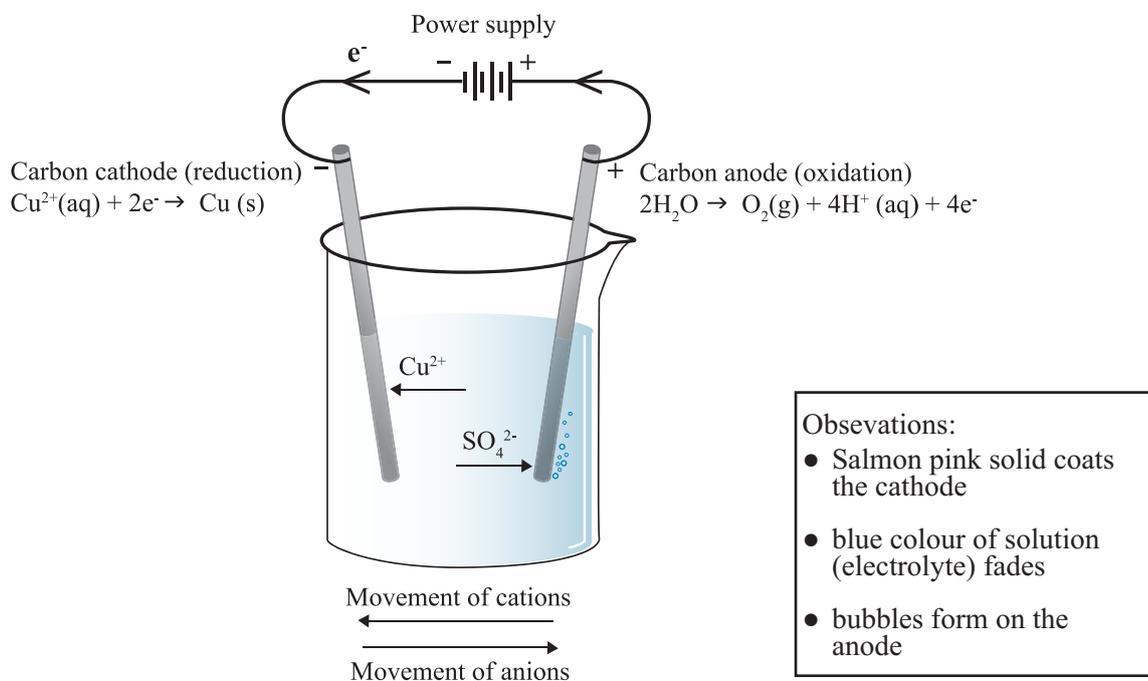


Figure 22.1: Electrolysis of copper sulfate

**The products of electrolysis** depend on the nature of the electrolyte and electrode material. In the electrolysis of a molten metallic salt using inert electrodes the metallic cations are reduced at the cathode and the anions are oxidised at the anode. This is shown in as in Figure 22.1. Inert electrodes like carbon and platinum are rarely involved in electrolysis reactions. However, if a reactive metal is used at the anode, it may undergo oxidation in preference to other reactions. The products of electrolysis in aqueous electrolyte solutions also depend on the relative  $E^\circ$  values of the possible half reactions at the electrodes (see example 2), and the concentration of reactants.

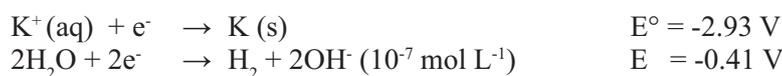
The concentration of ions in an aqueous electrolyte can influence the products formed at the anode and cathode of an electrolytic cell. For example by increasing the concentration of chloride ions can favour the formation of chlorine gas at the anode, while increasing the concentration of hydrogen ions (acidity) will favour the formation of hydrogen gas.

### Examples

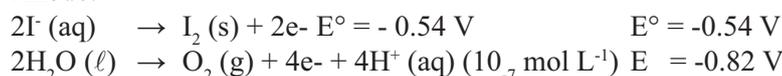
1. In the electrolysis of  $1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  KI solution with inert electrodes, predict

- (a) the products formed at each electrode,
- (b) the overall reaction, and
- (c) the minimum voltage which must be applied to produce the overall reaction.

(a) (i) List possible reactions at each electrode and their potentials. Cathode:

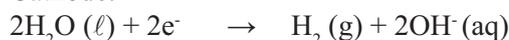


Anode:



- (ii) Select the reaction, at each electrode, with the more positive potential as the probable reaction.

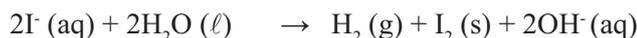
Cathode:



Anode:



- (b) Determine the overall reaction.



- (c) To determine the minimum applied voltage, add the half reaction potentials and change the sign.

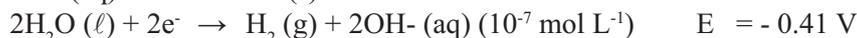
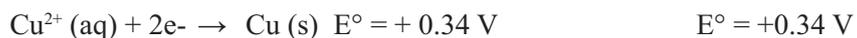
$$\begin{aligned} E &= -0.41 + (-0.54) \\ &= -0.95 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the minimum applied voltage required is + 0.95 V

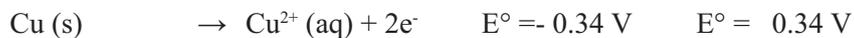
2. For the electrolysis of a 1 mol L<sup>-1</sup> CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution with copper electrodes, indicate

- (a) the products formed at each electrode,  
 (b) the overall reaction, and  
 (c) the minimum voltage which must be applied to produce the overall reaction.

- (a) (i) Cathode:



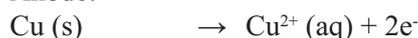
Anode:



- (ii) Cathode:



Anode:



- (b) No net equation but copper deposited at the cathode and dissolved at the anode.

- (c)  $E^\circ = +0.34 + (-0.34)$   
 $= 0.00 \text{ V}$

Therefore the minimum applied voltage is 0.00 V

### Set 22 Exercises

1. A 1.0 mol L<sup>-1</sup> aqueous solution of copper (II) Iodide, CuI<sub>2</sub>, is electrolysed using inert carbon electrodes.  
 (a) Draw a diagram of the electrolytic cell, identifying the anode and cathode, and the direction of current flow in the external circuit and through the electrolyte.

(b) Write half-equations for reactions at the electrodes (anode and cathode).

Anode:

Cathode:

(c) Using standard reduction potential ( $E^\circ$  values) calculate the minimum e.m.f needed to electrolyse the solution under standard conditions.

(d) Describe what you would expect to observe (colour changes, bubbles of gas etc) during this electrolysis.

2. In the electrolysis of each of the following predict

- (i) the products formed at each electrode,
- (ii) the equations for the cathode and anode reactions,
- (iii) the overall reaction,
- (iv) the minimum voltage which must be applied to produce the overall reaction, and
- (v) what you would expect to observe at each of the electrodes. Assume inert electrodes.

(a) 1.0 mol L<sup>-1</sup> aqueous solution of HBr

(b) 1.0 mol L<sup>-1</sup> aqueous solution of NiI<sub>2</sub>

(c) Molten KCl

(d) Molten PbBr<sub>2</sub>

(e) Molten CoCl<sub>2</sub>

(f) Molten NaOH

|             | HBr (aq) | NiI <sub>2</sub> (aq) | KCl (l) |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------|---------|
| Products    |          |                       |         |
| Anode       |          |                       |         |
| Cathode     |          |                       |         |
| Overall     |          |                       |         |
| Min voltage |          |                       |         |
| Observe     |          |                       |         |

|             | PbBr <sub>2</sub> (l) | CoCl <sub>2</sub> (l) | NaOH |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------|
| Products    |                       |                       |      |
| Anode       |                       |                       |      |
| Cathode     |                       |                       |      |
| Overall     |                       |                       |      |
| Min voltage |                       |                       |      |
| Observe     |                       |                       |      |

3. (a) Using inert electrodes predict the product for the electrolysis of Molten  $\text{AlCl}_3$

---

(b) When aqueous aluminium chloride<sub>3</sub> is electrolysed, hydrogen is produced at the cathode and oxygen is produced at the anode. Explain why different products are formed from those in (a).

---

4. Electrolytic cells are used in a range of industrial situations.

Draw a labelled diagram of the electrolytic cell, and write half-equations for reactions at the electrodes, for each of the industrial processes:

(a) The electrorefining of copper metal.

(b) Electroplating of silver metal onto an item of jewelry.

(c) The electrolytic reduction of alumina to aluminium metal by the Hall-Heroult process.

## Set 23: Oxidation and reduction

### Set 23 Exercises

**NOTE: Answer Set 23 questions on separate paper**

- Fuel cells are a serious alternative to the combustion engine found in most cars. The reacting materials are stored in tanks and are fed through pipes into the fuel cell for reaction.
  - One well-known fuel cell consists of hydrogen gas reacting with oxygen gas to produce water. This is the type of fuel cell used on the space shuttle, and on the EcoBuses (hydrogen buses) you may have seen around Perth since 2004. Write balanced half-equations and an overall equation for the hydrogen fuel cell.
  - Another fuel cell gaining attention from car manufacturers is the methanol fuel cell. Methanol ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ) is a by-product of breweries and can also be made by fermenting vegetation. In the fuel cell, methanol is oxidised to carbon dioxide gas while oxygen gas is reduced to water vapour. Write balanced half-equations and an overall equation for the methanol fuel cell.
  - Compare the two fuel cells in terms of their “environmental friendliness”.
- Before steel is chrome plated it is first electroplated with copper. If your chromium-plated steel bicycle gets scratched after you park it at the bike racks, will it rust faster or slower now because of the chrome plate damage?
- Tarnished silver items are coated in a layer of silver sulfide. The tarnish can be removed by placing the silverware into an aluminium saucepan containing salt water. Explain the electrochemistry behind this cleaning technique.

### Extended answer questions

*To answer the following extended answer questions, where applicable, use equations, diagrams and illustrative examples of the chemistry you are describing. Your answer should focus on the relevant chemical content specific to the situations described. Be sure your answer is presented in a logical and coherent manner.*

- A research chemist has been supplied with a piece of the hull of the Titanic and asked to determine the percentage of iron in the sample. Describe how the chemist would go about using volumetric analysis to test the hull sample. Describe the procedures and equipment required. In your answer include an outline of the calculations that would also be required.
- Corrosion of iron is dependent upon the oxygen and water contacting the metal surface, therefore the easiest way to prevent corrosion is to place a physical barrier (eg. paint, grease or another metal) on the metal surface. Other ways of preventing oxidation of the metal are to supply it with an electric current, modify the environment around the metal, modify the structure of the metal, connect the metal to a sacrificial metal and use chemical corrosion inhibitors.

Unfortunately, in most practical situations corrosion cannot be totally prevented, it can only be controlled so that a useful life is obtained from a structure.

- Explain factors that affect corrosion of iron.
- Explain measures that can be applied to reduce or possibly prevent corrosion.

# Organic Chemistry

The problem sets in the organic chemistry section of Exploring Chemistry Year 12: Experiments, Investigations and Problems, provides opportunities for students to explore:

- organic compounds, including alkanes, alkenes, amines, alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, esters and amino acids by making models
- molecular models show the arrangement of atoms and bonding in covalent molecular substances and help draw structural formulae and understand functional groups
- the characteristic reactions of hydrocarbons such as combustion, addition reactions for alkenes and reactions of alcohols, esterification and polymerisation reactions
- protein biochemistry
- calculations involving organic compounds including empirical, molecular and structural formula calculations and quantitatively using the mole concept as it relates mass, moles, molar mass and the combined gas equation



## Set 24: Organic compounds

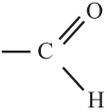
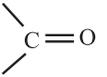
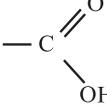
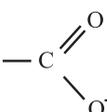
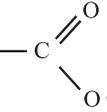
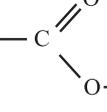
The names of simple organic compounds are based on their structure. It ensures that given the structure, a name can be constructed and given the name a structure can be drawn. The rules that govern this naming convention were adopted and first published by the Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) in 1958. This set of rules has become known as the IUPAC System of Nomenclature for Organic Compounds. The rules used here include those revised in 1993.

### Rules for naming and drawing carbon compounds

1. The prefix of the name is used to identify the number of carbon atoms in a continuous chain, that is, the longest chain length.

| Number of carbon atoms | Prefix | Prefix for alkyl group |
|------------------------|--------|------------------------|
| 1                      | meth-  | methyl                 |
| 2                      | eth-   | ethyl                  |
| 3                      | prop-  | propyl                 |
| 4                      | but-   | butyl                  |
| 5                      | pent-  | pentyl                 |
| 6                      | hex-   | hexyl                  |
| 7                      | hept-  | heptyl                 |
| 8                      | oct-   | octyl                  |

2. Some functional groups are identified using a suffix. This includes the following groups.

| Class of Compound | Functional group  | Suffix      |
|-------------------|---|-------------|
| Amines            | $-\text{NH}_2$  | -anamine    |
| Alcohols          | $-\text{OH}$  | -anol       |
| Aldehyde          |  | -anal       |
| Ketones           |  | -anone      |
| Carboxylic Acids  |  | -anoic acid |
| Carboxylate ions  |  | -anoate ion |
| Esters            |  | -anoate     |
| Amides            |  | -anamide    |

3. Some functional groups are identified using a prefix. This includes the following groups.

| Class of compound   | Functional group | Name of group |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Amines              | $-\text{NH}_2$   | amino-        |
| Fluorocarbon        | $-\text{F}$      | fluoro-       |
| Chlorocarbon        | $-\text{Cl}$     | chloro-       |
| Bromocarbon         | $-\text{Br}$     | bromo-        |
| Iodocarbon          | $-\text{I}$      | iodo-         |
| Alkylated compounds | $-\text{R}$      | alkyl-        |
| Methylated compound | $-\text{CH}_3$   | methyl-       |
| Nitrated compounds  | $-\text{NO}_2$   | nitro-        |

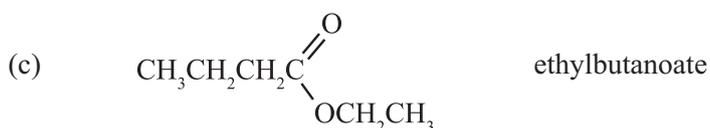
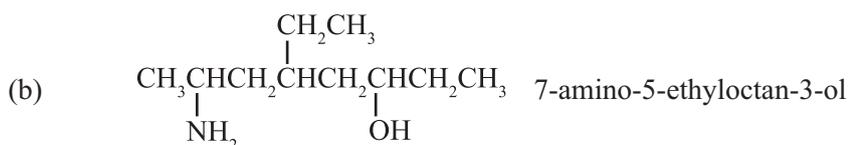
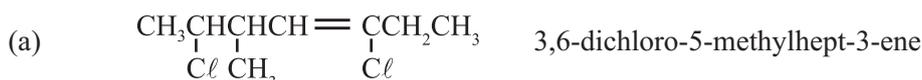
4. The rules for naming hydrocarbons are applied as follows.

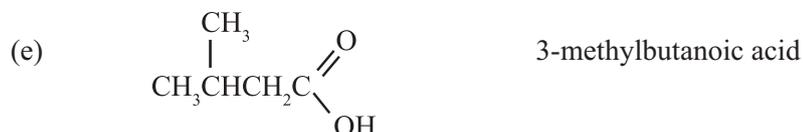
- Identify the longest continuous carbon chain containing the functional group. This determines the prefix for the name.
- Assign a number to each carbon atom in the longest continuous chain starting at the end of the chain that results in the lowest possible number for the position of the functional group.
- The suffix of the name is determined by the presence of one of the functional groups in 2 above.
- Identify all groups from 3 above attached to the longest carbon chain.
- Add the names of the groups from 3 above in front of the chain name, indicating the position of the group using the number of the carbon to which it is attached. If a group occurs more than once, use the prefix di-, tri-, tetra-, etc to indicate the number present and indicate the position of each as described above. A number for the location of groups is often used even though it may be redundant. The locating number is placed as close to the part of the name referring to the group as in propan-1-ol.
- Substituent groups are written alphabetically on the basis of the group name.  
Numbers are separated from each other by commas and numbers are separated from names by hyphens.  
Words are joined to make one word (tomakeoneword).

### Examples

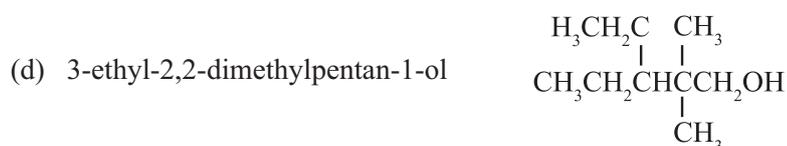
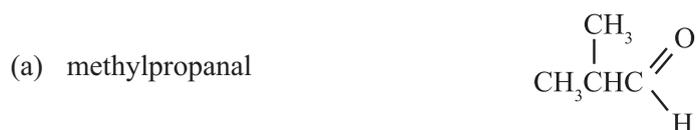
#### Aliphatic compounds

1. Write names for the following compounds





2. Draw structural formulae for the following.



### Alicyclic compounds

These are ring structures formed when the ends of a carbon chain join.

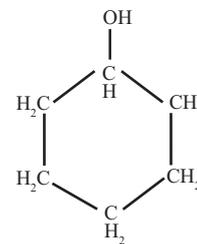
The rules for naming alicyclic compounds are mostly the same as for those used to name aliphatic compounds. There are some differences which include the following.

1. The prefix cyclo- is placed in front of the name indicating the number of carbon atoms.
2. The carbon atoms are numbered starting at the functional group and for double bonds the numbering is such that the carbon atoms either side of the multiple bond have the numbers 1 and 2.

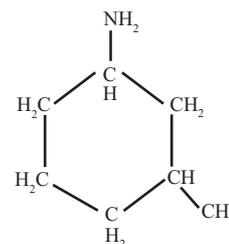
## Examples

3. If more than one type of group is attached the numbering starts at the group that is first in alphabetical order.

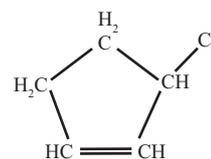
(a) Cyclohexanol ( $C_6H_{11}OH$ )



(b) 3-methylcyclohexanamine ( $C_7H_{13}NH_2$ )

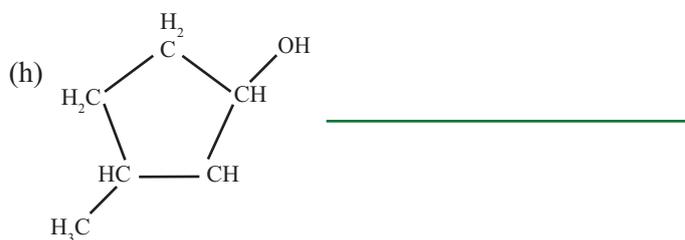
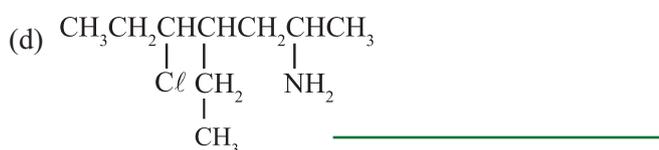
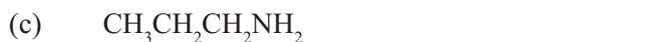
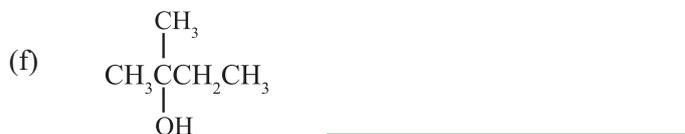


(c) 3-chlorocyclopentene ( $C_5H_7Cl$ )

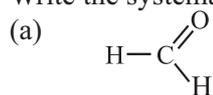


## Set 24 Exercises

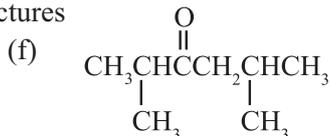
1. Write the systematic names for the following structures



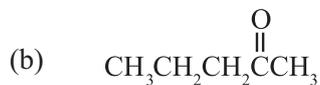
2. Write the systematic names for the following structures



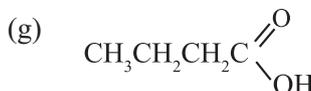
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



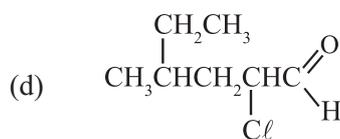
\_\_\_\_\_



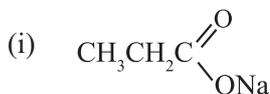
\_\_\_\_\_



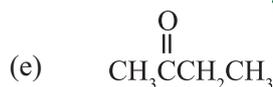
\_\_\_\_\_



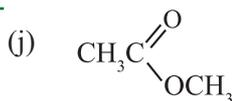
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_

3. Draw structural formulae for the following.

|                                 |   |                                    |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| (a) pentan-1-ol                 | (b) ethanamine                          | (c) propane-1,2,3-triol (glycerol) |
| (d) 3-bromopropan-1-ol          | (e) 1,2-dichloropropan-2-amine          | (f) 3-ethylpentan-1-amine          |
| (g) 4-chloro-4-methylhexan-1-ol | (h) 5-chloro-3,4-dimethylpentan-2-amine | (i) fluorocyclohexane              |

4. Draw structural formulae for the following.

|                                 |                          |                                   |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (a) butanal                     | (b) propan-2-one         | (c) 3-methylbutanal               |
| (d) 6-amino-7-bromoheptan-3-one | (e) 2-bromobutanoic acid | (f) ethandioic acid (oxalic acid) |
| (g) methyl propanoate           | (h) propyl methanoate    | (i) potassium butanoate           |
| (j) cyclohexanone               |                          |                                   |

5. Draw structural formulae and write systematic names for the following.

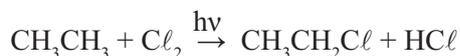
|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| (a) All isomeric alcohols with the formula $C_4H_9OH$    | (b) one carboxylic acid and two esters with the formula $C_4H_8O_2$ | (c) two aldehydes and one ketone with the formula $C_4H_8O$ |
| _____  | _____   | _____   |
| (d) all isomers of compounds with the formula $C_4H_8$ . | (e) all isomers of compounds with the formula $C_5H_{10}O$ .        |   |
| _____  | _____   |   |

## Set 25: Reactions of organic compounds

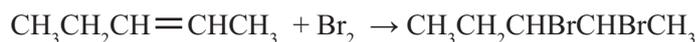
1. Combustion of hydrocarbons as in the combustion of propane:



2. Substitution in alkanes as in the chlorination of ethane:

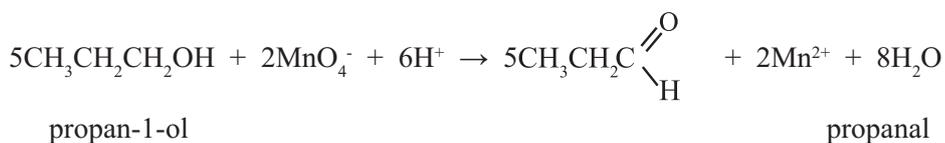


3. Addition in alkenes as in the bromination of pent-2-ene:

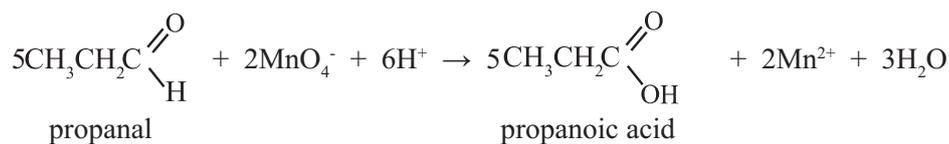


4. Oxidation of primary alcohols with  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  and  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ .

Example: oxidation of propan-1-ol with acidified potassium permanganate.

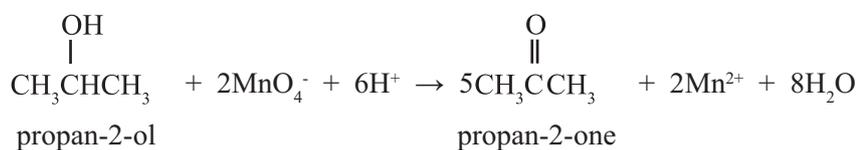


and



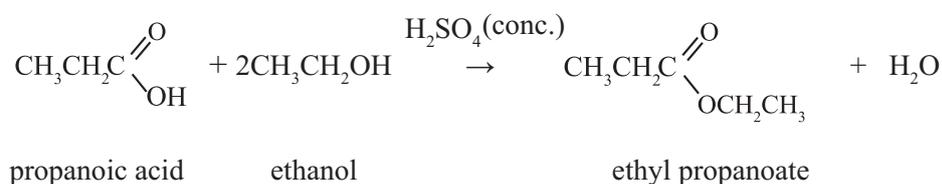
5. Oxidation of secondary alcohols with  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  and  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ .

Example: oxidation of propan-2-ol with acidified potassium permanganate.



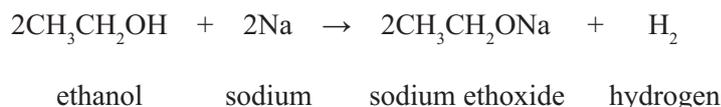
6. Reaction of alcohols with carboxylic acids.

Example: ethanol with propanoic acid.



7. Reaction of alcohols with sodium. (Optional)

Example: ethanol with sodium.



## Set 25 Exercises

- Write an equation for the reaction between propane and oxygen when used to heat, weld or cut metal.  

---
- Hydrocarbons are important starting materials for the production of many useful substances. Write equations for and name any organic products formed in the reactions between:
  - methane and chlorine in the presence of ultraviolet radiation.  

---
  - ethene and bromine.  

---
  - but-2-ene and water.  

---
  - propene and hydrogen in the presence of a platinum catalyst.  

---
  - cyclohexene and hydrogen bromide.  

---
- You are required to make the following substances. If there is more than one type of reaction that could produce the product, use the reaction that occurs most readily. Write equations for each step of the process, in each case draw the structure and name the starting hydrocarbon and name any other reagents required.
  - ethanol  

---

---

---
  - chlorofluoromethane  

---

---

---

---

---

---
- Write balanced half equations for the following reactions.
  - catalytic oxidation of methanol to methanal

(b) oxidation of ethanol to ethanoic acid

(c) oxidation of ethanal to ethanoic acid

(d) oxidation of propanal

(e) oxidation of propan-2-ol

(f) oxidation of butan-2-ol

5. Write balanced equations for the reactions between the following. Name any organic products formed.

(a) pentanal with acidified potassium permanganate solution.

---

(b) propan-1-ol with acidified potassium permanganate solution to produce propanoic acid.

---

(c) propan-2-ol with acidified potassium permanganate solution.

---

(d) butan-1-ol with acidified potassium dichromate solution to form butanal.

---

(e) ethanal with acidified potassium dichromate solution.

---

(f) methanol with acidified potassium dichromate solution to produce methanoic acid.

---

(g) butan-2-ol with acidified potassium dichromate solution.

---

(h) propan-1-ol with acidified potassium permanganate solution to form propanal.

---

6. Write balanced equations for the reactions between the following. Name any organic products formed.

(a) methanol with sodium (optional).

---

(b) propan-2-ol with sodium (optional).

---

(c) heating propanoic acid with butan-1-ol in the presence of an acid catalyst.

---

(d) heating methanoic acid with propan-2-ol in the presence of an acid catalyst.

---

(e) propanoic acid with a sodium hydroxide solution.

---

(f) sodium ethanoate with hydrochloric acid solution.

---

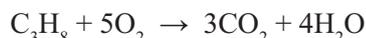
7. Write a balanced equation for the reactions. Write the names of the reactants required to produce the following and draw the structure for any organic reactant required.

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) butan-2-one      | (b) trichloromethane  |
| (c) pentanoic acid   | (d) propyl propanoate |
| (e) cyclopentano     | (f) 2,3-dibromohexane |
| (g) 2-chloropropane  | (h) pentanal          |
| (i) ethyl methanoate | (j) butan-2-ol        |

## Set 26: Calculations involving carbon

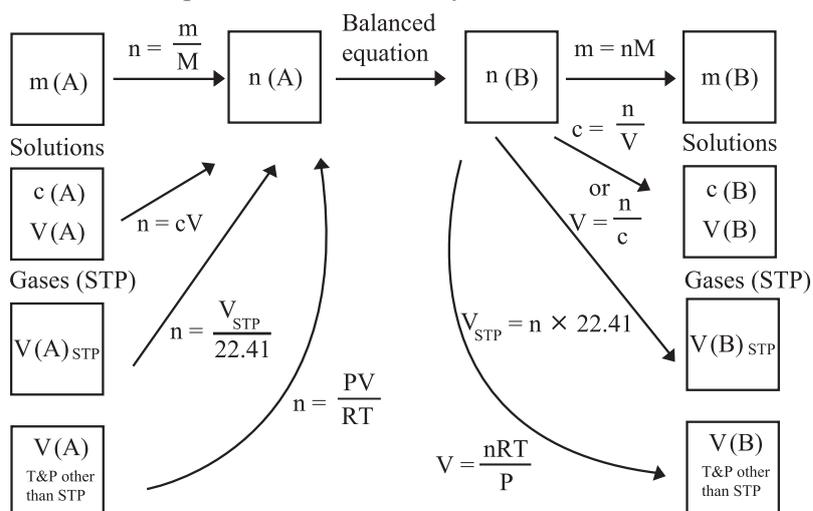
### Reaction stoichiometry

A chemical equation shows the relationship between the numbers of moles of reactants and the products in a chemical reaction. For example the equation representing the burning of propane gas is:



This indicates that one mole of propane,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$  reacts with five moles of oxygen,  $\text{O}_2$  to form three moles of carbon dioxide,  $\text{CO}_2$  and four moles of water,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

Using the stoichiometric relationship between the numbers of moles of reactants and products in a chemical reaction, a range of calculations can be carried out involving the masses, gaseous volumes and solution volumes of reactants and products. These calculations can be represented schematically as follows:



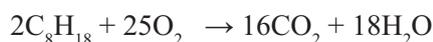
A represents the substance for which you know the amount that reacts or is produced (known quantity)

B represents the substance for which you are required to calculate the amount that reacts or is produced (unknown quantity)

### Example

Petrol or gasoline is a hydrocarbon fuel used in the majority of motorcars on the road today. The burning of petrol produces carbon dioxide and water. Calculate the mass and volume (at STP) of carbon dioxide produced from the burning of 55.00 kg (approximately 76 L) of fuel. Assume octane is the main hydrocarbon in petrol.

Step 1: Write a balanced equation for the reaction:



Step 2: Calculate the number of moles of the known quantity

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}) &= m/M & M(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}) &= 8(12.01) + 18(1.008) = 114.224 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ &= 55 \times 1000 / 114.224 \\ &= 481 \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

Step 3: State the mole relationship between the known and unknown quantities.

$$n(\text{CO}_2) = 16/2 n(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}) = 8 n(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18})$$

Step 4: Calculate the number of moles of unknown quantities

$$n(\text{CO}_2) = 8 n(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}) = 8(481.51) = 3852.08 \text{ mol}$$

Step 5: Convert the number of moles of unknown quantities to the units asked in the question.

$$m(\text{CO}_2) = n M = (3852.08) \times (44.01) = 169\,530 \text{ g} = 1.69 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}$$

$$V(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{STP}} = n(22.71) = (3852.08) \times (22.41) = 86\,325 \text{ L} = 8.63 \times 10^4 \text{ L}$$

## Set 26 Exercises

1. Propan-2-ol is used in a variety of cleaning products. One method of producing mpropan-2-ol is by the addition of water to propene. Calculate the mass of propene required to make 1.00 kg of propan-2-ol.

---

---

2. Sodium methoxide, used in the production of bio-diesel, could be made by the reaction of methanol with sodium. To test the effectiveness and economics of this method of making sodium methoxide, excess sodium is reacted with 250 g of methanol.

Calculate the

- (a) mass of sodium methoxide produced.

---

---

- (b) volume of gas produced measured at STP.

- (c) volume of gas produced measured at a temperature of 23.0 °C and a pressure of 102.4 kPa.

---

---

3. Propane is sometimes used as a fuel additive in vehicles powered by diesel engines. It is injected into the engine as a gas via the air intake. Calculate the volume of carbon dioxide produced per litre of propane burnt in the engine if all the volumes are measured at the same conditions of temperature and pressure.

---

---

---



Question 3: Propane used as fuel

4. Detergents can be produced by neutralisation of sulfonic acids with sodium hydroxide. A common monoprotic sulfonic acid used for this purpose is dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid. ( $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{11}\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ ). To produce a batch of detergent a chemist mixed 64.0 kg of the sulfonic acid with a solution containing 8.50 kg of sodium hydroxide. Calculate the:

- (a) mass of detergent produced

---

---

---

- (b) mass of reagent left after the reaction has stopped.

---

---

---

5. Naphthalene ( $C_{10}H_8$ ) is sometimes used to prevent moths damaging clothing stored for long periods of time. It can be purified by crystallisation from a non polar solvent such as hexane. To test the purification process a chemist dissolved 50.0 g of naphthalene in some hexane then made the solution up to a volume of 250 mL by adding more hexane.

(a) Calculate the concentration of the naphthalene in  $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ .

---

---

(b) To promote crystallisation of the naphthalene the chemist decided to increase the concentration of the solution to  $2.80 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  by distilling some hexane from the solution at a reduced pressure. Calculate the volume of hexane that needs to be removed from the solution to achieve the new concentration.

---

---

6. A specially formulated surfactant for use with bore water was known to contain a mixture of detergent and soap. The soap used in the surfactant was sodium stearate ( $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{16}\text{COONa}$ ). To check the composition of the surfactant, a researcher working for the consumer protection agency dissolved 10.0 g of the surfactant in distilled water then added excess calcium chloride solution. The resulting precipitate was filtered, dried and then found to have a mass of 1.25 g. Calculate the percentage by mass of the soap in the surfactant.

---

---

---

---

7. An aqueous methanamine solution can be used as feedstock in the production of dyes and insecticides. Methanamine has properties that are similar to those of ammonia and over time the solution concentration decreases as the methanamine comes out of solution. To check that the solution was still suitable for use, a chemist analysed a sample by titration. A 25.0 mL sample of the filtered used solution was diluted to 250 mL in a volumetric flask. 20.0 mL samples of the diluted methanamine solution were titrated with standard  $0.0507 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution. The results are shown in the table.

|                      | Rough Trial | Trial 1 | Trial 2 | Trial 3 | Trial 4 |
|----------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Initial Reading (mL) | 0.15        | 0.36    | 0.22    | 0.50    | 0.42    |
| Final Reading (mL)   | 25.23       | 25.22   | 25.35   | 25.29   | 25.30   |
| Volume used (mL)     |             |         |         |         |         |

- (a) Calculate the concentration, in  $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ , of the methanamine in the feedstock solution.

---

---

---

---

- (b) The density of the feedstock solution was measured to be  $1.07 \text{ g mL}^{-1}$ . Calculate the percentage by mass of methanamine in the feedstock solution.

---

---

## Set 27: Empirical, molecular and structural formula

### Example

A barrel of wine that had been stored for some years was tested for quality before being bottled. It was found to be highly acidic and unpleasant to drink. Chemical analysis revealed that the compound responsible for the unpleasant taste contained only carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. A small amount of the compound was extracted and purified. When a 0.344 g sample of the compound was burnt in pure oxygen it produced 0.504 g of carbon dioxide and 0.206 g of water.

- (a) Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
- (b) A 1.876 g sample of the compound was vaporised and found to occupy 0.973 L at 120 °C and a pressure of 105 kPa.
- (i) Calculate the molecular mass of the compound.
- (ii) Determine the compound's molecular formula.
- (c) Write a possible structural formula for the compound.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a) } n(\text{C}) &= n(\text{CO}_2) = \frac{m}{M} = \frac{0.504}{44.01} = 0.01145 \text{ mol} & M(\text{CO}_2) &= 44.01 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ m(\text{C}) &= nM = 0.01145 \times 12.01 = 0.1375 \text{ g} \\ n(\text{H}) &= 2n(\text{H}_2\text{O}) = 2 \times \frac{m}{M} = 2 \times \frac{0.206}{18.016} = 0.02287 \text{ mol} & M(\text{H}_2\text{O}) &= 18.016 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ m(\text{H}) &= nM = 0.02287 \times 1.008 = 0.02305 \text{ g} \\ m(\text{O}) &= m(\text{Compound}) - (m(\text{C}) + m(\text{H})) \\ &= 0.344 - (0.1375 + 0.02305) = 0.1835 \text{ g} \\ n(\text{O}) &= \frac{m}{M} = \frac{0.1835}{16.00} = 0.01147 \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

| Elements                               | C                         | H                         | O                         |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Number of moles                        | 0.01145                   | 0.02287                   | 0.01147                   |
| Simplest ratio<br>(Divide by smallest) | $\frac{0.01145}{0.01145}$ | $\frac{0.02287}{0.01145}$ | $\frac{0.01147}{0.01145}$ |
| Simplest whole<br>number ratio         | 1.00<br>1                 | 1.997<br>2                | 1.002<br>1                |

The empirical formula is therefore CH<sub>2</sub>O

(b)(i) Calculate the volume of the gas at STP.

$$\begin{array}{ll} V_1 = 0.973 \text{ L} & V_2 = ? \\ P_1 = 105 \text{ kPa} & P_2 = 101.3 \text{ kPa} \\ T_1 = 120 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 393 \text{ K} & T_2 = 0 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 273 \text{ K} \end{array}$$

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \text{ so } V_2 = V_{\text{STP}} = \frac{P_1 V_1 T_2}{T_1 P_2} = \frac{105 \times 0.973 \times 273}{393 \times 101.3} = 0.7006 \text{ L}$$

Calculate the number of moles of the gas.

$$n(\text{compound}) = n(\text{gas}) = \frac{V_{\text{STP}}}{22.41} = \frac{0.7006}{22.41} = 0.03126 \text{ mol}$$

OR Use  $PV = nRT$  that is:

$$n(\text{compound}) = n(\text{gas}) = \frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{105 \times 0.973}{8.315 \times 393} = 0.03126 \text{ mol}$$

Calculate the molar mass.

$$n = \frac{m}{M} \text{ so } M(\text{compound}) = \frac{m}{n} = \frac{1.876}{0.03126} = 60.013 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$$

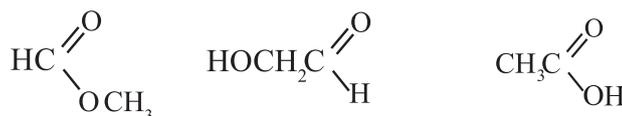
so  $M_r(\text{compound}) = 60.013$

(ii)  $M_r(\text{CH}_2\text{O}) = 12.01 + 2(1.008) + 16.00 = 30.026$

$$\frac{M_r(\text{compound})}{M_r(\text{CH}_2\text{O})} = \frac{60.013}{30.026} = 1.9987 \approx 2$$

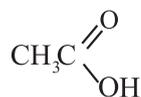
The molecular formula is  $2 \times$  the empirical formula  $= 2 \times \text{CH}_2\text{O} = \text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_2$

(c) There are a number of possible structures for a compound with this molecular formula.



are three of them.

However, as the compound caused the wine to become acidic the compound must be an acid. So the most likely structure is:













## Set 28: Amino acids

Proteins are biomolecules found in every living organism. They are natural polymers formed when  $\alpha$ -amino acids join together in a series of condensation reactions. A protein is therefore an example of a polyamide. There are other large biomolecular polymers including carbohydrates and DNA, however, proteins are arguably the most interesting due to their amazing ability to perform a diverse range of functions. Proteins are essentially the molecular machinery that scaffolds, runs and controls cell function. What these molecules are capable of is staggering when you consider that at their simplest level they are just long chains of  $\alpha$ -amino acids.

| Name of protein | Function in the organism                               |
|-----------------|--|
| Insulin         | a hormone involved in controlling blood glucose levels |
| Keratin         | a structural material in skin, hair and nails          |
| Myosin          | provides the contractile function in muscle            |
| Pepsin          | a digestive enzyme that breaks down proteins           |
| Haemoglobin     | transports oxygen in the bloodstream                   |

Table 30.1: Some examples of proteins and their functions in the cell.

Chemists are most interested in the chemistry of enzymes and their application in industrial processes. This class of proteins acts as highly efficient biological catalysts. There are many applications and potential applications for the use of enzymes due to unique properties that distinguish them from inorganic catalysts. Scientists now have the capacity to engineer novel enzymes with properties designed to suit a particular process.

Small proteins can be made in the laboratory, however, in order to engineer a protein with novel function genetic engineering is used. In this way the protein is synthesised using the machinery of the cell and following the instructions of the DNA code. Protein synthesis in cells can be regarded as a form of nanotechnology with the cellular machinery acting as a molecular factory.

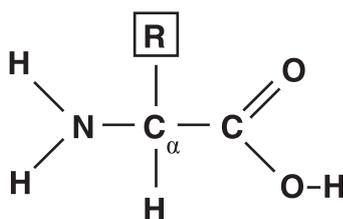
When fewer than about 40 amino acids join together the molecule is referred to as a peptide rather than a protein. Two amino acids join together to form a dipeptide and three amino acids would form a tripeptide. Functional polymers generally range in size from tens to thousands of amino acids. The size of the proteins classified as nanoparticles are defined as 1-100 nm in size.

### Generalised structure of an amino acid

There are a huge variety of different proteins in all shapes and sizes, however, when they are initially made they are chains of  $\alpha$ -amino acids joined by covalent bonds. As the name suggests amino acids contain a basic amino group and an acidic carboxylic acid group. The presence of these two groups on the same molecule gives amino acids their unique chemistry. In an amino acid there is a central carbon joined to an amino group ( $\text{NH}_2$ ), a carboxylic acid group ( $\text{COOH}$ ), a hydrogen atom (H) and one of 20 different side chains (called R groups).

The presence of the different R groups means there are 20 different amino acid monomers used in making proteins.

$\alpha$ -amino acids can be represented in a generalised structure using R to represent the different side chains.



The last two pages of this book has a table that shows the names and the abbreviations of the 20 amino acids. The abbreviation is used for convenience.

## Amino acid chemistry and zwitterions

As all  $\alpha$ -amino acids contain a carboxylic acid group and a basic amino group they are capable of both accepting and donating protons. As pH changes the ionisation of the amino acid varies and the relative amounts of each form in solution changes

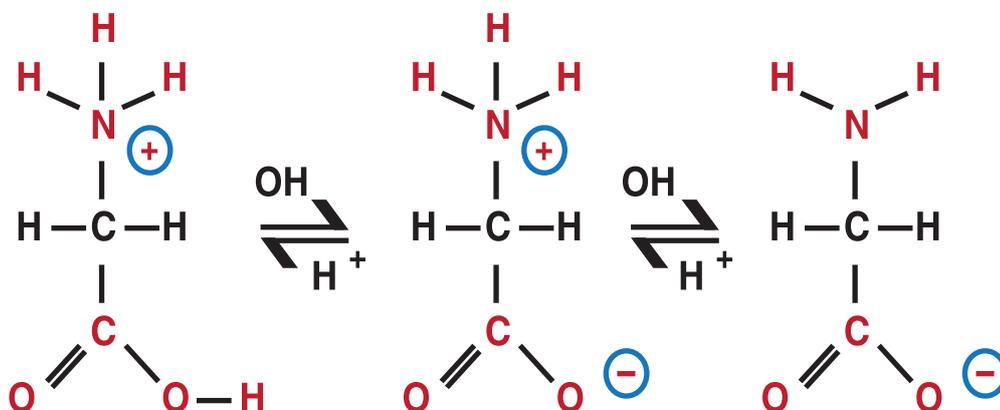


Figure 30.2: Ionisation of amino acids at varying pH

Amino acids can act as a buffer. As shown in figure 30.2, adding either  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  to a neutral amino acid results in a reaction that resists changes in pH.

At a particular pH for each amino acid a zwitterion exists. The word zwitter in German means hermaphrodite. A zwitterion contains both a positive and negative charge. The zwitterion is the form of the amino acid where the  $\text{COOH}$  has lost a proton and the  $\text{NH}_2$  has gained a proton. The zwitterion has no net charge as the negative charge of the  $\text{COO}^-$  is counterbalanced by the  $\text{NH}_3^+$ .

Although there is no net charge the amino acids effectively bond ionically due to the opposite charges present on the molecules. Zwitterions formation cause amino acids in the solid state to have high melting points due to the strong ionic bonds between the ions.

The crystalline solids of amino acids are highly soluble in water. The solubility varies depending on the nature of the side chain on the particular amino acid. This is due to the ion-dipole forces they form with water molecules. Water molecules are polar and so are strongly attracted to the charges on the amino acids.

For the amino acid, glycine, the zwitterion exists at pH 6. At this pH the positive charge on the amino group balances the negative charge on the carboxyl group.

| Property of amino acid   | Explanation  |
|--------------------------|--|
| ability to act as buffer | have both acidic and basic properties due to the amino and carboxylic acid groups      |
| high melting points      | bond ionically to other zwitterions as they have opposite charges on the same molecule |
| solubility in water      | can form ion dipole interactions with polar water molecules                            |

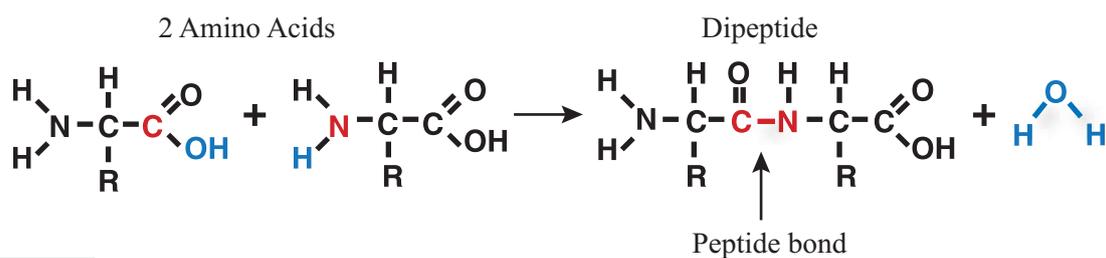
Table 2: Summary of amino acid properties.

## Condensation reactions

In living cells, protein synthesis, also referred to as translation, involves a series of precisely controlled processes resulting in the formation of covalent bonds between  $\alpha$ -amino acid monomers joined in a specific order. The groups that take part in the reaction are the amino and carboxyl groups on adjacent amino acids. A series of condensation reactions join the amino acids via covalent bonds called peptide bonds or amide linkages.

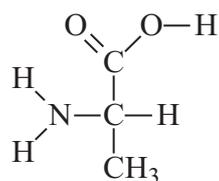
The information that determines the order of the 20 possible  $\alpha$ -amino acids in any protein is encoded in the DNA sequence.

As each linkage is made, a water molecule is also produced.

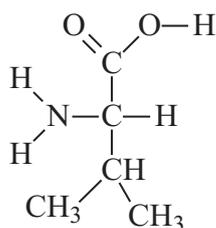


## Set 28 Exercises

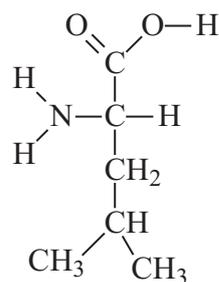
1. For the following three amino acids



Alanine



Valine



Leucine

(a) Modify the structure of each amino acid if it were in an environment of pH 3.

(b) Draw the zwitterion structure of each amino acid.

(c) Draw the structural formula of the protein Ala Val Leu that would form when these three amino acids are joined by peptide bonds. Label the peptide bonds in your diagram.

(d) Label the amino terminus and carboxy terminus on your tripeptide. Try building the structure using the model kits to help you visualize the molecules.

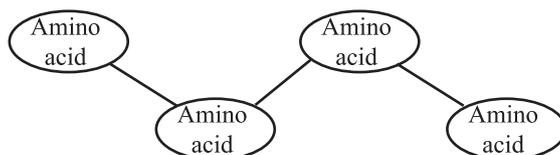
(e) Draw the structural formula of the protein in an environment of pH 3.

2. The formation of peptide bonds requires the action of an enzyme. What is the chemical function of an enzyme? Suggest a reason why enzymes are essential in biological systems.

---

---

3. Small proteins may contain just a few hundred amino acids, whereas large proteins may contain thousands of amino acids. If a protein consisted of four amino acids and underwent hydrolysis, how many water molecules must be used in order to break apart this small protein?



---

4. If a protein were to be formed from 100 amino acids. How many water molecules will be created in the making of this small protein?

---

5. Draw the structures of glycine, aspartic acid, and lysine structures that would be predominant at pH = 14.

## Set 29: Proteins

## Primary, Secondary and Tertiary structure.

## Primary structure

The primary structure of a protein refers to the number and order of amino acids in the polypeptide chain.

When two amino acids join together to form a dipeptide they can do so in 2 possible ways. For example when glycine and alanine join the primary structure could be Gly-Ala or Ala-Gly.

## Secondary structure

The secondary structure is the folding of the polypeptide into strands running parallel to each other called  $\beta$ -pleated sheets or twisted structures known as  $\alpha$ -helices. These are shown in figure 31.3

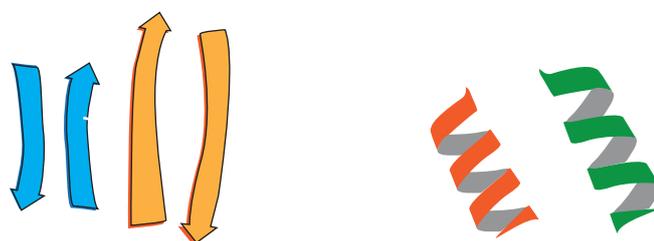


Figure 30.3: beta pleated sheets ( $\beta$ -pleated) and an alpha helix ( $\alpha$ -helix).

The interactions that stabilise these folds in the polypeptide chain are hydrogen bonds between the oxygen on the carbonyl group and the nitrogen on the amide groups. See figure 31.4

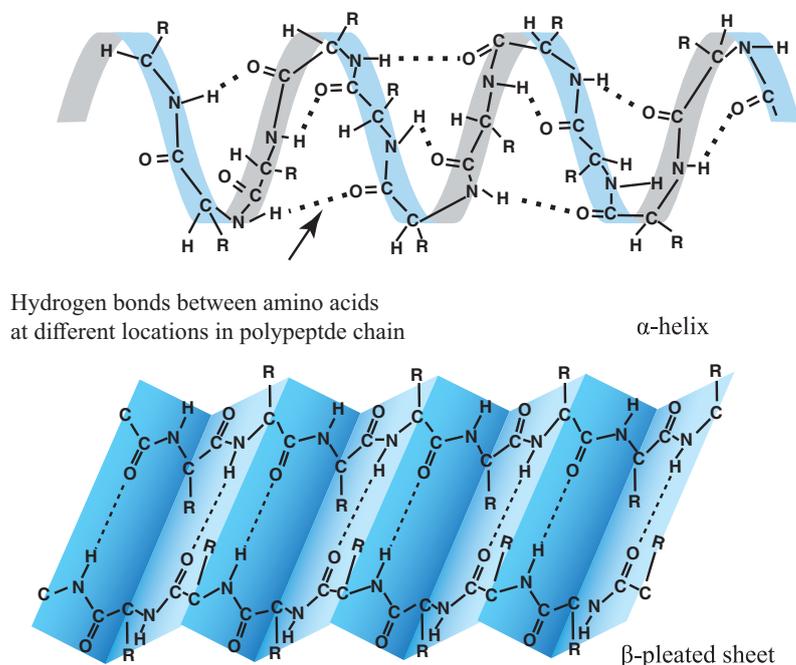


Figure 30.4: An  $\alpha$ -helix and  $\beta$ -pleated sheets showing hydrogen bonding.

### Tertiary structures

The overall shape of the polypeptide chain is called the tertiary structure. Tertiary structures can contain both  $\alpha$ -helix and  $\beta$ -pleated sheet structures depending on the protein.-see Figure 31.5.

There are four different side-chain interactions possible that can affect the tertiary structure:

- (a) Hydrophobic – between non-polar side chains
- (b) Hydrogen bonds – between polar side-chains
- (c) Ionic bonds – between side-chains with charges
- (d) Disulfide bridges – covalent bonds between sulfur atoms

There is another level of structure when two or more polypeptide chains come together to function as a unit. This is called **quaternary structure**.

Sometimes other functional groups are also attached to the polypeptide chains, for example the haem group in haemoglobin contains iron which is required for the function of binding oxygen.

### Denaturation of proteins: *Temperature and pH effects*

When proteins are exposed to high temperatures or change in pH the interactions between amino acid side chains are disrupted. Raising the temperatures can weaken the dispersion forces between non polar side chains and as it increases other stronger attractions can be affected. Altering pH will change the ionisation of acidic and basic side chains of amino acids and therefore disrupts hydrogen bonds and ionic bonds. This means the tertiary structure of the protein changes. As the 3D structure of a protein is closely linked to its function, proteins generally require a narrow pH and temperature range in which to function.

### Enzymes

Enzymes are biological catalysts. They are highly specific in the reactions they catalyse. This is because their tertiary structure includes an active site. The active site is often a crevice in the overall structure that creates an ideal environment to which the substrate (reactant) binds. In the active site specific side chains will be exposed and form interactions with the substrate. When the product is formed it will be released and the enzyme be available to be reused again and again. Alteration in the shape of the active site and ionisation of side chains involved will result in a non-functional enzyme. In effect the changes cause the precisely folded polypeptide chain to unravel and become random coils.

### The Protein Data Bank

The Worldwide Protein Data Bank (PDB) acts as a global database for information supplied by a consortium of organisations around the world about proteins and their function. This information acts as a resource for the scientific community, it is freely available and allows comparison of protein structures for research and commercial purposes.

Databanks of gene sequences allow scientists to determine the primary structure of the proteins encoded from the sequence of bases in DNA. The data in the PDB was obtained from X-ray crystallography, NMR and other techniques and shows the 3 dimensional structure of the proteins. This allows scientists to identify the secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure of the protein..

The shape of an enzyme affects its catalytic efficiency and substrate specificity. Alteration of a single amino acid can result in changes in the folding and the ability of the enzyme to bind a particular substrate. Enzymes can be engineered to be more stable at high temperatures by adding cysteines that form disulfide bridges.

Enzymes that catalyse the same reactions, can be found in a variety of organisms. The primary sequence of the enzymes show degrees of similarity depending on how closely related the organisms are. As a result the tertiary structures also show similarity. If the tertiary structure of a protein from one species is established, then the 3 dimensional shape of a related protein can be deduced from its primary structure.

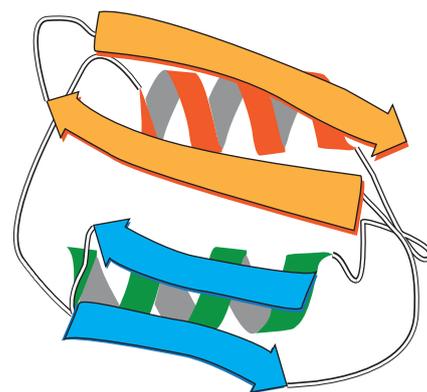


Figure 31.5: Tertiary structure formed by the arrangement of different secondary elements.

The relationship between the primary and tertiary structures can be used commercially. Proteins that share a high degree of similarity in primary structure can be predicted to have a similar tertiary structure. The information on tertiary structure aids scientists in the design of proteins with novel properties. The information provides opportunities for designing enzymes that can function better under particular conditions for industrial processes such as the production of biodiesel.

### Set 29 Exercises

1. Describe the following:

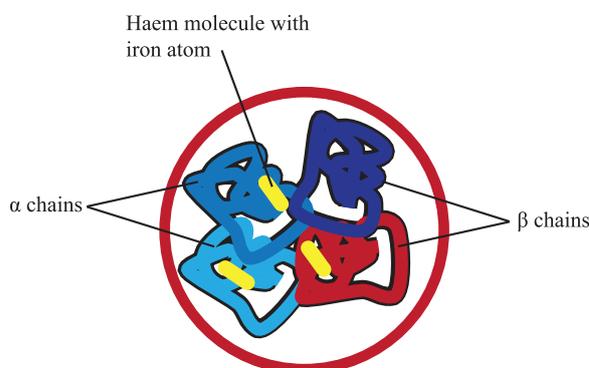
a) Primary structure

b) Secondary structure

c) Tertiary structure

2. List the bonding forces involved in primary, secondary and tertiary protein structures.

3. Haemoglobin is a globular protein made up of four polypeptide chains - 2 alpha and 2 beta.



a) Explain the terms  $\alpha$ -helix and  $\beta$ -pleated sheets.

(b) Explain how we know this is a quaternary structure.

---

(c) Sickle Cell Disease is a genetic condition that results from the substitution of valine for glutamic acid in one of the hemoglobin polypeptides, as indicated below. Examine the structures of these two amino acids. Based on just their structures, do you expect this single amino acid substitution to have an effect on this protein's structure? Why or why not?

---

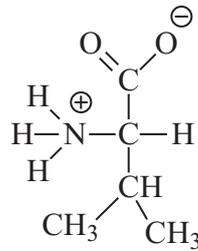
---

Normal Adult Haemoglobin

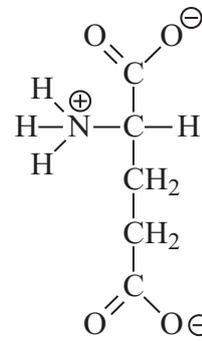
Amino acid Leu Thr Pro Glu Lys Ser

Sickle Cell Adult Haemoglobin

Amino acid Leu Thr Pro Val Lys Ser



Valine



Glutamic acid

4. What makes different kinds of proteins unique?

---

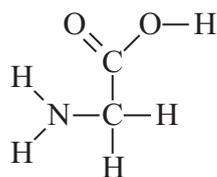
5. Explain how a protein's shape is determined.

---

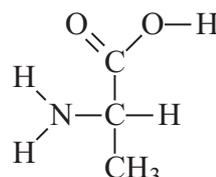
---

---

6. Examine the structures of glycine and alanine, two of the 20 amino acids we use to build our proteins.



Glycine



Alanine

- (a) What do these two structures have in common? Draw a common structure for an amino acid.

---



---



---

- (b) In what way are these structures different?

7. Once a series of amino acids have been linked together to form a polypeptide, that polypeptide (the protein's primary structure) is free to interact to form secondary structures. The two most common secondary structures are alpha helices and beta sheets. Using figure 31.4 to help answer the following questions.

- (a) What type of molecular interactions hold the alpha helices together?

---

- (b) Between which two atoms do these bonds form?

---

- (c) What type of molecular interactions hold the beta sheets together?

---

- (d) Between which two atoms do these bonds form?

---

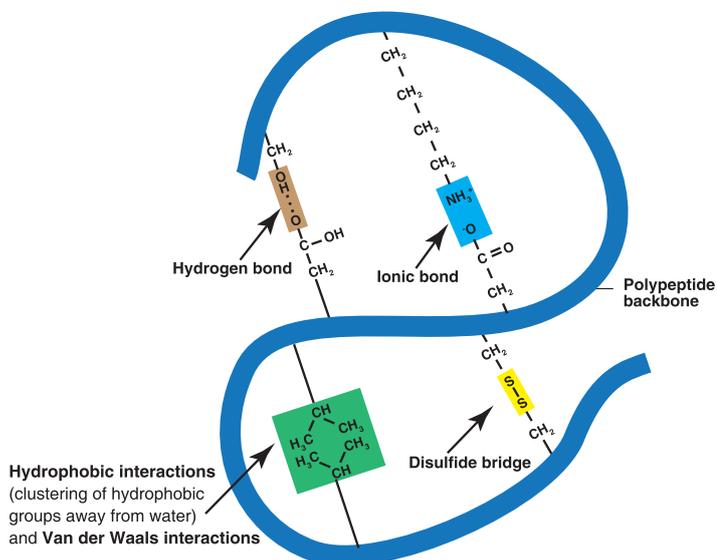
- (e) Do you expect these secondary structures, alpha helices and beta sheets to hold their shape at high temperature? Why or why not?

---

8. Regions of a polypeptide, not involved in alpha helices or beta sheets, are also free to interact, forming a protein's tertiary structure. The primary force driving their interactions is the hydrophobic effect.

The diagram below illustrates the various interactions that can stabilize a protein's tertiary structure.

Which of these interactions do you expect to be most thermostable and why?




---



---



---



---



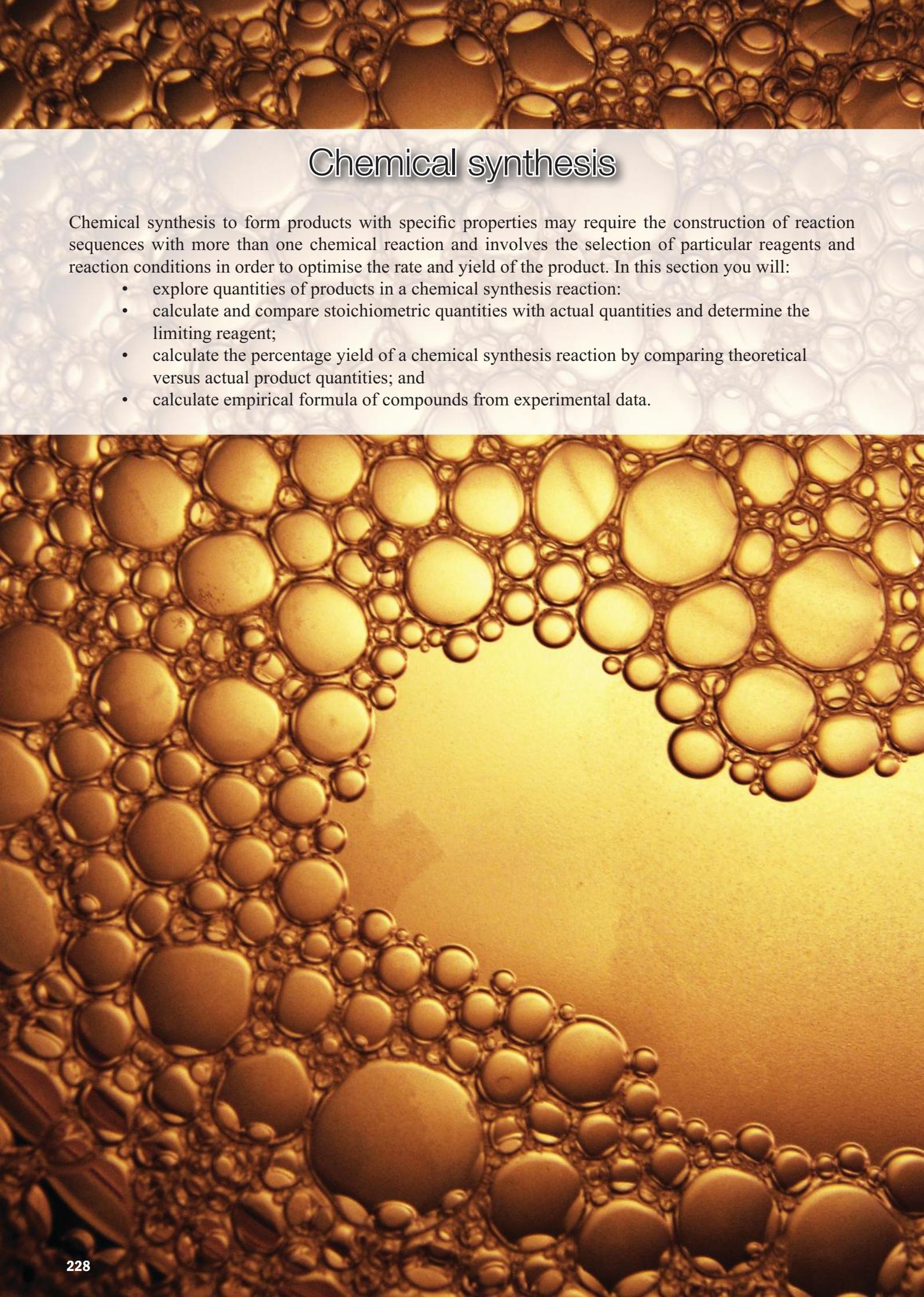
---

9. Throughout the experimental part of this book we included warnings about the danger of spilling sodium hydroxide solution on your skin. Sodium hydroxide is also called *caustic soda*. The word 'caustic' means capable of destroying living tissue. How does caustic soda destroy living tissue?

---

---

---



## Chemical synthesis

Chemical synthesis to form products with specific properties may require the construction of reaction sequences with more than one chemical reaction and involves the selection of particular reagents and reaction conditions in order to optimise the rate and yield of the product. In this section you will:

- explore quantities of products in a chemical synthesis reaction;
- calculate and compare stoichiometric quantities with actual quantities and determine the limiting reagent;
- calculate the percentage yield of a chemical synthesis reaction by comparing theoretical versus actual product quantities; and
- calculate empirical formula of compounds from experimental data.

## Set 30: Reaction types

### Set 30 Exercises

1. Write ionic equations for the following reactions.

(a) Glacial acetic acid is added to water.

---

(b) Ammonia gas is dissolved in water.

---

(c) Sodium hydrogencarbonate solid is added to water.

---

(d) Sodium hydrogensulfate solid is added to water.

---

(e) Potassium carbonate solid is added to water.

---

(f) Ammonium acetate solid is added to water.

---

2. Write ionic equations and give appropriate observations for the following reactions.

(a) Sulfuric acid solution is added to sodium hydroxide solution.

---

---

(b) Solid barium hydroxide is added to nitric acid solution.

---

---

(c) Solid magnesium oxide is added to hydrochloric acid solution.

---

---

(d) Acetic acid solution is added to ammonia solution.

---

---

(e) Zinc is added to hydrochloric acid solution.

---

---

(f) Acetic acid is added to magnesium.

---

---

(g) Copper is added to concentrated nitric acid solution to produce nitrogen dioxide and copper nitrate.

---

---

(h) Hydrochloric acid is added to nickel.

---

---

(i) Sulfuric acid is added to iron.

---

---

3. Write ionic equations and give appropriate observations for the following reactions.

(a) Liquid bromine is added to potassium iodide solution.

---

---

(b) Magnesium is added to iron(II) chloride solution.

---

---

(c) Copper is added to silver nitrate solution.

---

---

(d) Zinc is added to nickel(II) nitrate solution.

---

---

(e) Sodium is added to water.

---

---

(f) Potassium is added to water.

---

---

(g) Chlorine gas is bubbled through sodium bromide solution.

---

---

4. Write ionic equations and give appropriate observations for the following reactions. (Assume the concentrations of all solutions are  $0.100 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .)

(a) Silver nitrate solution is added to sodium chloride solution.

---

---

(b) Sodium bromide solution is added to silver nitrate solution.

---

---

(c) Lead(II) nitrate solution is added to barium iodide solution.

---

---

(d) Calcium nitrate solution is added to sodium sulfate solution.

---

---

(e) Barium hydroxide solution is added to sulfuric acid solution.

---

---

(f) Potassium carbonate solution is added to iron(II) nitrate solution.

---

---

(g) Zinc chloride solution is added to sodium phosphate solution.

---

---

(h) Copper(II) sulfate solution is added to sodium hydroxide solution.

---

---

## Set 31: Percentage composition and yield

In the production of pharmaceuticals multiple steps are often required to produce the required drug. Many of these steps do not go to completion and so the yield of the required chemical can be low. Usually the more steps required, the lower the yield. As a result chemists are continually working through the manipulation of reaction conditions such as reactant concentrations, temperature and pressure to improve the yield while minimising the costs of production.

It is important, therefore, to be able to compare the actual yield to the theoretical yield. This is usually expressed as a percentage.

### Examples

1. Magnetite,  $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ , is an important iron-bearing mineral. Calculate the percentage mass of iron in magnetite.

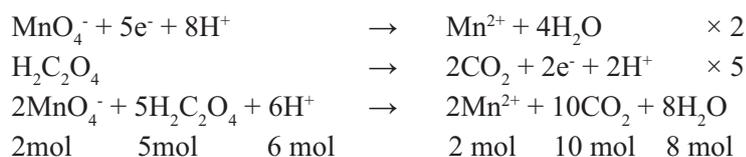
$$M(\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4) = 3(55.85) + 4(16.00) = (167.55) + (64) = 231.55 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$$

$$\% \text{Fe} = \frac{m(\text{Fe})}{M(\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4)} \times 100 = \frac{167.55}{231.55} \times 100 = 72.4\%$$

2. Redox titrations involve the reaction of an oxidising agent such as permanganate ion ( $\text{MnO}_4^-$ ) or dichromate ion ( $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ ) with a reducing agent such as iron(II) ion ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) or oxalic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ ).

An approximately  $0.02 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  potassium permanganate solution was standardised against  $0.0502 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  oxalic acid solution.  $20.0 \text{ mL}$  of the oxalic acid solution, acidified with sulfuric acid, was oxidised by an average of  $20.8 \text{ mL}$  of the permanganate solution. Calculate the concentration of the potassium permanganate solution.

- (a) Write the equation for the reaction



- (b) Calculate the number of moles of  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4) &= cV \\ &= 0.0502 \times 0.0200 \\ &= 1.004 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol of H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \end{aligned}$$

- (c) Calculate the moles of  $\text{MnO}_4^-$

$2 \text{ mol MnO}_4^-$  reacts with  $5 \text{ mol H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{MnO}_4^-) &= \frac{2}{5} n(\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4) \\ &= \frac{2}{5} \times 1.004 \times 10^{-3} \\ &= 4.016 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol of MnO}_4^- \end{aligned}$$

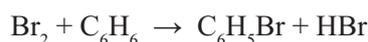
- (d) Calculate the concentration of  $\text{MnO}_4^-$

$$\begin{aligned} n &= cV \\ 4.016 \times 10^{-4} &= c \times 0.0208 \\ c &= \frac{4.016 \times 10^{-4}}{0.0208} \\ &= 0.0193 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

## Set 31 Exercises

1. Haematite ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ) is a common mineral found in iron ore.
- (a) Calculate the percentage of iron in pure haematite.
- 
- (b) If a sample of iron ore consists only of haematite and contains 65.0% iron, what is the percentage of haematite in the ore?
- 
2. A 2.71 g alloy of zinc and copper was added to excess  $2.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  hydrochloric acid solution. After the reaction is complete, the remaining solid was washed and dried. The mass of the dry solid was found to be 0.630 g. What was the percentage of zinc in the original sample?
- 

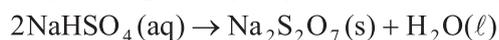
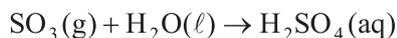
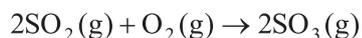
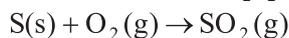
3. When bromine ( $\text{Br}_2$ ) is added to benzene ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ ) a substitution reaction occurs and bromobenzene is formed. The reaction can be represented by the equation:



- (a) Calculate the theoretical yield of bromobenzene when 60.0 g of benzene reacts with 125 g of bromine, ?
- 
- (b) If 93.2 g of bromobenzene is actually produced, what is the percentage yield of this reaction?
- 
4. Quicklime ( $\text{CaO}$ ) absorbs water from the atmosphere to form a mixture of calcium oxide and calcium hydroxide. The fully hydrated form of quicklime was historically used to plaster walls.
- (a) Write an equation for the decomposition of calcium hydroxide to calcium oxide and water.
- 
- (b) A 5.67 g sample of partially hydrated quicklime was analysed by heating to  $400 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to drive off the water. The mass of the sample stabilised at 4.33 g. Calculate the percentage by mass of calcium oxide in the above sample.
- 
5. A student was converting copper(II) sulfate-5-water to copper(II) chloride-2-water by adding barium chloride. The barium sulfate produced was removed by filtration and the filtrate evaporated to dryness to leave copper(II) chloride-2-water.
- (a) Write an equation for the reaction between copper(II) sulfate and barium chloride.
- 
- (b) What mass of barium chloride would be required to completely react with 1.11 g of copper(II) sulfate-5-water.
- 
-

(c) If 0.345 g of copper(II) chloride-2-water was produced, what was the percentage yield of this reaction.

6. Sodium pyrosulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ ) is produced by the following series of reactions:



In the commercial production of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ , 17.5 kg of sulfur is consumed in the production of 50.0 kg of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ . Calculate the percentage efficiency of the process.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

7. A  $1.00 \times 10^2$  g mixture of sodium carbonate and sodium hydrogencarbonate is heated at  $110^\circ\text{C}$  until all the hydrogencarbonate has been converted to the carbonate according to the equation:



The residue, pure sodium carbonate, was found to have a mass of 90.7 g. Determine the mass of sodium hydrogen carbonate in the mixture and hence the percentage of sodium carbonate in the mixture.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

8. 1.63 g of iron wire was dissolved in dilute sulfuric acid. The solution was filtered, transferred to a volumetric flask and made up to 250.0 mL with distilled water. 20.0 mL of this solution required 18.1 mL of  $0.0209 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  potassium dichromate for complete reaction. Find the percentage of iron in the iron wire.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

9. The percentage by mass of chromium in a mineral is determined by converting a sample of known mass into sodium dichromate, and titrating an acidified solution of the sodium dichromate with a standard solution of iron(II) sulfate. Using this method, 1.27 g of a chromium-containing mineral was converted into an acidified solution of sodium dichromate, which required 37.5 mL of 0.400 mol L<sup>-1</sup> iron(II) sulfate to reach the end-point. Calculate the percentage by mass of chromium in the mineral.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

10. A 0.752 g sample of impure sodium sulfite was oxidised by titration with acidified 0.0993 mol L<sup>-1</sup> K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> solution. 17.2 mL of the dichromate solution was used in the titration. Calculate the percentage purity of the sodium sulfite.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

11. A 3.08 g sample of haematite was dissolved in sulfuric acid, reduced to Fe<sup>2+</sup> and diluted to 250.0 mL in a volumetric flask. A 25.0 mL sample of this solution was titrated with 0.0260 mol L<sup>-1</sup> potassium permanganate solution. A volume of 28.7 mL of KMnO<sub>4</sub> was needed to reach the end point. Calculate the percentage of Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> in the haematite.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

- 
- 
12. A sample of iron ore consisting of a mixture of  $\text{FeO}$  and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  was dissolved in dilute sulfuric acid. The resultant solution was divided into two equal aliquots. The first aliquot was titrated with a potassium permanganate solution containing 6.30 g of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  per litre, and required 15.0 mL for complete reaction. The second aliquot was reduced with zinc and the solution then titrated with the permanganate solution. 25.1 mL was required for the second oxidation. Calculate the mass of each iron oxide in the original sample.

## Set 32: Empirical formula

Forensic science programs routinely show chemists analysing small traces of material to identify their composition. There are a number of different techniques used. The most common are a variety of chromatographic and spectroscopic techniques. These techniques are used to identify what elements are present and can also determine bonding arrangements. If a compound contains carbon and hydrogen, combustion analysis can be performed to determine the amount of carbon present. From this information the empirical formula can be determined. The empirical formula specifies the simplest whole-number ratio of atoms of each element in a compound. The molecular formula specifies the number of atoms of each element in a molecule. A table of molecular and empirical formulae of some common substances is shown below:

| Substance                  | Molecular formula                             | Empirical formula                    |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| water                      | H <sub>2</sub> O                              | H <sub>2</sub> O                     |
| hydrogen peroxide          | H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>                 | HO                                   |
| methane                    | CH <sub>4</sub>                               | CH <sub>4</sub>                      |
| ethane                     | C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>                 | CH <sub>3</sub>                      |
| ethene                     | C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>                 | CH <sub>2</sub>                      |
| glucose                    | C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>6</sub> | CH <sub>2</sub> O                    |
| ammonia                    | NH <sub>3</sub>                               | NH <sub>3</sub>                      |
| phosphorus(V) oxide        | P <sub>4</sub> O <sub>10</sub>                | P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>        |
| sodium chloride            | *   | NaCl                                 |
| calcium carbonate          | *   | CaCO <sub>3</sub>                    |
| copper(II) sulfate-5-water | *   | CuSO <sub>4</sub> ·5H <sub>2</sub> O |
| silicon dioxide            | **  | SiO <sub>2</sub>                     |

Note: 1. (\*) exists as an ionic lattice under normal conditions  
2. (\*\*) exists as a covalent network solid under normal condition

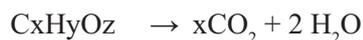
## Examples

1. A 2.50 g sample of an unknown compound was found, on analysis, to consist of 60.0% carbon, 8.00% hydrogen and 32.0% oxygen. The unknown compound had a relative molecular mass of 200.0. Calculate the empirical and molecular formulae of the compound.

|                             |  |                     |                      |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------------|----------------------|
| Elements                    | C  | H                   | O                    |
| Mass (g in 100 g)           | 60.0   | 8.0                 | 32.0                 |
| Moles ( $n = \frac{m}{M}$ ) | $\frac{60.0}{12.01}$                             | $\frac{8.0}{1.008}$ | $\frac{32.0}{16.00}$ |
| Simplest ratio              | 5  | 8                   | 2                    |
| Empirical formula           | C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>     |                     |                      |
| M (empirical formula)       | = 5(12.01) + 8(1.008) + 2(16.00)                 |                     |                      |
|                             | = 100.114 g mol <sup>-1</sup>                    |                     |                      |
| Given the molecular mass    | = 200.0 g mol <sup>-1</sup>                      |                     |                      |
| Then the molecular formula  | = 2 × empirical formula                          |                     |                      |
|                             | = C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub> O <sub>4</sub> |                     |                      |

2. An organic compound was known to contain carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. A 5.25 g sample was burnt completely in air. The products formed were water, 2.49 g, and carbon dioxide, 6.08 g. Determine:
- the empirical formula of the compound;
  - the molecular formula knowing that the compound has a relative molecular mass of 228.

*Note: When performing calculations requiring several steps, carry one figure more than the appropriate number of significant figures in each step and round to the appropriate number of significant figures after the final step. This avoids possible errors which can accumulate during a calculation if rounding to the strict number of significant figures is carried out at each step.*



*Note: The number of moles of oxygen cannot be determined from  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  or  $\text{CO}_2$  as these species derive their oxygen content both from the organic compound itself and the  $\text{O}_2$  used for combustion.*

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{C}) &= n(\text{CO}_2) \\ &= \frac{6.08}{44.0} \quad M(\text{CO}_2) = 44.01 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ &= 1.382 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{H}) &= 2 \times n(\text{H}_2\text{O}) \\ &= \frac{2 \times 2.49}{18.016} \quad M(\text{H}_2\text{O}) = 18.016 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ &= 2.767 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} m(\text{O}) &= m(\text{compound}) - [m(\text{C}) + m(\text{H})] \\ &= 5.25 - [1.382 \times 10^{-1} (12.01) + 2.767 \times 10^{-1} (1.008)] \\ &= 3.315 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} n(\text{O}) &= \frac{3.315}{16.0} \\ &= 2.072 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

| Elements             | C  | H  | O  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Moles                | $1.382 \times 10^{-1}$                   | $2.767 \times 10^{-1}$                   | $2.072 \times 10^{-1}$                   |
| Ratio                | $1.382 \times 10^{-1}$                   | $2.767 \times 10^{-1}$                   | $2.072 \times 10^{-1}$                   |
| (divide by smallest) | <u><math>1.382 \times 10^{-1}</math></u> | <u><math>1.382 \times 10^{-1}</math></u> | <u><math>1.382 \times 10^{-1}</math></u> |
|                      | 1  | 2  | 1.5                                      |
|                      | 2  | 4  | 3  |

Empirical Formula  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_3$

$$\begin{aligned} M(\text{empirical formula}) &= 2(12.0) + 4(1.0) + 3(16.0) \\ &= 76.0 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given the molecular mass} &= 228 \text{ g mol}^{-1} \\ \text{then the molecular formula} &= 3 \times \text{empirical formula} \\ &= 3 \times \text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_3 \\ &= \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_9 \end{aligned}$$

### Set 32 Exercises

1. Determine the empirical formula and molecular formula of a sample of a compound containing 2.06 g of carbon and 0.430 g of hydrogen, found in an arson investigation, had a molar mass of  $58.12 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Determine the empirical formulae of the organic solvent: C, 60.0% : H, 13.3% : O, 26.7%

---

---

---

3. A chemist is asked to analyse a sample of acid rain. The main contaminant contains 40.0% by mass of sulfur and 60.0% by mass of oxygen. What is the empirical formula of the contaminant?

---

---

---

4. An analyst conducts combustion analysis of 2.12 g of an unknown organic compound which was derived from a flowering plant and finds it contains 1.25 g of carbon. A separate analysis of a 1.64 g sample of the unknown compound contains 0.161 g of hydrogen. There is also oxygen present. Use the information given to first determine the percentage composition of the unknown organic compound. From the percentage composition determine the empirical formula of the compound.

---

---

---

---

5. The residue of an unknown compound found in an old earthenware jar has the following composition by mass: carbon 52.0%; hydrogen 13.0% and the rest is oxygen. Find its empirical formula.

---

---

---

6. Nitrogen forms three oxides each containing respectively 63.6%, 46.7% and 30.4% of nitrogen. Calculate the empirical formulas of the three nitrogen oxides.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

7. An organic compound believed to be a preservative in animal feed is analysed by combustion and found to contain only carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. Complete combustion of 0.290 g of the compound gave 0.660 g of carbon dioxide and 0.270 g of water. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

8. Elementary analysis of an organic compound indicated that it contained only carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen. A 1.279 g sample was burned completely in oxygen such that all the carbon was converted to carbon dioxide and the hydrogen to water. This resulted in 1.600 g of carbon dioxide and 0.770 g of water. A separate 1.279 g sample was shown by analysis to contain 0.1697 g of nitrogen. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Set 33: Empirical formula challenges

Many empirical formula calculations involve organic compounds, but inorganic compounds, such as minerals, are also often determined through analysis and empirical formula calculations. This set includes a variety of compounds, both organic and inorganic.

### Example

An organic herbicide was found to contain carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and chlorine. When a 2.66 g sample was combusted in excess oxygen, it produced 0.651 g of water and 4.24 g of carbon dioxide. A second sample of mass 1.73 g was treated with silver nitrate and 2.24 g of silver chloride was produced.

Calculate the empirical formula of the herbicide.

As the samples are of different sizes, the most appropriate method will be to calculate the percentage of each element present in the sample.

$$\%C: \frac{4.24}{44.01} \times 12.01 \times \frac{100}{2.66} = 43.5 \%$$

$$\%H: \frac{0.651}{18.016} \times 2 \times 1.008 \times \frac{100}{2.66} = 2.74 \%$$

$$\%Cl: \frac{2.24}{(107.9 + 35.45)} \times 35.45 \times \frac{100}{1.73} = 32.1 \%$$

$$\%O: 100 - (43.5 + 2.74 + 32.1) = 21.7 \%$$

|  | <b>C</b>                    | <b>H</b>                    | <b>Cl</b>                    | <b>O</b>                      |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| m (g) in 100 g                             | $\frac{43.5}{12.01}$        | $\frac{2.74}{1.008}$        | $\frac{32.1}{35.45}$         | $\frac{21.7}{16.00}$          |
| Number of moles in 100 g (mol)             | = 3.62                      | = 2.72                      | = 0.906                      | = 1.36                        |
| Simplest ratio (divide by smallest)        | $\frac{3.62}{0.906}$<br>= 4 | $\frac{2.72}{0.906}$<br>= 3 | $\frac{0.906}{0.906}$<br>= 1 | $\frac{1.36}{0.906}$<br>= 1.5 |
| Simplest whole number ratio ( $\times 2$ ) | 8                           | 6                           | 2                            | 3                             |



### Set 33 Exercises

1. (a) An unknown hydrocarbon was found by analysis to consist of 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen. Determine the empirical formula.

---

---

---

- (b) A 2.80 g sample of the hydrocarbon, in the gaseous state, occupied 1.18 L at 25 °C, and 105 kPa pressure. Calculate the molar mass and determine the molecular formula.

---

---

---

- (c) Write three possible structural formulas for the unknown hydrocarbon.

- (d) When treated with bromine the unknown formed a 2,3-dibromo hydrocarbon substituted product. What is the actual structural formula?

---

Determine the empirical formula of the mendipite.

4. (a) A 3.45 g sample of an organic compound containing carbon, hydrogen and oxygen was burnt in oxygen to yield 6.60 g of carbon dioxide and 4.05 g of water. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.

---

---

---

---

Determine the empirical formula of the compound.

- (b) When 1.38 g of the compound was heated to 100.0 °C it was gaseous and occupied 0.950 L at a pressure of 98.0 kPa. Calculate the molar mass and determine the molecular formula.

---

---

---

- (c) Write possible structural formulas for the unknown compound. The unknown compound reacts with sodium. What is its structural formula?

6. A 1.180 g sample of a gaseous organic compound produced, on combustion, 2.64g of carbon dioxide and 1.62 g of water. When 1.180 g of the same compound was decomposed, it released 0.236 L of nitrogen gas measured at 25 °C and 105 kPa pressure. Another sample of the gaseous compound at 19 °C and 95.5 kPa pressure was found to have a volume of 0.254 L and a mass of 0.5896 g. Determine:

- (a) the empirical formula

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

- (b) the molar mass and molecular formula

---

---

---

---

7. An unknown compound consists of carbon, hydrogen and chlorine. 1.324 g of the compound is divided into two equal samples. The first sample, when burnt in oxygen, produced 1.189 g of carbon dioxide. The second sample was oxidised with concentrated nitric acid and treated with silver nitrate solution to yield 1.292 g of silver chloride. The relative molecular mass of the unknown was found from freezing point depression measurements to be 147. Determine:

- (a) the empirical formula

---

---

---

---

---

---

(b) the molecular formula

---

---

(c) given that the compound is derived from benzene, draw three possible structural formulas for the compound

8. A 0.620 g sample of an organic compound produced, on combustion, 1.76 g of carbondioxide and 0.420 g of water. When 0.232 g of the same compound was decomposed it released 29.5 mL of nitrogen gas measured at 15 °C and 101.3 kPa pressure. Another sample of the compound was gaseous at 100.0 °C and 101.3 kPa pressure. It was found to have a density of 3.04 g L<sup>-1</sup>. Determine:

(a) the empirical formula

---

---

---

---

---

---

(b) the molecular formula

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Set 34: Chemical synthesis

### Set 34 Exercises

1. Research the chemistry of methanol, its manufacture and its major uses.
2. Research the manufacture and uses of ethanol.
3. Research the chemistry of methanamine, its commercial manufacture and its uses.
4. Research the use of carboxylic acids and alcohols in the manufacture of polyesters.
5. Synthetic polymers are important materials used to make anything from plastic bags to car parts. Research the production and uses of two types of synthetic polymers. One type should be produced from one monomer and the other from two monomers.
6. Research the manufacture of soap and discuss its suitability for use in cleaning.
7. Research the manufacture of detergents and compare their structure and function as cleaning agents with those of soap.
8. Find out about the current manufacture of aspirin. Research the reactions required to produce aspirin and comment on its current use.

### Extended answer questions

To answer the following extended answer questions, where applicable, use equations, diagrams and illustrative examples of the chemistry you are describing. Your answer should focus on the relevant chemical content specific to the situations described. Be sure your answer is presented in a logical and coherent manner.

#### 9. Analysis of wine

Wine contains hundreds of compounds. The main components of wine are water, ethanol and various acids. Wine can be analysed for the ethanol and acid content. Whilst there are several acids present, it is assumed for the purpose of analysis that all acid is present in the form of tartaric acid,  $C_4H_2(OH)_2(COOH)_2$ , a weak diprotic acid. Most wines contain around  $7 \text{ g L}^{-1}$  of tartaric acid.

You have been given a bottle of white wine for analysis and have been asked to determine the acid content. You have a laboratory equipped to conduct accurate volumetric analyses of acids and bases including the primary standards anhydrous sodium carbonate and oxalic acid dihydrate, but no standard solutions have been prepared.

Give a detailed account of the laboratory procedures that you would use to determine the acid content of the wine.

You should include in your answer

1. A list of materials and equipment you will need.
2. A description of the procedure you will use including the rinsing of the equipment prior to use.
3. Quantities of materials you will use.
4. A set of possible results you may obtain.
5. Relevant chemical equations and sample calculations for determining the amount of material to be used and for determining the concentration of acid in the wine from the results.
6. Identify sources of error in the experiment and describe how you would minimise such errors



Question 9: Reagents used as primary standards





## Answers

*Brief answers to most questions in the chemical understanding and problem solving sets are provided. Sets or questions that require longer descriptive answers have not been included.*



# Answers

## Measurement in Chemistry

### Set 1: Measurement, Exponential Notation and Significant Figures

- 1 (a) 3 (b) 3 (c) 3 (d) 3 (e) 3  
(f) 4 (g) 6 (h) 3
- 2 (a)  $6.409 \times 10^3$  (b)  $3.2 \times 10^{-2}$  (c)  $8.91 \times 10^5$  (d)  $5.38 \times 10^1$  (e)  $6.1 \times 10^{-6}$
3. (a) 0.8 mm (b) 4.5 kg (c) 90 g (d) 703 L (e)  $5 \times 10^5$  mL
4.  $3.104 + 0.72 + 16.2 + 0.002 = 20.0$  g
5.  $2 \times 10^4 \text{ g} \div 3.819 \times 10^{-23} = 5 \times 10^{26}$  atoms
- 6.

|     | Pressure - mmHg    | Pressure - atm        | Pressure - Pa         |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) | 760                | 1.00                  | $1.01 \times 10^5$    |
| (b) | 750                | $9.87 \times 10^{-1}$ | $9.97 \times 10^{-1}$ |
| (c) | $1.56 \times 10^3$ | 2.05                  | $2.07 \times 10^5$    |
| (d) | 100                | $1 \times 10^{-1}$    | $1 \times 10^5$       |
| (e) | $4.83 \times 10^3$ | $6.36 \times 10^0$    | $7.31 \times 10^3$    |

7.  $0.103 + 11.45 + 0.01 + 0.001 + 68.53 = 80.09$  g

### Set 2: Errors

1. (a) first weighing =  $\pm 2$  mg  $\therefore 0.002/12.363 \times 100 = 0.02\%$ ; final weighing  $\pm 2$  mg  $\therefore 0.002/0.834 \times 100 = 0.2\%$   
(b) Total error  $\pm 4$  mg =  $\pm 4$  mg =  $0.004/0.834 \times 100 = 0.5\%$
2.  $153/36671 \times 100 = 0.417\%$  3. (a) 600 mg (b) 2 g
4. (a) 39.9 g (b)  $40.3 \pm 0.4$  g 5. 6.04 6. 0.229
7. (a)  $167^\circ\text{C}$  (b)  $-2 \times 10^1^\circ\text{C}$  8. (a)  $0.141 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$  (b)  $0.255 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$  (c)  $0.966 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$
9. 18% 10. 0.24

### Set 3: Random and Systematic and errors

1. Random Error: b and d Systematic Error: a and c
2. No one was correct. The instrument can only be read to half a graduation (3.7 mL)
3. 0.77% 4. 0.007 cm
5. (a) Jenny (b) No (c) Obtain new glassware and solutions 6. (a) 0.0005 L (b) 2.39% .
7. parallax – note the view of the circles around the burette
8. (a) Lyndon random errors, Jenny has a close set of inaccurate results - systematic error  
(b) Jenny has high precision and low accuracy, while Lyndon has low accuracy and low precision  
(c) Jenny - adjust sights or obtain new equipment. Lyndon - needs coaching.
9. (a) 0.1% (b) 0.24% (c) 2% 10. (a) 0.48% (b) 0.20% (c) 0.13%
11.  $c(\text{NaHCO}_3) = 0.1164 \text{ mol L}^{-1} \pm 0.12\%$   $c(\text{NaHCO}_3) = 0.11642 \pm 0.00014 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
12. (a) 22.53 mL 1.33% (b) 0.67% (c)  $8.92 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol}$  0.3%  
(d)  $3.96 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  % uncertainty 1.63% Absolute uncertainty  $6.45 \times 10^{-4}$
13. (a) 5.53 11% (b) (i) 24.42 mL (ii) 2.5% (c) Diluting ammonia increases average titre, reducing error.

## Chemical Equilibrium

### Set 4: Reaction Rates and Energy

1. (a) Perform the experiment on a balance and observe the rate of loss of mass  
(b) Capture the hydrogen by downward delivery of water and read the level of gas at regular intervals
2. Ions in solution need no activation energy, have an infinite surface area while the sugar requires large activation energy and has relatively small surface area
3. (a) increased concentration - more collisions higher rate of forward reaction  
(b) increasing the concentration of the acid - more collisions and a higher rate of reaction
4. (a) increasing pressure decreases volume means concentration increases so the rate will increase  
(b) no effect as reactants are in solutions
5. The catalyst provides a new pathway of lower activation energy. Offering a new pathway with lower activation energy means more particles can achieve activation and the rate will increase.

# Answers

## Set 5: Equilibrium constant expressions

- $K = \frac{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]^2}{[\text{H}_2][\text{O}_2]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{N}_2][\text{O}_2]}{[\text{N}_2\text{O}]^2}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{CH}_3\text{OH}]}{[\text{H}_2][\text{CO}_2]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{Ag}^+]^2[\text{CrO}_4^{2-}]}{[\text{HCO}_3^-][\text{H}^+]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{CO}_2]}{[\text{HSO}_4^-]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{SO}_4^{2-}][\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]}{[\text{HSO}_4^-]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{CrO}_4^{2-}]^2[\text{H}^+]^2}{[\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}]}$
- $K = [\text{CO}_2]$
- $K = \frac{[\text{CO}_3^{2-}][\text{NH}_4^+]}{[\text{HCO}_3^-][\text{NH}_3]}$
- $K = \frac{1}{[\text{SO}_3]}$
- $K = \frac{1}{[\text{H}_2\text{O}][\text{CO}_2]}$
- $K = \frac{1}{[\text{Cl}_2]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{Ca}^{2+}][\text{HCO}_3^-]^2}{[\text{CO}_2]}$
- $K = \frac{[\text{HCl}]^2}{[\text{H}_2\text{O}][\text{CO}_2]}$

## Set 6 : Equilibrium Systems

- (a)  $K = \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^2}$  (b) (i) decrease (ii) increase (iii) increase (iv) no change
- (a)  $K = \frac{[\text{H}^+]^4[\text{OCl}^-]^2}{[\text{Cl}_2]}$  (b) (i) increase (ii) decrease (iii) increase (iv) decrease
- (a) (i) decrease (ii) decrease (iii) increase  
(b) (i) decrease (ii) increase (iii) increase
- (a) (i) increase (ii) increase (iii) decrease  
(b) (i) increase (ii) increase (iii) increase
- (a) (i) increase (ii) decrease (iii) increase  
(b) (i) no effect (ii) same concentration (pressure) but more  $\text{CO}_2$  is present (iii) increase

## Set 7 Equilibrium: no answers provided

# Acids and Bases

## Set 8 Acids and Bases

- Conjugate acids:  $\text{HF}$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{HClO}_4$ ,  $\text{HSO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{NH}_4^+$
- Conjugate bases:  $\text{Br}^-$ ,  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{S}^{2-}$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{OH}^-$
- (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$  (b)  $\text{H}_2\text{S}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{HS}^-(\text{aq})$   
(c)  $\text{KOH}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{K}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$  (d)  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2\text{H}_5^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$
- A strong acid completely ionises in solution, while a weak acid only partially ionises in solution. Acid concentration refers to the amount of acid dissolved. A concentrated solution contains a high proportion of acid, while a dilute acid solution is mainly water with a very small proportion of acid.
- | I. conjugate acid–base pairs |  |                                     |                                     | II. Reaction favours the formation of: |                  |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------|
| a.                           | $\text{HF}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons$               | $\text{F}^-(\text{aq})$             | $+ \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$ |  |                  |
|                              | acid   | base                                | conjugate base                      | conjugate acid                         | forward reaction |
| b.                           | $\text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons$            | $\text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) +$     | $\text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq})$          |  |                  |
|                              | acid   | base                                | conjugate base                      | conjugate acid                         | forward          |
| c.                           | $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{F}^-(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons$      | $\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) +$       | $\text{HF}(\text{aq})$              |  |                  |
|                              | acid   | base                                | conjugate base                      | conjugate acid                         | reverse reaction |
| d.                           | $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons$ | $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) +$ | $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$      |  |                  |
|                              | acid   | base                                | conjugate acid                      | conjugate base                         | forward reaction |

## Set 9: Acid and Base strength

- Concentration is a measure of the proportion of solute in a solution. Strength refers to the degree of ion formation when an acid or base is dissolved in water, e.g. hydrogen chloride a strong acid completely ionises:  $\text{HCl}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$ ; hydrogen fluoride a weak acid - little ionisation:  $\text{HF}(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{F}^-(\text{aq})$

# Answers

2. (a) HCl, HNO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, HBr, HI, HClO<sub>4</sub>,  
 (b) CH<sub>3</sub>COOH, H<sub>2</sub>S, HF, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, or any organic acid.  
 (c) NaOH, KOH, Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>, or any metal hydroxide or oxide.  
 (d) NH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> or any organic amine.
3. (a) Concentrated and weak (b) Dilute and strong (c) Concentrated and strong (d) Dilute and weak
4. (i) (a) HBr(g) → H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + Br<sup>-</sup>(aq) (b) ionisation (c) HBr, OH<sup>-</sup>, Br<sup>-</sup>, H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O  
 (ii) (a) CH<sub>3</sub>COOH(l) ⇌ H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>(aq) (b) ionisation  
 (c) OH<sup>-</sup>, CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>, H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, CH<sub>3</sub>COOH, H<sub>2</sub>O  
 (iii) (a) H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>(l) → H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) and HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) ⇌ H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq)  
 (b) ionisation (c) H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, OH<sup>-</sup>, SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O  
 (iv) (a) NH<sub>3</sub>(g) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq) (b) ionisation  
 (c) H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup> or H<sup>+</sup>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, NH<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O (always use H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup> when considering Bronsted-Lowry acids)  
 (v) (a) Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>(aq) → Ba<sup>2+</sup>(aq) + 2 OH<sup>-</sup>(aq) (b) dissociation  
 (c) Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, Ba<sup>2+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O
5. Stronger acid is HClO<sub>4</sub> and the weaker base is ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>
6. (a) H<sub>2</sub>S(g) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq) + HS<sup>-</sup>(aq) and HS<sup>-</sup>(g) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq) + S<sup>2-</sup>(aq)  
 (b) Strongest acid is H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup> and the strongest base is S<sup>2-</sup>
7. (a) H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>(l) ⇌ H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) > H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) ⇌ H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) > HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) ⇌ H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>(aq)  
 (b) H<sub>2</sub>O, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>
8. 99% sulfuric acid consists mostly of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> molecules, little water so very few hydrogen ions to react with iron. 2 mol L<sup>-1</sup> sulfuric acid a strong acid; full ionisation; a high concentration of hydrogen ions to react with the iron: 2 H<sup>+</sup>(aq) + Fe(s) → Fe<sup>2+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>(g) Steel wool - high surface area, more collisions, higher rate of reaction.
9. For effective washing, large numbers of OH<sup>-</sup> ions are required in the washing powder. Sodium hydroxide, strong base, high concentration of OH<sup>-</sup> ions, but detrimental to fabrics and dangerous /corrosive to skin. Sodium carbonate, a weak base, lower concentrations of OH<sup>-</sup> ions but as these are consumed, more are produced until all of the carbonate ions are used up: CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)
10. For this use [H<sup>+</sup>] must be very low but must be a process that replaces the H<sup>+</sup> used up - a weak acid. As hydrochloric acid is a strong acid the [H<sup>+</sup>], even in dilute solutions, is high and would damage human skin.

## Set 10 : Hydrolysis

- 1 (a) neutral (b) basic (c) basic (d) acidic (e) basic
2. (b) PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 (c) HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 (d) NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ NH<sub>3</sub>(aq) + H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq)  
 (e) CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ CH<sub>3</sub>COOH(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)
3. (a) Ammonium nitrate, calcium hydrogenphosphate, potassium sulfate, and ammonium chloride.  
 (b) The salts contain either an anion of a weak acid or the cation of a weak base.  
 (c) Ammonium nitrate (↓pH) NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ NH<sub>3</sub>(aq) + H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq)  
 calcium hydrogenphosphate (↑pH) HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 and H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 potassium sulfate (↓pH) SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 ammonium chloride (↓pH) NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ NH<sub>3</sub>(aq) + H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq)  
 (d) These salts contain only ions derived from strong acids and strong bases so they do not react with water to produce the strong acid or strong base.
4. Ca(H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(s) ⇌ 2 H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + Ca<sup>2+</sup>(aq) and H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq)
5. (a) Yes, it becomes basic.  
 (b) Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>(aq) → 2 Na<sup>+</sup>(aq) + CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) and CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)
6. (a) OH<sup>-</sup>(aq) + CH<sub>3</sub>COOH(aq) ⇌ H<sub>2</sub>O(l) + CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 (b) The solution would be basic, pH > 7.  
 (c) CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ CH<sub>3</sub>COOH(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)
7. Yes it becomes basic as F<sup>-</sup> is the anion of a weak acid. F<sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ HF(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)
8. The pH of a solution of ammonium ethanoate depends on the relative strength of the weak base ammonia and the weak acid ethanoic acid. The hydrolysis process is represented by the equations:  
 NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ NH<sub>3</sub>(aq) + H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>(aq) and CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>(aq) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l) ⇌ CH<sub>3</sub>COOH(aq) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  
 Their ionisation constants are both close to 1.8 x 10<sup>-5</sup> so the solution will be neutral.

# Answers

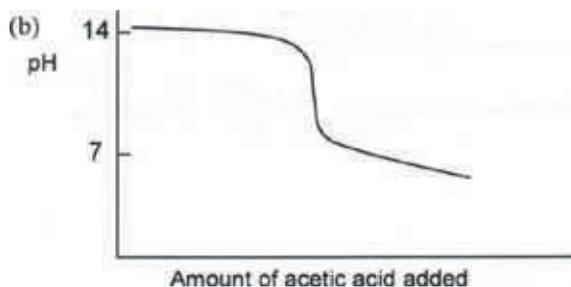
## Set 11: Water Equilibrium

- $\text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$
- (a)  $[\text{OH}^-] = 6.76 \times 10^{-8} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b) Acidic
- $[\text{H}^+] = 6.33 \times 10^{-9} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  4. (a)  $[\text{H}^+] = 6.45 \times 10^{-11} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b)  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.28 \times 10^{13} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
- (a)  $[\text{OH}^-] = 9.62 \times 10^{-14} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (b)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\ell) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq})$  and  $\text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 0.9 \text{ HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + 0.1 \text{ H}^+(\text{aq}) + 0.1 \text{ SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$   
 Overall  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\ell) \rightarrow 0.9 \text{ HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + 1.1 \text{ H}^+(\text{aq}) + 0.1 \text{ SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$   
 $[\text{H}^+] = 1.1$   $[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 1.1 \times 0.125 = 0.1375 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.27 \times 10^{-14} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
- (a) Ionisation of water is endothermic:  $\text{heat} + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$  a change in temperature will change the proportion of reactants and products and so change the equilibrium constant.  
 (b) K value decreases. A decreased in temperature causes the equilibrium position to move to restore some of the heat removed.  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  combine to produce water and heat, concentration become smaller.  
 (c) If temperature is increased a greater concentration of hydrogen ions will result.  
 (d) As the temperature is increased the rate of both the forward and reverse reactions will increase, but the endothermic forward reaction increases more than reverse reaction so hydrogen ion concentration increases.
- (a)  $[\text{OH}^-] = 6.45 \times 10^{-10} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (b) Some release of  $\text{SO}_2$  from the smelter with elevated levels of  $\text{CO}_2$  dissolving in the rainwater.  
 (c)  $\text{SO}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HSO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq})$  and  $\text{CO}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq})$
- $[\text{H}^+] = 8.07 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.24 \times 10^{-10} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
- (a)  $[\text{H}^+] = 7.33 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.36 \times 10^{-9} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (b) Excess  $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3$  and  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$  would remain undissolved (both insoluble in water) and the concentration of both hydrogen and hydroxide ions would therefore be  $1.00 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ .
- (a)  $V(\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2) = 4.86 \text{ mL}$  (b)  $[\text{H}^+] = 8.34 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.20 \times 10^{-12} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$

## Set 12 Indicators and their use

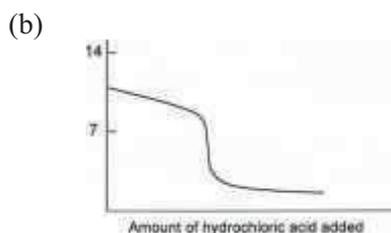
- (a) An organic acid or base  
 (b) The acid must be distinctly different in colour from its conjugate base.  
 E.g.:  $\text{H}(\text{Litmus})(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + (\text{Litmus})^-(\text{aq})$   

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| Red | Blue |
|-----|------|
- (a)  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + (\text{indicator})^-(\text{aq})$   
 (b) Addition of an acid increases  $[\text{H}^+]$ , causes more  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  to be produced and a reduction in the concentration of  $(\text{Indicator})^-$ . The colour changes from the  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  colour to the  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  colour.  
 (c) Addition of a base reduces  $[\text{H}^+]$  as  $\text{H}^+$  reacts with  $\text{OH}^-$  to produce water. This causes the production of more  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  and less  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$ . The colour changes from  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  colour to  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  colour.  
 (d) *Addition of Acid:* increase in the rate of the reaction producing  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  with no immediate change to the reaction producing  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  hence a colour change from  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  colour to  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  colour.  
*Addition of Base:* a reduction in  $[\text{H}^+]$  causes a reduction in the rate of the reaction producing  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  with no immediate change in the rate of the reaction producing  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  hence a colour change from  $\text{H}(\text{Indicator})$  colour to  $(\text{Indicator})^-$  colour.
- (a) Phenolphthalein                      Alizarin Yellow                      Indigo Carmine  
 (b)  $<\text{pH} = 8.3$  Colourless)     $<\text{pH} = 10.1$  (Yellow)     $<\text{pH} = 11.4$  (Blue)  
           $>\text{pH} = 10$  (Pink)                       $>\text{pH} = 12.0$  (Red)                       $>\text{pH} = 13.0$  (Yellow)  
 (c) 8.3 to 10                                      |10.1 to 12.0                                      11.4 to 13.0
- (a) Methyl red                                      Methyl orange                                      Bromophenol blue                                      Methyl violet  
 (b)  $<\text{pH} = 4.4$  (Red)                                       $<\text{pH} = 3.1$  (Red)                                       $<\text{pH} = 3.0$  (Yellow)                                       $<\text{pH} = 0$  (Yellow)  
           $>\text{pH} = 6.2$  (Yellow)                                       $>\text{pH} = 4.4$  (Yellow)                                       $>\text{pH} = 4.6$  (blue)                                       $>\text{pH} = 1.6$  (Violet)  
 (c) 4.4 to 6.2                                      3.1 to 4.4                                      3.0 to 4.6                                      0 to 1.6
- (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ ,  $\text{OH}^-$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ,  $\text{H}^+$   
 (c) The solution is basic.  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$   
 (d) Phenolphthalein.  
 The end point (the point where the colour changes) must occur at the equivalence point. As the equivalence point is basic use an indicator that changes colour within pH pH 7 and 11. Phenolphthalein changes in pH range 8.3 to 10.

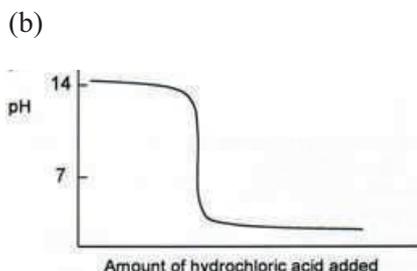


# Answers

6. (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ,  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{OH}^-$   
 (c) The solution is acidic.  
 $\text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$   
 (d) methyl orange, methyl red or bromothymol blue.  
 Acid equivalence point - use an indicator that changes colour (an end point) at a pH between about 3 and 7



7. (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+} / \text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{OH}^- / \text{H}^+$   
 (c) The solution is neutral. Neither the calcium ion nor the chloride ion will react with water to undergo hydrolysis.  
 (d) Most indicators will give the correct equivalence point, which is at  $\text{pH} = 7$  as long as they change colour (have an end point) somewhere in the range of  $\text{pH} =$  about 3 to 11.



8. (a) Phenolphthalein. (b) More acid will be used. (c) The concentration measured lower than it actually is.

## Set 13 : The pH Scale

1. (a)  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{HCl}] = 0.100 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-13} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ ;  $\text{pH} = 1.00$   
 (b)  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{HNO}_3] = 0.00500 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.00 \times 10^{-12} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ ;  $\text{pH} = 2.30$   
 (c)  $[\text{OH}^-] = [\text{NaOH}] = 0.0100 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{H}^+] = 1.00 \times 10^{-12} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ ;  $\text{pH} = 12.0$   
 (d)  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{HCl}] = 2.00 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.00 \times 10^{-15} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$ ;  $\text{pH} = 0.300$   
 (e)  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-14} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  and the  $\text{pH} = 7.00$ . Neutral as solutions of  $\text{Na}^+$  ions and  $\text{Cl}^-$  ions do not hydrolyse in water.
2. (a)  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-11} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (b)  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.00 \times 10^{-11} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (c)  $[\text{H}^+] = 10.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.00 \times 10^{-15} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (d)  $[\text{H}^+] = 2.75 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 3.63 \times 10^{-10} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 (e)  $[\text{H}^+] = 2.51 \times 10^{-8} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   $[\text{OH}^-] = 3.98 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
3. Concentration changed by a factor of 1000
4.  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.80 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$
5. Water required =  $630 - 25.0 = 605 \text{ mL}$
6.  $m(\text{NaOH})_{\text{to be added}} = 20.0 \text{ mg}$
7. (a)  $\text{pH} = 13.3$  (b)  $V(\text{HCl}) = 188 \text{ mL}$
8.  $\text{pH} = 9.13$
9.  $V(\text{HCl}) = 7.87 \text{ mL}$
10. (a)  $\text{pH} = 5.39$  (b)  $\text{pH} = 7.61$

## Set 14 : Buffers

1. Buffer solutions resist a change in pH even with the addition of substantial amounts of hydrogen or hydroxide ions. Many specific reactions that occur in biological systems occur only at specific pH values. Some reactions produce or use up hydrogen ions in these solutions. Buffers prevent large changes in the pH of solutions such as - blood, cell contents and lymph system allowing vital reactions to continue.
2.  $\text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq})$   
 Thus a buffer can accept or donate a proton to approximately maintain pH
3. Buffer solutions can be produced that have specific and known pH value. The fixed pH values are used as standards to calibrate the meters.
4. (a) Hypochlorite ions added to pool water as sodium hypochlorite solution or calcium hypochlorite solid to kill micro-organisms. Weak acid hypochlorous acid forms:  $\text{OCl}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HOCl}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$   
 The buffer uses up some of these  $\text{OH}^-$  ions stopping the pool water becoming alkaline too quickly.  
 (b)  $\text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq})$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq})$  where the  $\text{H}^+$  reacts with the  $\text{OH}^-$ . Both processes use up  $\text{OH}^-$  ions.
5. (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  ion (b)  $\text{CO}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq})$   
 $\text{H}^+$  ion is used up by reacting with the  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  as indicated in the reverse reaction above and  $\text{OH}^-$  ions is used up by reacting with  $\text{CO}_2$  directly,  $\text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq})$  or with  $\text{H}^+$  ions which results in more  $\text{H}^+$  ions being produced.  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$
6. Method 1: Add an equal volume of  $1 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  sodium ethanoate solution  
 Method 2: Add an equal volume of a  $0.5 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  solution of sodium hydroxide. This reacts with half the acetic acid to produce acetate ion as in the equation:  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$

# Answers

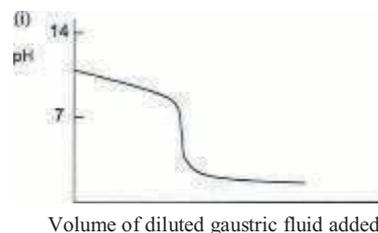
7. Method 1 Make a solution in water of the sodium citrate mixed with an equal number of moles of citric acid.  
Method 2 Make a solution in water of the sodium citrate add 1½ times that number of moles of hydrochloric acid. This reacts with half the citrate ion to produce citric acid:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7^{3-}(\text{aq}) + 3 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7(\text{aq})$
8. A change in temperature changes the equilibrium concentration of the species in equilibrium and as one of the species is always either  $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{OH}^-$  ions, changing their concentrations changes the pH.

## Set 15: Acid-base titrations 1

1. a)  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.400 \text{ L}$   
 b)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.450 \text{ L}$   
 c)  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.0200 \text{ L}$   
 d)  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(\text{aq}) + 3 \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{PO}_4^{3-}(\text{aq}) + 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.360 \text{ L}$
2. a)  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.300 \text{ L}$   
 b)  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   $V = 0.0250 \text{ L}$
3.  $8.86 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  4.  $4.44 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 5.  $7.00 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  6.  $0.103 \text{ L}$   
 7.  $10.5 \text{ g}$  8. a)  $223 \text{ g}$  b)  $0.189 \text{ L (189 mL)}$   
 9. a) i)  $0.107 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  ii)  $3.89 \text{ g L}^{-1}$  b)  $0.935 \text{ L (935 mL)}$  c)  $0.140 \text{ L (140 mL)}$   
 10.  $7.34 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  11.  $25.2 \text{ mL of KOH}$   
 12.  $57.5\%$  13.  $192 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$   
 14.  $0.954 \text{ g of Na}_2\text{CO}_3$

## Set 16: Acid-bases titrations 2

1.  $[\text{Acid}] = 1.38 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  5.  $[\text{lactic acid}] = 9.97 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 2.  $[\text{Acid}] = 2.53 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  6.  $\text{pH} = -\log_{10}[\text{H}^+] = -\log_{10}(11.2) = -1.05$   
 3.  $[\text{HCO}_3^-] = 6.32 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  7.  $[\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7]_{\text{ppm}} = 31.4 \text{ ppm}$   
 4.  $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.59 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$   
 8. (a)  $\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq})$  (b)  $\text{pH} = 2.06$   
 (c) (ii) Methyl orange, methyl red or bromothymol blue.  
 (iii) As the equivalence point is acidic an indicator that changes colour at a pH between about 3 and 7 is required. Methyl orange (3.1 - 4.4), methyl red (4.4 - 6.2) and bromothymol blue (3.0 - 4.6) all change colour within this range.
9.  $[\text{Fe}]_{\text{ppm}} = 20.1 \text{ ppm}$  10.  $\% \text{Pb} = 90.4\%$



## Set 17 Acids and Bases in Action: no answers provided

# Oxidation and Reduction

## Set 18: Oxidation Number

1. (a) +4 (b) -2 (c) +6 (d) +2 (e) +6 (f) +5  
 (g) -3 (h) +2 (i) +5 (j) +5 (k) -4 (l) +4  
 (m) -2 (n) 0 (o) +2 (p) +4 (q) +1 (r) -3  
 (s) +5 (t) -2 (u) +4 (v) +2 (w) +1 (x) +2  
 (y) +2 (z) +3
2. (a) Mg (0 +2) O (0 -2) (h) Fe (+2 +3) Cr (+6 +3)  
 (b) Na (0 +1) H (+1 0) (i) None (this is an acid/base reaction)  
 (c) I (-1 0) C (0 -1) (j) N (-3 0) N (+3 0)  
 (d) S (-2 0) N (+5 +2) (k) None (this is a precipitation reaction)  
 (e) S (-2 0) Mn (+7 +2) (l) None (this is an acid/carbonate equation)  
 (f) Sn (+2 +4) O (0 -2) (m) None (this is an acid/base neutralisation equation)  
 (g) Br (-1 0) S (+6 +4) (n) None (this is a precipitation reaction)

# Answers

## Set 19: Balancing half equations

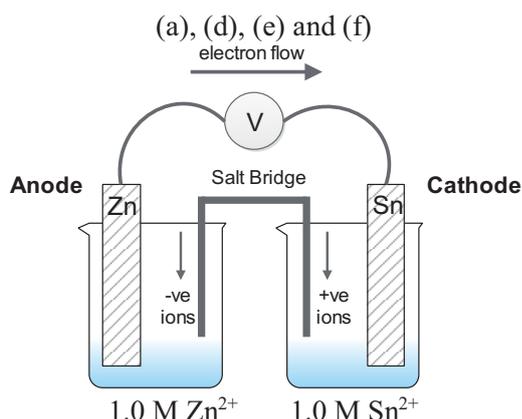
- $\text{Mg} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{S} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{S}^{2-}$  Reduction
- $2\text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{Ca} \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{I}_2 + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow 2\text{I}^-$  Reduction
- $\text{Zn} \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{Cu}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{Au}^+ + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Au}$  Reduction
- $2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2$  Reduction
- $\text{Cu}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Cu}$  Reduction
- $\text{AsO}_3^{3-} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{AsO}_4^{3-} + 2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-} + 5\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{SO}_4^{2-} + 10\text{H}^+ + 4\text{e}^-$  Oxidation
- $\text{NO}_3^- + 10\text{H}^+ + 8\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+ + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$  Reduction
- $\text{MnO}_4^- + 8\text{H}^+ + 5\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  Reduction

## Set 20: Balancing Redox Equations I

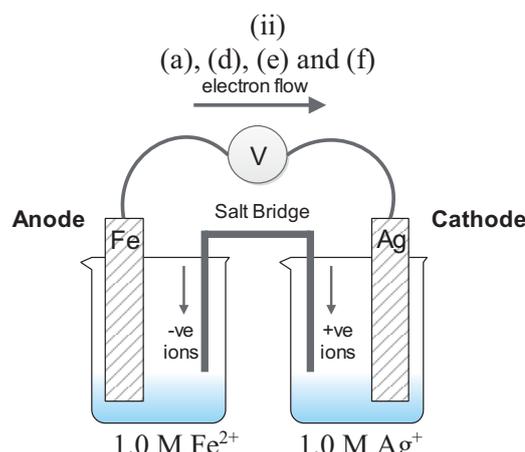
- $\text{Br}_2 + 2\text{I}^- \rightarrow 2\text{Br}^- + \text{I}_2$
- $\text{Cu} + 2\text{Ag}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + 2\text{Ag}$
- $\text{Mg} + \text{Pb}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{Pb}$
- $\text{Mg} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$
- $2\text{Al} + 6\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 2\text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{H}_2$
- $\text{Mg} + \text{Cu}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{Cu}$
- $2\text{Al} + 3\text{Zn}^{2+} \rightarrow 2\text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{Zn}$
- $\text{Cu} + 2\text{Fe}^{3+} \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + 2\text{Fe}^{2+}$
- $\text{Zn} + 2\text{Ag}^+ \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + 2\text{Ag}$
- $\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{I}^- \rightarrow 2\text{Cl}^- + \text{I}_2$
- $2\text{Li} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{Li}^+ + 2\text{OH}^- + \text{H}_2$
- $\text{Cu} + 2\text{NO}_3^- + 4\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + 2\text{NO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
- $\text{Cu} + \text{SO}_4^{2-} + 4\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{SO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
- $2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2$
- $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8\text{H}^+ + 3\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} \rightarrow 2\text{Cr}^{3+} + 3\text{CH}_3\text{CHO} + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$
- $\text{Mg} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{H}_2 + 2\text{OH}^-$
- $\text{Cu}_2\text{O} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu} + \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$
- $4\text{Au} + 16\text{CN}^- + 3\text{O}_2 + 12\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 4[\text{Au}(\text{CN})_4]^- + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
- (a)  $\text{I}_2 + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow 2\text{I}^-$   
(c)  $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-} + 5\text{H}_2\text{O} + 4\text{I}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{SO}_4^{2-} + 10\text{H}^+ + 8\text{I}^-$
- (a)  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + 2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e}^-$   
(c)  $2\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$
- (a)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 6\text{CO}_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
(c)  $\text{O}_2$  is the oxidising agent,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$  is the reducing agent
- (a) Ox:  $\text{Mg} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$  Red:  $\text{Ti}^{4+} + 4\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Ti}$  RedOx:  $2\text{Mg} + \text{TiCl}_4 \rightarrow 2\text{MgCl}_2 + \text{Ti}^{4+}$   
(b)  $\text{TiCl}_4$  is reduced, Mg metal is oxidised
- (a)  $3\text{NO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3 + \text{NO}$   
(b)  $\text{NO}_2$  is both (c) A disproportionation reaction

## Set 21: Galvanic cells

1. (i)



- (b)  $\text{Zn} \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- // \text{Sn}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Sn}$   
(c)  $\text{Zn} + \text{Sn}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{Sn}$   
(g)  $E^\circ = +0.62\text{ V}$



- (b)  $\text{Ag}^+ + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Ag} // \text{Fe} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{e}^-$   
(c)  $2\text{Ag}^+ + \text{Fe} \rightarrow 2\text{Ag} + \text{Fe}^{2+}$   
(g)  $E^\circ = +1.24\text{ V}$

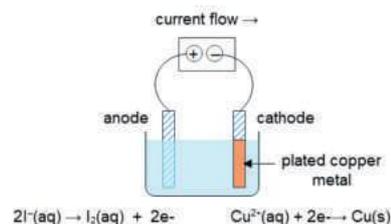
- (a)  $\text{Cr} + 3\text{Ag}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cr}^{3+} + 3\text{Ag}$   $E^\circ = +1.54\text{ V}$   
 (b)  $\text{Mg} + \text{Cu}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{Cu}$   $E^\circ = +2.70\text{ V}$   
 (c)  $\text{Mg} + 2\text{Ag}^+ \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + 2\text{Ag}$   $E^\circ = +3.61\text{ V}$   
 (d)  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 14\text{H}^+ + 6\text{Fe}^{2+} \rightarrow 2\text{Cr}^{3+} + 7\text{H}_2\text{O} + 6\text{Fe}^{3+}$   $E^\circ = +0.59\text{ V}$   
 (e)  $\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{I}^- \rightarrow 2\text{Cl}^- + \text{I}_2$   $E^\circ = +0.82\text{ V}$
- (a) yes  $E^\circ = +0.97$  (b) no  $E^\circ = -0.94$  (c) no  $E^\circ = -1.53$  (d) no  $E^\circ = -0.34$

# Answers

4. (a)  $\text{Mg} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = +2.36\text{ V}$        $\text{Sr} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Sr}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = +2.90\text{ V}$   
 $\text{Sn} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Sn}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = +0.14\text{ V}$        $\text{Cu} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = -0.34\text{ V}$   
 $\text{Zn} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = +0.76\text{ V}$        $2\text{Ag} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 2\text{Ag}^+ + \text{H}_2$   $E^\circ = -0.80\text{ V}$   
 Only those with a positive  $E^\circ$  will be spontaneous. Mg, Sn, Zn, Sr  
 (b) The total  $E^\circ$  must be positive for the first but negative for the second.  
 (i) Sn or Ni      (ii) acidified  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  or  $\text{MnO}_4^-$       (iii) Pb, Sn, Ni, Co  
 (iv)  $\text{O}_2/4\text{H}^+, \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}, \text{Cl}_2$       (v) Au,  $\text{Cl}^-$
5. (a)  $\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{Fe}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{Fe}$   $E^\circ = -1.21\text{ V}$  not spontaneous  
 (b)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2$   $E^\circ = +1.06\text{ V}$  spontaneous  
 (c)  $\text{Cl}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{HOCl} + 2\text{HCl}$   $E^\circ = -0.27\text{ V}$  not spontaneous
6. (a)  $\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{Br}^- \rightarrow 2\text{Cl}^- + \text{Br}_2$   $+0.28\text{ V}$  (b) No reaction  
 (c)  $2\text{Al} + 6\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 2\text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{H}_2$   $+1.68\text{ V}$  (d)  $\text{Fe} + \text{Sn}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{Sn}$   $+0.30\text{ V}$   
 (e) No Reaction (f)  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8\text{H}^+ + 3\text{H}_2\text{S} \rightarrow 2\text{Cr}^{3+} + 7\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3\text{S}$   $+1.19\text{ V}$   
 (g) No Reaction (h) Both  $\text{Br}^-$  and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  are oxidized

## Set 22: Electrolytic Cells

1. (a) See diagram  
 (b) Anode:  $2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow 4\text{e}^- + 4\text{H}^+ + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$   
 Cathode:  $\text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{s})$   
 (c)  $-0.54 + 0.34 = -0.20\text{ V}$   
 (d) The liquid at the anode would become brown and the cathode would increase in mass.



|             |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| 2.          | HBr(aq)  | NiI <sub>2</sub> (aq)  |
| Products    | H <sub>2</sub> and Br <sub>2</sub>   | Ni and I <sub>2</sub>  |
| Anode       | $2\text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{e}^- + \text{Br}_2(\text{aq})$                                   | $2\text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{I}_2(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^-$                                     |
| Cathode     | $2\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2(\text{g})$                                      | $\text{Ni}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Ni}(\text{s})$                                    |
| Overall     | $2\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{Br}_2(\text{aq})$ | $2\text{I}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{Ni}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ni}(\text{s}) + \text{I}_2(\text{aq})$ |
| Min Voltage | 1.08 V   | 0.78 V   |
| Observe     | Colourless gas bubbles and orange solution   | Colourless gas and brown solution  |
|             | KCl(ℓ)   | PbBr <sub>2</sub> (ℓ)  |
| Products    | Cl <sub>2</sub> (g) and K(ℓ)   | Pb(s) and Br <sub>2</sub> (ℓ)  |
| Anode       | $2\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{e}^- + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$                                    | $2\text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{e}^- + \text{Br}_2(\text{aq})$                                   |
| Cathode     | $\text{K}^+(\ell) + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{K}(\ell)$   | $\text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Pb}(\text{s})$                                    |
| Overall     | $2\text{K}^+(\ell) + 2\text{Cl}^-(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{K}(\ell) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$              | $\text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Pb}(\text{s}) + \text{Br}_2(\ell)$    |
| Min Voltage | Cannot be determined from data sheet as not standard conditions  | Cannot be determined from data sheet as not standard conditions  |
| Observe     | Green pungent gas and silver solid   | Red liquid and silver/grey solid   |
|             | CoCl <sub>2</sub> (ℓ)  | NaOH(ℓ)  |
| Products    | Co(s) and Cl <sub>2</sub> (g)  | H <sub>2</sub> (g) and O <sub>2</sub> (g)  |
| Anode       | $2\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{e}^- + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$                                    | $4\text{OH}^-(\ell) \rightarrow \text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) + 4\text{e}^-$              |
| Cathode     | $\text{Co}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Co}(\text{s})$                                    | $\text{Na}^+(\ell) + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Na}(\text{s})$   |
| Overall     | $\text{Co}^{2+} + 2\text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{Co}(\text{s}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$                      | $4\text{Na}^+ + 4\text{OH}^- \rightarrow 4\text{Na} + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$      |
| Min Voltage | Cannot be determined from data sheet as not standard conditions  | Cannot be determined from data sheet as not standard conditions  |
| Observe     | Green pungent gas and silver solid   | Colourless gas and silver solid  |

3. (a) Aluminium metal and chlorine gas (b) Hydrogen gas and oxygen gas.  $E^\circ$  favours less reactive substances.

4. (a) Electrorefining impure copper

(b) Electroplating of silver

(c) The Hall Herout Process

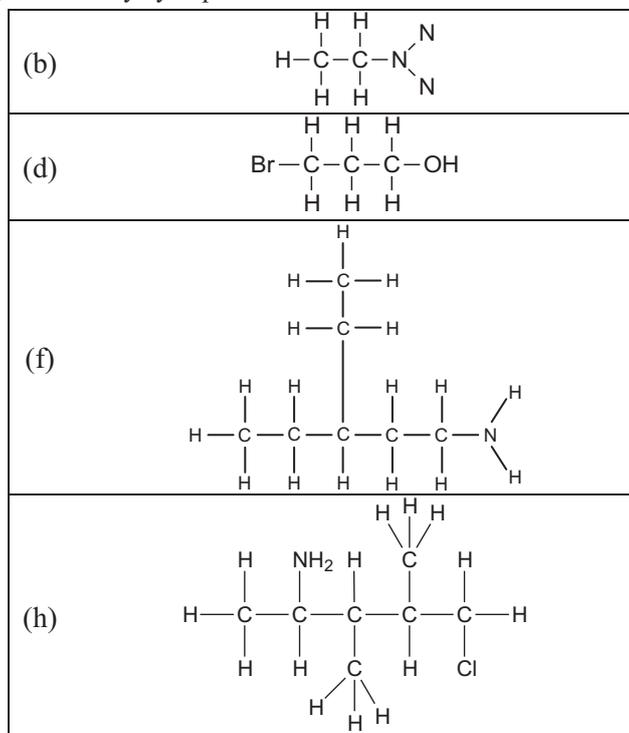
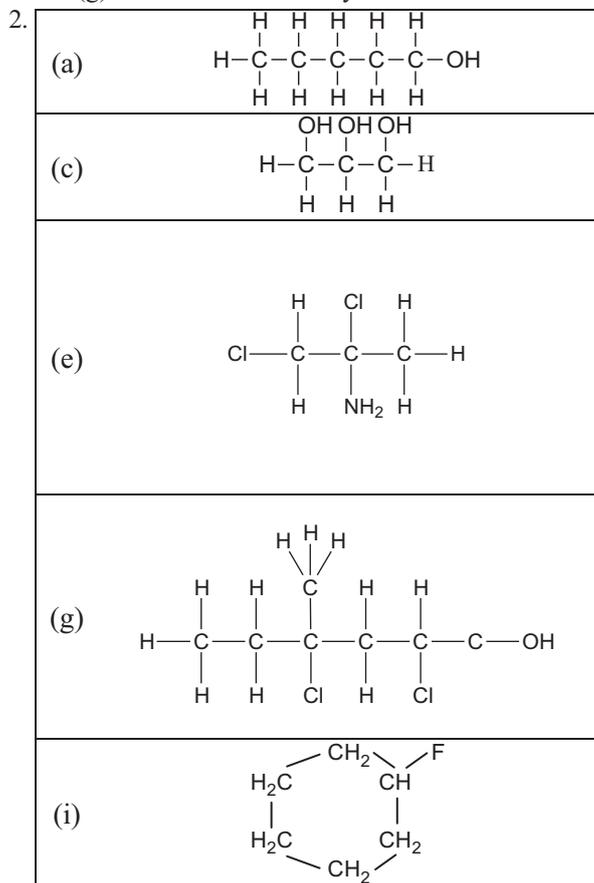
## Set 23: Oxidation and Reduction: no answers provided

## Organic Chemistry

### Set 24: Organic compounds

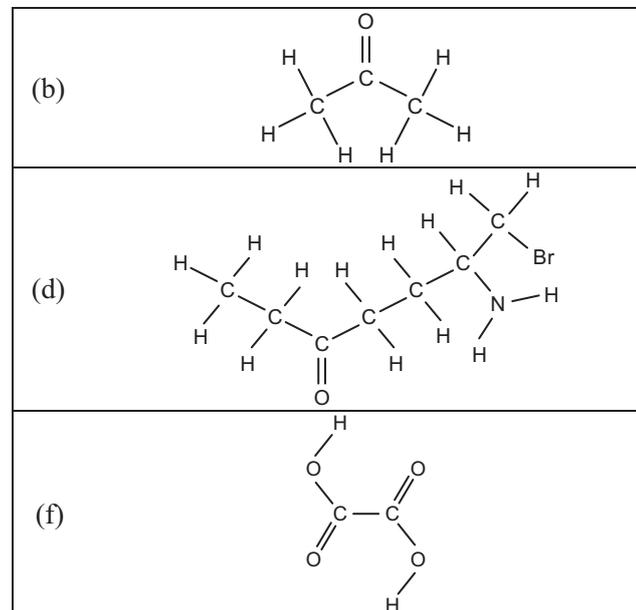
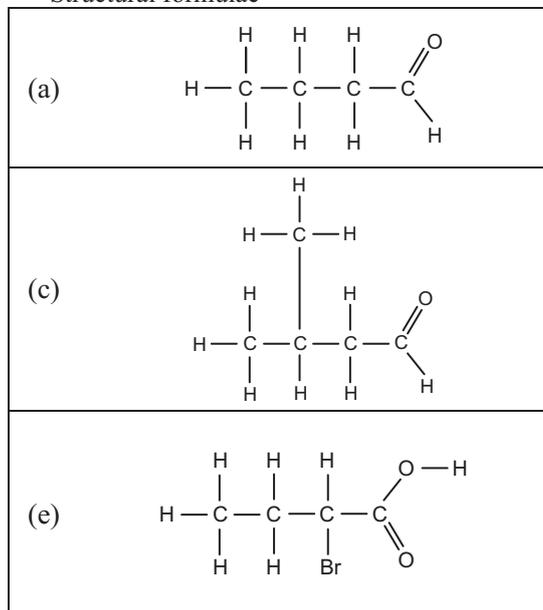
Note: Since 2019 IUPAC preferred IUPAC names are formic acid, ethanoic acid, oxalic acid and benzoic acid.

1. (a) propan-2-ol (b) 2-methylbutan-1-ol  
 (c) propan-1-amine (d) 5-methylhexan-3-ol  
 (e) 5-chloro-4-ethylheptan-2-amine (f) 2-methylbutan-2-ol  
 (g) 4-chloro-4-methylhexan-1-ol (h) 3-methylcyclopentan-1-ol

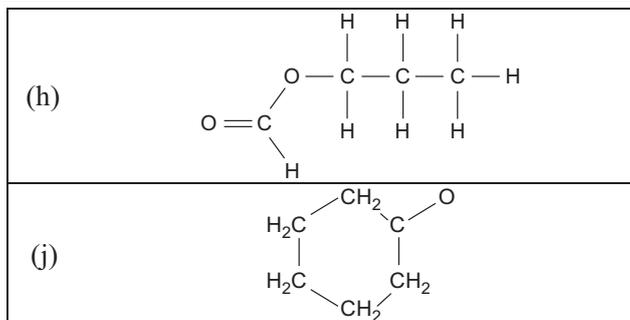
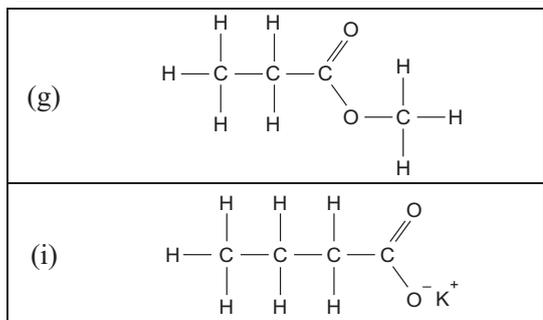


3. (a) methanal (b) pentan-2-one  
 (c) propanal (d) 2-chloro-4-methylhexanal  
 (e) butan-2-one (f) 2,5-dimethylhexan-3-one  
 (g) butanoic acid (h) 3-chloropropanoic acid  
 (i) sodium propanoate (j) methyl ethanoate

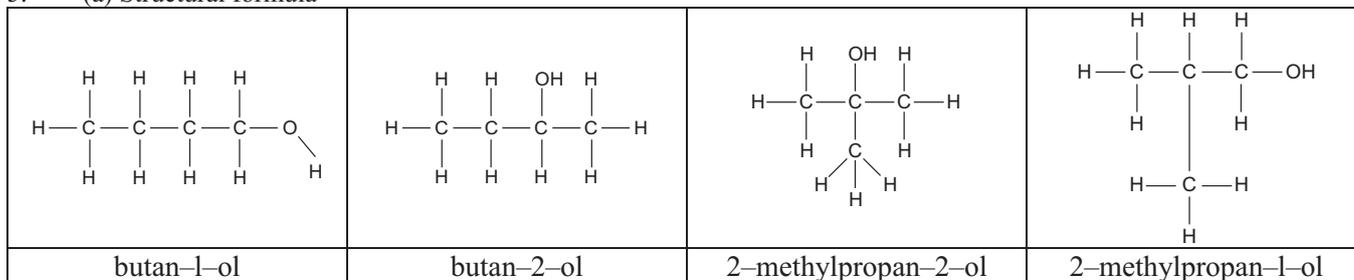
#### 4. Structural formulae



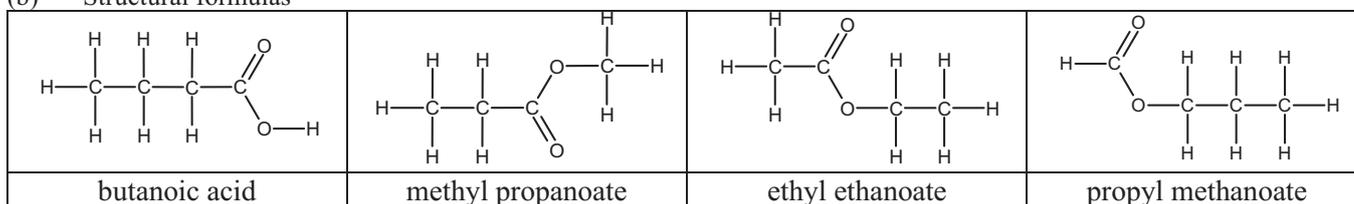
# Answers



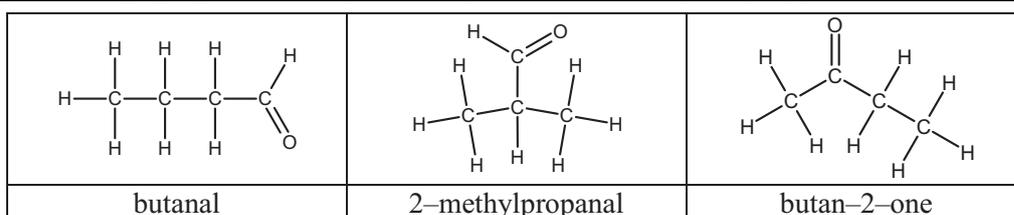
## 5. (a) Structural formula



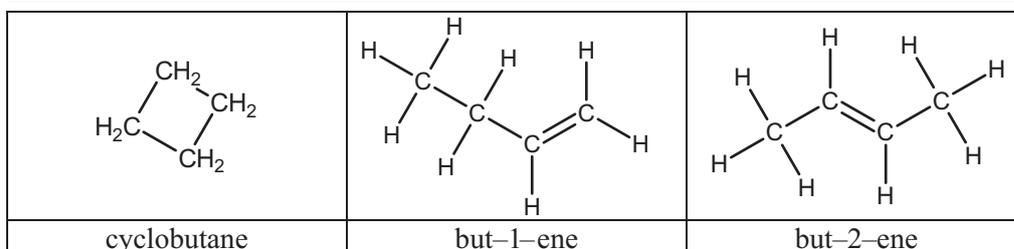
## (b) Structural formulas



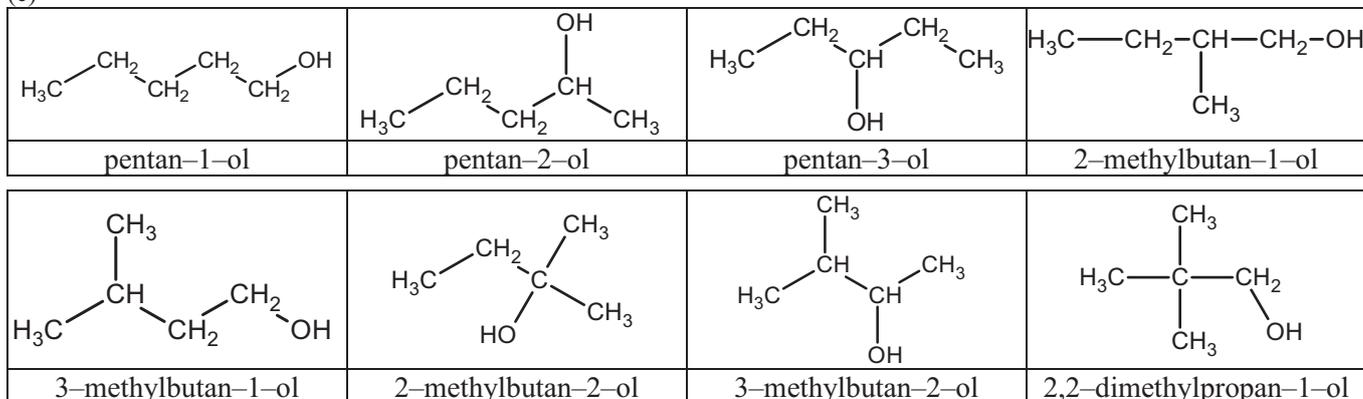
## (c) Structural formulas



## (d) Condensed structural formulas



## (e)

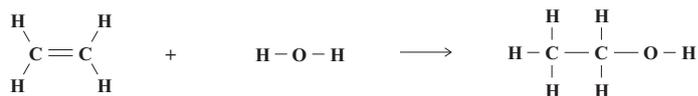


## Set 25: Reactions of organic compounds

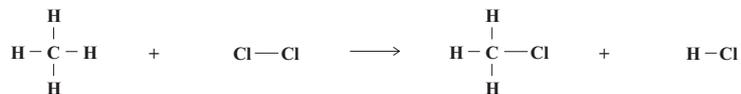
- $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 + 5 \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 3 \text{CO}_2 + 4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$
- |  |                        |   |                    |
|--|------------------------|---|--------------------|
| (a) $\text{CH}_4 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{Cl} + \text{HCl}$                          | chloromethane          | (b) $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}_2 + \text{Br}_2 \rightarrow \text{BrCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$ | 1,2-dibromomethane |
| (c) $\text{CH}_3\text{CHCHCH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COHCH}_3$ | butan-2-ol             |   |                    |
| (d) $\text{CH}_3\text{CHCH}_2 + \text{H}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$              | propane                |   |                    |
| (e) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10} + \text{HBr} \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{Br}$                | 1,2-dibromocyclohexane |   |                    |

# Answers

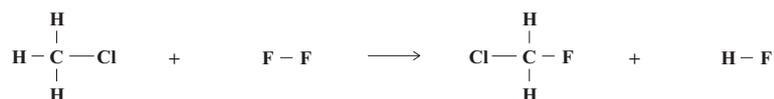
3. (a) ethene and water. Step 1: ethene and water (steam).



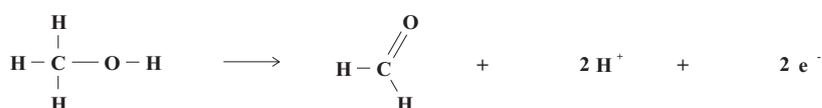
- (b) chlorofluoromethane Step 1: methane, limited chlorine, ultraviolet light.



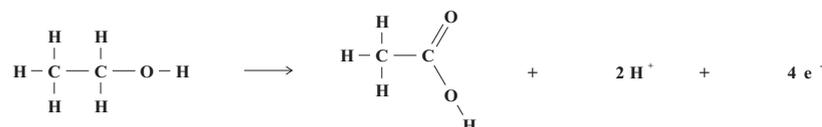
Step 2: chloromethane, limited fluorine and ultraviolet light.



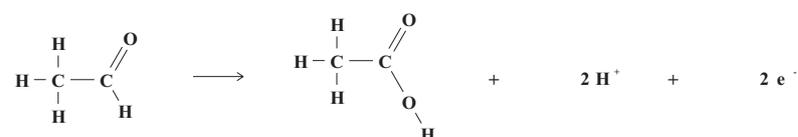
4. (a)



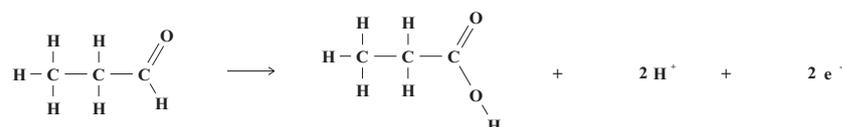
- (b)



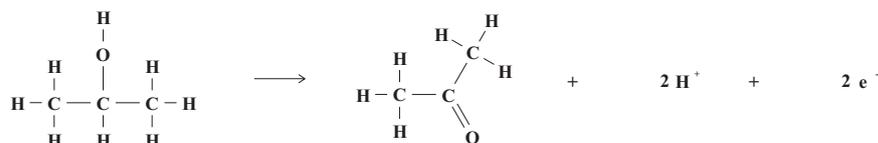
- (c)



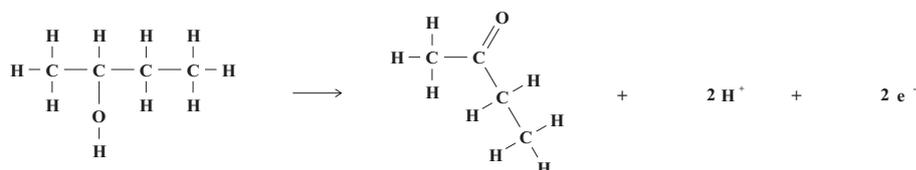
- (d)



- (e)



- (f)



5. (a)  $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COH} + 2 \text{MnO}_4^- + 6 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + 2 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}$

- (b)  $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + 4 \text{MnO}_4^- + 12 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + 4 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 11 \text{H}_2\text{O}$

- (c)  $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_3 + 2 \text{MnO}_4^- + 6 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_3 + 2 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}$

- (d)  $3 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 3 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CCHO} + 2 \text{Cr}^{3+} + 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$

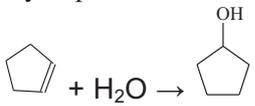
pentanoic acid

propanoic acid

propanone

butanal

# Answers

- (e)  $3 \text{CH}_3\text{CHO} + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 3 \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + 2 \text{Cr}^{3+} + 4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  ethanoic acid  
 (f)  $3 \text{CH}_3\text{OH} + 2 \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 16 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 3 \text{HCOOH} + 4 \text{Cr}^{3+} + 11 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  methanoic acid  
 (g)  $3 \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 3 \text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + 2 \text{Cr}^{3+} + 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  butan-2-one  
 (h)  $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + 2 \text{MnO}_4^- + 6 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHO} + 2 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  propanal
6. (a)  $2 \text{CH}_3\text{OH} + 2 \text{Na} \rightarrow \text{H}_2 + 2 \text{CH}_3\text{O}^- + 2 \text{Na}^+$  methoxide ion  
 (b)  $2 \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_3 + 2 \text{Na} \rightarrow \text{H}_2 + 2 \text{CH}_3(\text{ONa})\text{CHCH}_3$  sodium prop-2-oxide  
 (c)  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  butyl propanoate  
 (d)  $\text{HCOOH} + \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_3 \rightarrow \text{HCOOCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  2-propyl methanoate  
 (e)  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + \text{OH}^- \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COO}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  propanoate ion  
 (f)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^- + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  ethanoic acid
7. (a) butan-2-ol, and acidified  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  or acidified  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ .  
 $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + 2 \text{MnO}_4^- + 6 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + 2 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (b) methane,  $\text{CH}_4$ , and chlorine.  $\text{CH}_4 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{Cl} + \text{HCl}$  then  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl} + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 + \text{HCl}$  finally  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CHCl}_3 + \text{HCl}$   
 (c) pentan-1-ol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , and acidified  $\text{MnO}_4^-$  or acidified  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ .  
 $5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + 4 \text{MnO}_4^- + 12 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 5 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + 4 \text{Mn}^{2+} + 11 \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (d) propanoic acid, propan-1-ol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and conc sulfuric acid.  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (e) Cyclopentene and water (steam).
- 
- (f) hex-2-ene,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$  and bromine.  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{Br}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CHBrCHBrCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$   
 (g) propene,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$  and hydrogen chloride.  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2 + \text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CHClCH}_3$   
 (h) pentan-1-ol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , and acidified  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$  in limited quantities.  
 $3 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 8 \text{H}^+ \rightarrow 3 \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CHO} + 2 \text{Cr}^{3+} + 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (i) ethanol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , methanoic acid and sulfuric acid.  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{HCOOH} \rightarrow \text{HCOOCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (j) but-1-ene,  $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ , and water.  $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$

## Set 26: Calculations Involving Carbon Compounds

- $m(\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2) = 0.700 \text{ kg}$
- (a)  $m(\text{CH}_3\text{ONa}) = 421 \text{ g}$  (b)  $V(\text{H}_2)\text{stp} = 88.6 \text{ L}$  (c) Using  $PV = nRT$ ,  $V_2 = 93.8 \text{ L}$
- (a)  $V(\text{CO}_2) = 3.00 \text{ L}$
- (a)  $m(\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{11}\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{Na}) = 68.3 \text{ kg}$  (b)  $m(\text{NaOH})_{\text{left}} = 659 \text{ g} = 0.659 \text{ kg}$
- (a)  $[\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8] = 1.56 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b)  $V(\text{H}_2\text{O})_{\text{to remove}} = 111 \text{ mL}$
- 12.6%
- (a)  $[\text{titratable acid}] = 1.23 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b)  $\text{pH} = 2.609$
- (a)  $[\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}]_{\text{wine}} = 3.12 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b)  $[\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}]_{\text{wine in g per L}} = 144 \text{ g L}^{-1}$
- (a)  $[\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2] = 0.632 \text{ mol L}^{-1}$  (b)  $\% \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2 = 1.83\%$
- $[\text{CH}_3\text{CHOHCH}_3]_{\text{in g per L}} = 219 \text{ g L}^{-1}$

## Set 27: Empirical, molecular and structural formula

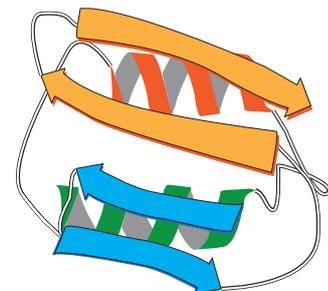
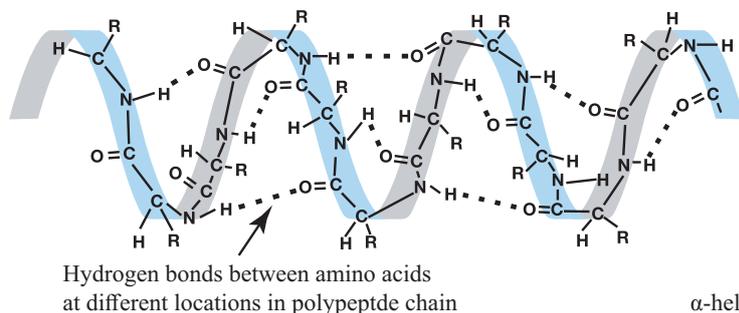
- (a)  $\text{CH}_2$  (b)  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8$   
 (c)  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$   $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_3$   $\text{CH}_3\text{CCH}_3=\text{CH}_2$   
 (d) Bromine adds to atoms either end of the double bond so the double bond is between atoms 2 and 3 therefore formula is  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_3$  that is but-2-ene
- (a)  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$   
 (b)  $M_r(\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}) = 46.068$  Relative molecular mass is the same as the relative empirical formula mass so the molecular formula is  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$   
 (c) Possible structures include:  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and  $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$   
 (d) As the compound reacts with sodium it is most likely an alcohol that is  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$
- (a)  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$   
 (b)  $M_r = 61.975$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$   
 (c) As the compound reacts with sodium it is most likely an alcohol so possible structures are  $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  or  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$



# Answers

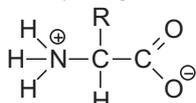
## Set 29: Proteins

1. The primary structure is the linear sequence of amino acid residues in a protein. The secondary structure (figure below) is the structure that arises from the arrangement of hydrogen bonds that occurs between the oxygen and the hydrogen atoms of the amide bonds that occur in the proteins backbone.



The tertiary structure is the overall shape that a polypeptide chain forms. This shape arises largely through the interactions of the side chains, and includes hydrogen bonding, hydrophobic interactions, ionic bonding ( $\text{NH}_3^+$  .....  $\text{COO}^-$ ), and disulphide bonding between cysteine side chains (cys-S-S-cys). See figure on the right.

2. Primary: covalent bonds. Secondary: hydrogen bonds. Tertiary: dispersion forces, hydrogen bonds, ionic bonds, disulfide bonds
3. (a) The  $\alpha$ -helix secondary structure, every N-H group donates a hydrogen bond to the C=O group of an amino acid eight residues earlier in the chain. Beta sheets consist of strands connected by at least two backbone hydrogen bonds, forming a pleated sheet.
- (b) A quaternary structure because there are multiple peptide chains (protein molecules) in each complex.
- (c) Glutamic acid is hydrophilic and would aggregate around water molecules, valine is hydrophobic. It could also disrupt any hydrogen bonding or ionic bonding (salt bridges) the glutamic acid residue was involved in.
4. The different amino acid sequences and consequently their 3D structure, makes different proteins unique.
5. A protein's shape is determined by its sequence of amino acids. The different side chains on these determine the mix of hydrogen bonds, ionic bonds, disulfide bridges or dispersion forces that give it its shape.



6. (a) (b) The length and nature of the amino acids and their affinity for other species.
7. (a) hydrogen bonds (b) N-H and C=O (c) multiple hydrogen bonds (d) N-H and C=O (e) Hydrogen bonds are secondary bonds that will rupture at high temperatures – eg: cooking meat.
8. Disulfide bridges are the strongest and most thermo stable. They are covalent bonds requiring approximately 60kJ/mole to break, compared to 20kJ/mol for hydrogen bonds.
9. The presence of concentrated sodium hydroxide will cause the amide groups to hydrolyse. This means that proteins will split into their component amino acids. At lower concentrations, hydrogen bonding and tertiary structure will be disrupted. The flesh will dissolve.

## Chemical Synthesis

### Set 30: Reaction Types

1. (a)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\ell) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$   
 (b)  $\text{NH}_3(\text{g}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$        $\text{NaHCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Na}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq})$   
 (c)  $\text{NaHCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{Na}^+(\text{aq})$        $\text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$   
 (d)  $\text{NaHSO}_4(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Na}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq})$        $\text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$   
 (e)  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{s}) \rightarrow 2 \text{K}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq})$        $\text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$   
 (f)  $\text{NH}_4\text{CH}_3\text{COO}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq})$        $\text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$   
 $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$

# Answers

2. (a) i)  $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed together. No visible reaction; some heat evolved.
- (b) i)  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ba}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   
 ii) A white solid dissolves in a colourless solution.
- (c) i)  $\text{MgO}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   
 ii) A white solid dissolves in a colourless solution.
- (d) i)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions mixed. No visible reactions. There is a reduction in the vinegar smell.
- (e) i)  $\text{Zn}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) A silver solid dissolves in a colourless solution; colourless, odourless gas evolved
- (f) i)  $2 \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{Mg}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) A silver solid dissolves in a colourless solution; colourless, odourless gas evolved.
- (g) i)  $\text{Cu}(\text{s}) + 4 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{NO}_2(\text{g}) + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   
 ii) Brown solid dissolves in colourless solution to produce brown, pungent gas and a blue solution.
- (h) i)  $\text{Ni}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ni}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) Silver solid dissolves in colourless solution forms colourless, odourless gas and green solution.
- (l) i)  $\text{Fe}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) Silver solid dissolves in colourless solution, colourless, odourless gas evolved and a pale green soln.
3. (a) i)  $\text{Br}_2(\ell) + 2 \text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2 \text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{I}_2(\text{s})$   
 ii) Brown/orange liquid added to colourless solution. Brown/orange fades and dark brown solid forms
- b) i)  $\text{Mg}(\text{s}) + \text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Fe}(\text{s})$   
 ii) Silver solid to pale green solution. Black precipitate on silver solid; pale-green soln to colourless.
- c) i)  $\text{Cu}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{Ag}(\text{s})$   
 ii) Brown solid to colourless solution. Black precipitate on brown solid; colourless solution turns blue.
- d) i)  $\text{Zn}(\text{s}) + \text{Ni}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Ni}(\text{s})$   
 ii) Silver solid to green solution. Black precipitate on silver solid; green solution fades to colourless.
- e) i)  $2 \text{Na}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow 2 \text{Na}^+(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) A silver/white solid reacts vigorously with a colourless liquid to form a colourless, odourless gas.
- f) i)  $2 \text{K}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell) \rightarrow 2 \text{K}^+(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$   
 ii) A silver/white solid reacts vigorously with a colourless liquid to produce a colourless, odourless gas.
- g) i)  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) + 2 \text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2 \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{Br}_2(\text{aq})$   
 ii) A green pungent gas dissolves in a colourless solution to form a brown/orange solution .
4. a) i)  $\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(\text{s})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed to form a white precipitate.
- b) i)  $\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgBr}(\text{s})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed to form a cream/white solid.
- c) i)  $\text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{PbI}_2(\text{s})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed to form a yellow precipitate.
- d) i)  $\text{Ca}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(\text{s})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed to form a white precipitate
- e) i)  $\text{Ba}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\ell)$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed to form a white precipitate.
- f) i)  $\text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{FeCO}_3(\text{s})$   
 ii) Pale green solution mixed with colourless solution forms pale green precipitate. Green solution fades.
- g) i)  $3 \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{PO}_4^{3-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(\text{s})$   
 ii) Two colourless solutions are mixed together to form a white precipitate.
- h) i)  $\text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2 \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$   
 ii) Blue solution mixed with a colourless solution to form a blue precipitate. Blue solution colour fades.
- i) i)  $2 \text{Cr}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 3 \text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cr}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2(\text{s})$   
 ii) Green solution mixed with colourless solution to form a green precipitate. Green solution colour fades.

## Set 31: Percentage composition and yield

1. a)  $\text{M}(\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3) = 159.7 \text{ g mol}^{-1}$     %F = 69.9%    b) %Hematite:  $65/69.9 \times 100 = 92.9\%$
2.  $\text{Zn} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{H}_2$     %Zn = 76.8%
3. a)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$  is LR     $\text{m}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{Br}) = 121 \text{ g}$     b) %yield:  $93.2/121 \times 100 = 77.3 \%$
4. a)  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 \rightarrow \text{CaO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$     b) %CaO:  $4.33/5.67 \times 100 = 76.4 \%$

# Answers

5. a)  $\text{Ba}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(\text{s})$  (b)  $m(\text{BaCl}_2) = 0.926 \text{ g}$  (c) %yield: 45.5 %  
 6.  $n(\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7) = \frac{1}{2} n(\text{S})$  %yield: 82.5 % 7. % $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 = 74.9 \%$  8. 97.2%  
 9. 20.5% 10. 85.9 % 11. 96.7% 12.  $m(\text{FeO}) = 0.4296 \text{ g}$   $m(\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3) = 0.3214 \text{ g}$

## Set 32: Limiting reagents

1. (a) KI is LR (b)  $m(\text{PbI}_2) = 92.2 \text{ g}$   
 2. (a) HCl is LR (b)  $m(\text{NaCl}) = 7.82 \text{ g}$   
 3. (a)  $\text{CaCO}_3$  is LR (b)  $m(\text{CO}_2) = 0.976 \text{ g}$  (c)  $m(\text{Ca}(\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_2) = 3.51 \text{ g}$   
 4. (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is LR (b)  $m(\text{H}_2) = 0.411 \text{ g}$  (c)  $n(\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}) = 50.3 \text{ g}$   
 5. (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  is LR (b)  $m(\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4) = 2.13 \text{ g}$  (c)  $m(\text{NaOH}) = 0.400 \text{ g}$   
 6. (a) Ag is LR (b)  $m(\text{NO}) = 1.51 \text{ g}$  (c)  $m(\text{HNO}_3) = 5.75 \text{ g}$   
 7. (a)  $\text{KO}_2 >$  is LR  $m(\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3) = 4.86 \text{ g}$  (b)  $m(\text{O}_2) = 3.36 \text{ g}$  (c)  $m(\text{CO}_2) = 7.43 \text{ g}$   
 8.  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  is LR  $m(\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2) = 5.37 \times 10^7 \text{ g}$  (53.7 tonne)  
 9. % $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ : 98.3% 10. % $\text{MnO}_2$ : 99.0%

## Set 33: Calculations involving gases

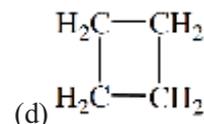
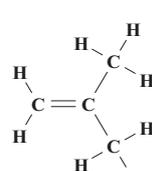
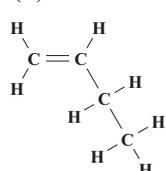
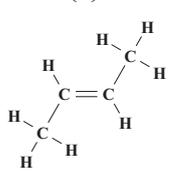
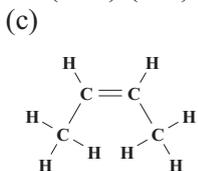
1. (a) 0.0217 mol (b) 0.0338 mol (c) 1.462 mol  
 2. (a) 93.8 g (b) 11.0 g (c) 92.7 g  
 3. (a) 28.04 g (b)  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$   
 4. 0.108 g sample of  $\text{CaCO}_3$   
 5. (a)  $\text{NH}_3$  is LR (b)  $m(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$  produced = 4.36 g (c) 0.09397 mol  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in excess  
 6. (a)  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  is the LR (b)  $V(\text{CO}_2) = 0.085 \text{ L}$   
 7. (a) Cu is the LR (b)  $V(\text{NO}_2) = 1.02 \text{ L}$   
 8. HCl is LR  $\text{Cl}_2$  gas pressure = 238 kPa  
 9. (a)  $\text{KNO}_3$  is the LR (b)  $m(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$  left over = 7.78 g (c)  $P(\text{N}_2) = 1,814 \text{ kPa}$

## Set 34: Empirical formulas 1

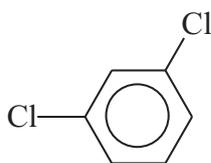
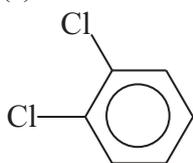
1. (a)  $\text{FeCl}_2$  (b)  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$  (c)  $\text{KMnO}_4$  (d)  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$   
 2. (a)  $\text{CaO}_2\text{H}_2$  ( $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ) (b)  $\text{PbN}_2\text{O}_6, (\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2)$  (c)  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8\text{O}$   
 3.  $\text{SO}_3$  4.  $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$  5.  $\text{TeO}_2$  6.  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$   
 7.  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  8.  $\text{FeCl}_2$   $\text{FeCl}_3$  9.  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  NO  $\text{NO}_2$   
 10.  $\text{TiCl}_3$  11.  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}$  12.  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$  13.  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{O}_3\text{N}$

## Set 35: Empirical formulas 2

1.  $\text{Cu}_3(\text{CO}_3)_2(\text{OH})_2$  2. (a) EF:  $\text{CH}_2$  (b) MF =  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8$



3.  $\text{Pb}_3\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_2$  4. (a) EF:  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$  (b) MF:  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$  (c)  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
 5. (a) EF:  $\text{CoC}_4\text{O}_4$  (b) MF = 2 x EF =  $\text{Co}_2\text{C}_8\text{O}_8$   
 6. (a) EF:  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_9\text{N}$  (b) MF =  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_9\text{N}$   
 7. (a) EF:  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_2\text{Cl}$  (b) MF = 2 x EF =  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_2$   
 (c)



8. (a) EF:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_7\text{N}$  (b) MF:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_7\text{N}$  9. EF:  $\text{K}_2\text{Ni}(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  10. EF:  $\text{S}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_{17}$

## Set 36: Chemical Synthesis: no answers provided

# Chemical data

## Formulae

|                                 |      |     |   |     |   |
|---------------------------------|------|-----|---|-----|---|
| Number of moles                 | $n$  | $=$ | $\frac{m}{M}$   | $=$ | $\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{molar mass}}$ |
| Number of moles of solute       | $n$  | $=$ | $cV$  |     |   |
| Number of moles of a gas at STP | $n$  | $=$ | $\frac{V}{22.71}$   |     |   |
| Ideal gas law                   | $PV$ | $=$ | $nRT$   |     |   |
| Parts per million               | ppm  | $=$ | $\frac{\text{mass of solute (mg)}}{\text{mass of solution (kg)}}$ |     |   |
| pH of a solution                | pH   | $=$ | $-\log [H^+]$   |     |   |

## Units

**Volumes** are given in the units of litres (L), or millilitres (mL)

**Temperatures** are given in the units of degrees Celsius (°C) or kelvin (K).

It may be assumed that  $0.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} = 273.15\text{ K}$

**Energy changes** are given in kilojoules (kJ)

**Pressures** are given in kilopascals (kPa)

**Solution concentrations** are given in the units of moles per litre ( $\text{mol L}^{-1}$ ), grams per litre ( $\text{g L}^{-1}$ ) or parts per million (ppm).

## Constants

Universal gas constant,  $R = 8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$

Avogadro constant,  $N = 6.022 \times 10^{23}\text{ mol}^{-1}$

Volume of 1.00 mol of an ideal gas at  $0.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $100.0\text{ kPa}$  is  $22.71\text{ L}$

S.T.P. is  $0.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $100.0\text{ kPa}$

Equilibrium constant for water at  $25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $K_w = 1.00 \times 10^{-14}$

## Names and symbols - monatomic ions

### Cations

| 1+        |        | 2+            |           | 3+            |           |
|-----------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| hydrogen  | $H^+$  | magnesium     | $Mg^{2+}$ | aluminium     | $Al^{3+}$ |
| lithium   | $Li^+$ | calcium       | $Ca^{2+}$ | iron(III)     | $Fe^{3+}$ |
| sodium    | $Na^+$ | barium        | $Ba^{2+}$ | chromium(III) | $Cr^{3+}$ |
| potassium | $K^+$  | manganese(II) | $Mn^{2+}$ |               |           |
| silver    | $Ag^+$ | iron(II)      | $Fe^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | copper(II)    | $Cu^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | zinc          | $Zn^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | lead(II)      | $Pb^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | strontium     | $Sr^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | nickel(II)    | $Ni^{2+}$ |               |           |
|           |        | cobalt(II)    | $Co^{2+}$ |               |           |

### Anions

| 1-       |        | 2-      |          | 3-      |          |
|----------|--------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| hydride  | $H^-$  | oxide   | $O^{2-}$ | nitride | $N^{3-}$ |
| fluoride | $F^-$  | sulfide | $S^{2-}$ |         |          |
| chloride | $Cl^-$ |         |          |         |          |
| bromide  | $Br^-$ |         |          |         |          |
| iodide   | $I^-$  |         |          |         |          |

## Names and symbols - polyatomic ions

### Anions

| 1-                  |             | 2-                |                | 3-        |             |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|
| hydroxide           | $OH^-$      | carbonate         | $CO_3^{2-}$    | phosphate | $PO_4^{3-}$ |
| nitrate             | $NO_3^-$    | sulfate           | $SO_4^{2-}$    |           |             |
| nitrite             | $NO_2^-$    | sulfite           | $SO_3^{2-}$    |           |             |
| hydrogencarbonate   | $HCO_3^-$   | dichromate        | $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ |           |             |
| hydrogensulfate     | $HSO_4^-$   | chromate          | $CrO_4^{2-}$   |           |             |
| acetate (ethanoate) | $CH_3COO^-$ | hydrogenphosphate | $HPO_4^{2-}$   |           |             |
| permanganate        | $MnO_4^-$   | oxalate           | $C_2O_4^{2-}$  |           |             |
| cyanide             | $CN^-$      |                   |                |           |             |
| dihydrogenphosphate | $H_2PO_4^-$ |                   |                |           |             |

### Cation

|          | 1+       |
|----------|----------|
| ammonium | $NH_4^+$ |

# Chemical data

## Names and formulae - common molecular substances

| Elements |                 | Compounds         |                               |                      |                                  |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| hydrogen | H <sub>2</sub>  | carbon monoxide   | CO                            | hydrogen iodide      | HI                               |
| nitrogen | N <sub>2</sub>  | carbon dioxide    | CO <sub>2</sub>               | nitrogen dioxide     | NO <sub>2</sub>                  |
| oxygen   | O <sub>2</sub>  | sulfur dioxide    | SO <sub>2</sub>               | dinitrogen monoxide  | N <sub>2</sub> O (nitrous oxide) |
| fluorine | F <sub>2</sub>  | sulfur trioxide   | SO <sub>3</sub>               | dinitrogen tetroxide | N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>    |
| chlorine | Cl <sub>2</sub> | water             | H <sub>2</sub> O              | nitric acid          | HNO <sub>3</sub>                 |
| bromine  | Br <sub>2</sub> | ammonia           | NH <sub>3</sub>               | phosphoric acid      | H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>   |
| iodine   | I <sub>2</sub>  | hydrogen sulfide  | H <sub>2</sub> S              | sulfurous acid       | H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub>   |
|          |                 | hydrogen peroxide | H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> | sulfuric acid        | H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>   |
|          |                 | hydrogen fluoride | HF                            | hypochlorous acid    | HClO                             |
|          |                 | hydrogen chloride | HCl                           |                      |                                  |
|          |                 | hydrogen bromide  | HBr                           |                      |                                  |

## Solubility rules - ionic solids in water

| Soluble in water | Exceptions  |   |
|------------------|---|---|
|                  | Insoluble   | Slightly soluble                                    |
| Most chlorides   | AgCl  | PbCl <sub>2</sub>                                   |
| Most bromides    | AgBr  | PbBr <sub>2</sub>                                   |
| Most iodides     | AgI, PbI <sub>2</sub>                                     |   |
| All nitrates     | No exceptions   |   |
| All ethanoates   |   |   |
| Most sulfates    | SrSO <sub>4</sub> , BaSO <sub>4</sub> , PbSO <sub>4</sub> | CaSO <sub>4</sub> , Ag <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> |

| Insoluble in water | Exceptions   |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
|                    | Soluble  | Slightly soluble                          |
| Most hydroxides    | NaOH, KOH, Ba(OH) <sub>2</sub> , NH <sub>4</sub> OH*, AgOH**   | Ca(OH) <sub>2</sub> , Sr(OH) <sub>2</sub> |
| Most carbonates    | Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> |   |
| Most phosphates    | Na <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> |   |
| Most sulfides      | Na <sub>2</sub> S, K <sub>2</sub> S, (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S   |   |

\* NH<sub>3</sub> dissolves in water to form both NH<sub>3</sub> (aq) and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (aq)/OH<sup>-</sup> (aq)

\*\*Ag<sup>+</sup> (aq) reacts with OH<sup>-</sup> (aq) to form insoluble Ag<sub>2</sub>O

Soluble = more than 0.1 mole dissolves per litre  
 Slightly soluble = between 0.01 and 0.1 mole dissolves per litre  
 Insoluble = Less than 0.01 mole dissolves per litre

### Colours of selected substances

In general, ionic solids have the same colour as that of any coloured ion they contain.

Two colourless ions in general produce a white solid.

Selected exceptions to these two basic rules are noted below.

| Ionic Solid          | Colour      |
|----------------------|-------------|
| copper(II) carbonate | green       |
| copper(II) chloride  | green       |
| copper(II) oxide     | black       |
| copper(II) sulfide   | black       |
| lead(II) iodide      | yellow      |
| lead(II) sulfide     | grey        |
| manganese(IV) oxide  | black       |
| silver carbonate     | yellow      |
| silver iodide        | pale yellow |
| silver oxide         | brown       |
| silver sulfide       | black       |

### Colours of aqueous ions - selected elements

| Cation           | Colour     |
|------------------|------------|
| $\text{Cr}^{3+}$ | deep green |
| $\text{Co}^{2+}$ | pink       |
| $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ | blue       |
| $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ | pale green |
| $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ | pale brown |
| $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ | pale pink  |
| $\text{Ni}^{2+}$ | green      |

| Anion                        | Colour |
|------------------------------|--------|
| $\text{CrO}_4^{2-}$          | yellow |
| $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ | orange |
| $\text{MnO}_4^-$             | purple |

### Other coloured substances

Most gases and liquids are colourless, and most metals are silvery or grey. Selected exceptions to these basic rules are noted below.

| Ionic Solid      | State | Colour      |
|------------------|-------|-------------|
| copper           | solid | salmon pink |
| gold             | solid | yellow      |
| nitrogen dioxide | gas   | brown       |
| sulfur           | solid | yellow      |

### Coloured halogens

| Halogen                                      | Colour of free element |
|--|------------------------|
| $\text{F}_2(\text{g})$                       | yellow                 |
| $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$                      | greenish-yellow        |
| $\text{Br}_2(\ell)$                          | red                    |
| $\text{I}_2(\text{s}), \text{I}_2(\text{g})$ | purple                 |

| Halogen                  | Colour of halogen in aqueous solution |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| $\text{Cl}_2(\text{aq})$ | pale yellow                           |
| $\text{Br}_2(\text{aq})$ | orange                                |
| $\text{I}_2(\text{aq})$  | brown                                 |

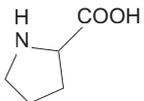
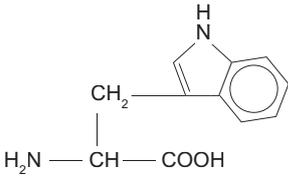
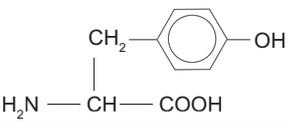
| Halogen       | Colour of halogen in organic solvent |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| $\text{Br}_2$ | red                                  |
| $\text{I}_2$  | purple                               |

# Chemical data

## α-amino acids

| Name          | Symbol | Structure   |
|---------------|--------|---|
| alanine       | Ala    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$   |
| arginine      | Arg    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{NH} - \text{C}(\text{NH}) = \text{NH}_2 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$ |
| asparagine    | Asn    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\    \\ \text{CH}_2 - \text{C} - \text{NH}_2 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                                  |
| aspartic acid | Asp    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{COOH} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$   |
| cysteine      | Cys    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{SH} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$   |
| glutamine     | Gln    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\    \\ \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{C} - \text{NH}_2 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                    |
| glutamic acid | Glu    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{COOH} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$   |
| glycine       | Gly    | $\text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{COOH}$  |
| histidine     | His    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ // \quad \backslash \\ \text{CH}_2 - \text{C} \quad \text{N} - \text{H} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$     |
| isoleucine    | Ile    | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                                     |

## α-amino acids

|               |     |   |
|---------------|-----|---|
| leucine       | Leu | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH} - \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{CH}_2 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$           |
| lysine        | Lys | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{NH}_2 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$ |
| methionine    | Met | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{S} - \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                  |
| phenylalanine | Phe | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                                  |
| proline       | Pro |    |
| serine        | Ser | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{OH} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$   |
| threonine     | Thr | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH} - \text{OH} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                                 |
| tryptophan    | Trp |   |
| tyrosine      | Tyr |   |
| valine        | Val | $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH} - \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{CH} - \text{COOH} \end{array}$                               |

| Acid solution pH <7  | Neutral Solution (pH 7) in the solid state Zwitterion   | Basic solution pH >7   |
|--|---|--|
| $\begin{array}{c} \text{R} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus} - \text{C} - \text{C} \begin{array}{l} \text{=O} \\ \text{OH} \end{array} \\   \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c} \text{R} \\   \\ \text{H}_3\text{N}^{\oplus} - \text{C} - \text{C} \begin{array}{l} \text{=O} \\ \text{O}^{\ominus} \end{array} \\   \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c} \text{R} \\   \\ \text{H}_2\text{N} - \text{C} - \text{C} \begin{array}{l} \text{=O} \\ \text{O}^{\ominus} \end{array} \\   \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ |

# Chemical data

## Standard Reduction Potentials at 25°C

| Half-reaction   | E° (volts) |
|---|------------|
| $F_2(g) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 F^-(aq)$   | + 2.89     |
| $H_2O_2(aq) + 2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 H_2O(l)$                           | + 1.76     |
| $PbO_2(s) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) + 4 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons PbSO_4(s) + 2 H_2O(l)$ | + 1.69     |
| $2 HClO(aq) + 2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Cl_2(g) + 2 H_2O(l)$                 | + 1.63     |
| $MnO_4^-(aq) + 8 H^+(aq) + 5 e^- \rightleftharpoons Mn^{2+}(aq) + 4 H_2O(l)$            | + 1.51     |
| $Au^{3+}(aq) + 3 e^- \rightleftharpoons Au(s)$  | + 1.50     |
| $HClO(aq) + H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Cl^-(aq) + H_2O(l)$                      | + 1.49     |
| $PbO_2(s) + 4 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Pb^{2+}(aq) + 2 H_2O(l)$               | + 1.46     |
| $Cl_2(g) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 Cl^-(aq)$   | + 1.36     |
| $Cr_2O_7^{2-}(aq) + 14 H^+(aq) + 6 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 Cr^{3+}(aq) + 7 H_2O(l)$    | + 1.36     |
| $O_2(g) + 4 H^+(aq) + 4 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 H_2O(l)$                               | + 1.23     |
| $Br_2(l) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 Br^-(aq)$   | + 1.08     |
| $Ag^+(aq) + e^- \rightleftharpoons Ag(s)$   | + 0.80     |
| $Fe^{3+}(aq) + e^- \rightleftharpoons Fe^{2+}(aq)$                                      | + 0.77     |
| $O_2(g) + 2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2O_2(aq)$                              | + 0.70     |
| $I_2(s) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons 2 I^-(aq)$   | + 0.54     |
| $O_2(g) + 2 H_2O(l) + 4 e^- \rightleftharpoons 4 OH^-(aq)$                              | + 0.40     |
| $Cu^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Cu(s)$  | + 0.34     |
| $S(s) + 2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2S(aq)$                                  | + 0.17     |
| $2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2(g)$   | 0 exactly  |
| $Pb^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Pb(s)$  | - 0.13     |
| $Sn^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Sn(s)$  | - 0.14     |
| $Ni^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Ni(s)$  | - 0.24     |
| $Co^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Co(s)$  | - 0.28     |
| $PbSO_4(s) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Pb(s) + SO_4^{2-}(aq)$                            | - 0.36     |
| $Cd^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Cd(s)$  | - 0.40     |
| $2 CO_2(g) + 2 H^+(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons HOCCOOH(aq)$                          | - 0.43     |
| $Fe^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Fe(s)$  | - 0.44     |
| $Cr^{3+}(aq) + 3 e^- \rightleftharpoons Cr(s)$  | - 0.74     |
| $Zn^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Zn(s)$  | - 0.76     |
| $2 H_2O(l) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2(g) + 2 OH^-(aq)$                              | - 0.83     |
| $Mn^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Mn(s)$  | - 1.18     |
| $Al^{3+}(aq) + 3 e^- \rightleftharpoons Al(s)$  | - 1.68     |
| $Mg^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Mg(s)$  | - 2.36     |
| $Na^+(aq) + e^- \rightleftharpoons Na(s)$   | - 2.71     |
| $Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Ca(s)$  | - 2.87     |
| $Sr^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Sr(s)$  | - 2.90     |
| $Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2 e^- \rightleftharpoons Ba(s)$  | - 2.91     |
| $K^+(aq) + e^- \rightleftharpoons K(s)$   | - 2.94     |



## **STAWA Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Laboratory Manual and Workbook.**

Year 12 ATAR Chemistry: Laboratory Manual and Workbook contains a range of experiments and investigations specifically chosen to match the content of the WA ATAR Year 12 Chemistry Course.

A new STAWA resource based on a collection of proven STAWA Year 12 - experiments, investigations and problems, fully revised and updated to include new nanotechnology and microscale techniques and to comply with current lab safety best practices.

### **Experiments:**

- Are linked explicitly to the Year 12 ATAR Chemistry syllabus.
- Contain full methods including equipment and chemical requirement and safety notes for students, teachers, and laboratory technicians.
- Are supported with guiding questions to address Science Understanding and Science Inquiry content.
- Include investigations to address science inquiry syllabus requirements.